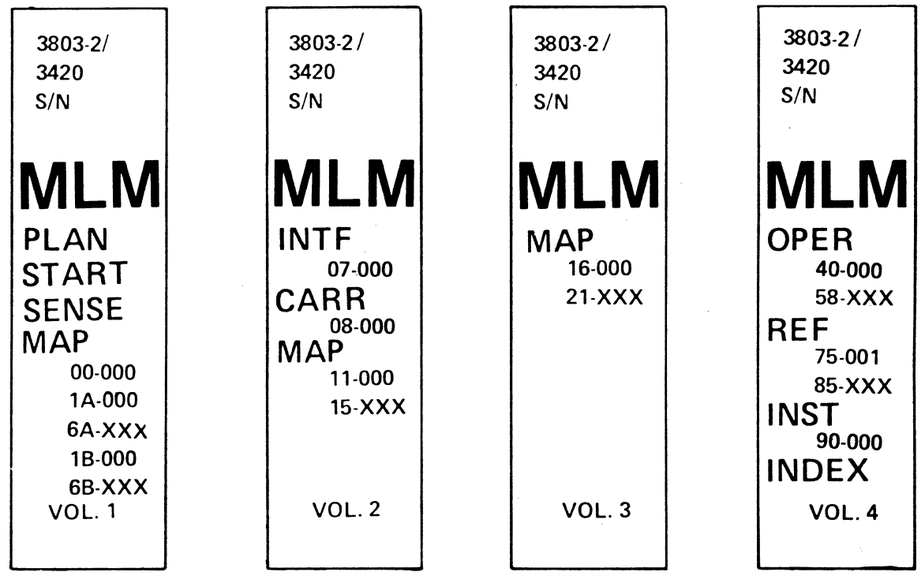
IBM Maintenance Library



3803-2/3420 Magnetic Tape Subsystem Maintenance Manual

3803-2/3420

XD0005 Seq 1 of 2	2735739 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	847298 15 Aug 83				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

SAFETY

PERSONAL

The importance of personal safety cannot be overemphasized. To ensure personal safety and the safety of co-workers, follow established safety practices and procedures at all time.

Look for and obey the DANGER notices found in the maintenance documentation. All CEs must be familiar with the general safety practices and the procedures for artifical respiration outlined in IBM Form 229-1264.

MACHINE

To protect machines from damage, turn off power before removing or inserting circuit cards or components. Do not leave internal machines areas needlessly exposed, avoid shorting panel pins when scoping, and handle machine parts carefully. In addition, look for and observe the CAUTION notices found in maintenance documentation.

A form for reader's comments is provided at the front of this publication. If the form has been removed, send your comments to the address below.

This manual was prepared by the IBM General Products Division, Department 61E, Tucson, Arizona 85744.

CE SAFETY PRACTICES

All Customer Engineers are expected to take every safety precaution possible and observe the following safety practices while maintaining IBM equipment:

1. You should not work alone under hazardous conditions or around equipment with dangerous voltage. Always advise your manager if you MUST work alone.
2. Remove all power, ac and dc, when removing or assembling major components, working in immediate areas of power supplies, performing mechanical inspection of power supplies, or installing changes in machine circuitry.
3. After turning off wall box power switch, lock it in the Off position or tag it with a "Do Not Operate" tag, Form 229-1266. Pull power supply cord whenever possible.
4. When it is absolutely necessary to work on equipment having exposed operating mechanical parts or exposed live electrical circuitry anywhere in the machine, observe the following precautions:
   a. Another person familiar with power off controls must be in immediate vicinity.
   b. Do not wear rings, wrist watches, chains, bracelets, or metal cuff links.
   c. Use only insulated pliers and screwdrivers.
   d. Keep one hand in pocket.
   e. When using test instruments, be certain that controls are set correctly and that insulated probes of proper capacity are used.
   f. Avoid contacting ground potential (metal floor strips, machine frames, etc.). Use suitable rubber mats, purchased locally if necessary.
5. Wear safety glasses when:
   a. Using a hammer to drive pins, riveting, staking, etc.
   b. Power or hand drilling, reaming, grinding, etc.
   c. Using spring hooks, attaching springs.
   d. Soldering, wire cutting, removing steel bands.
   e. Cleaning parts with solvents, sprays, cleaners, chemicals, etc.
   f. Performing any other work that may be hazardous to your eyes. REMEMBER – THEY ARE YOUR EYES.
6. Follow special safety instructions when performing specialized tasks, such as handling cathode ray tubes and extremely high voltages. These instructions are outlined in CEMs and the safety portion of the maintenance manuals.
7. Do not use solvents, chemicals, greases, or oils that have not been approved by IBM.
8. Avoid using tools or test equipment that have not been approved by IBM.
9. Replace worn or broken tools and test equipment.
10. Lift by standing or pushing up with stronger leg muscles – this takes strain off back muscles. Do not lift any equipment or parts weighing over 60 pounds.
11. After maintenance, restore all safety devices, such as guards, shields, signs, and grounding wires.
12. Each Customer Engineer is responsible to be certain that no action on his part renders products unsafe or exposes customer personnel to hazards.
13. Place removed machine covers in a safe out-of-the-way place where no one can trip over them.
14. Ensure that all machine covers are in place before returning machine to customer.
15. Always place CE tool kit away from walk areas where no one can trip over it; for example, under desk or table.
16. Avoid touching moving mechanical parts when lubricating, checking for play, etc.
17. When using stroboscope, do not touch ANYTHING – it may be moving.
18. Avoid wearing loose clothing that may be caught in machinery. Shirt sleeves must be left buttoned or rolled above the elbow.
19. Ties must be tucked in shirt or have a tie clasp (preferably nonconductive) approximately 3 inches from end. Tie chains are not recommended.
20. Before starting equipment, make certain fellow CEs and customer personnel are not in a hazardous position.
21. Maintain good housekeeping in area of machine while performing and after completing maintenance.

Knowing safety rules is not encugh.
An unsafe act will inevitably lead to an accident.
Use good judgment - eliminate unsafe acts.

ARTIFICIAL RESPIRATION

General Considerations

1. Start Immediately – Seconds Count
   Do not move victim unless absolutely necessary to remove from danger. Do not wait or look for help or stop to loosen clothing, warm the victim, or apply stimulants.
2. Check Mouth for Obstructions
   Remove foreign objects. Pull tongue forward.
3. Loosen Clothing – Keep Victim Warm
   Take care of these items after victim is breathing by himself or when help is available.
4. Remain in Position
   After victim revives, be ready to resume respiration if necessary.
5. Call a Doctor
   Have someone summon medical aid.
6. Don't Give Up
   Continue without interruption until victim is breathing without help or is certainly dead.

Rescue Breathing for Adults

1. Place victim on his back immediately.
2. Clear throat of water, food, or foreign matter.
3. Tilt head back to open air passage.
4. Lift jaw up to keep tongue out of air passage.
5. Pinch nostrils to prevent air leakage when you blow.
6. Blow until you see chest rise.
7. Remove your lips and allow lungs to empty.
8. Listen for snoring and gurglings – signs of throat obstruction.
9. Repeat mouth to mouth breathing 10-20 times a minute. Continue rescue breathing until victim breathes for himself.

Thumb and finger positions

Final mouth-to-mouth position

3803-2/3420

XD0005 Seq 2 of 2	2735739 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	847298 15 Aug 83				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

The initial selection sequence is the communication between the channel and tape control that initiates an operation.

During initial selection, the tape control obtains initial status information that indicates the selected tape unit availability. If the tape unit response indicates it is available, the tape control activates lines that teel the tape unit to perform a specific command. In response to the command, the tape unit furnishes additional status information that indicates its ability to perform the specified command. If the tape unit is capable of performing the command, the tape control activates MOVE to the tape unit.

The communication between the tape control and tape unit is over the device interface lines.

Device Interface Lines

The device interface is composed of the following lines that perform the listed functions:

BUS OUT (nine lines): Transmits commands, amplitude sensing levels, write data, and sense byte identification to the tape unit.

MOVE tag: Initiates tape motion.

COMMAND tag: In conjunction with BUS OUT, initiates the execution of a command.

CONTROL tag: In conjunction with BUS OUT, initiates the execution of a control command.

CLOCK/METER OUT: Allows the tape unit usage meter to run.

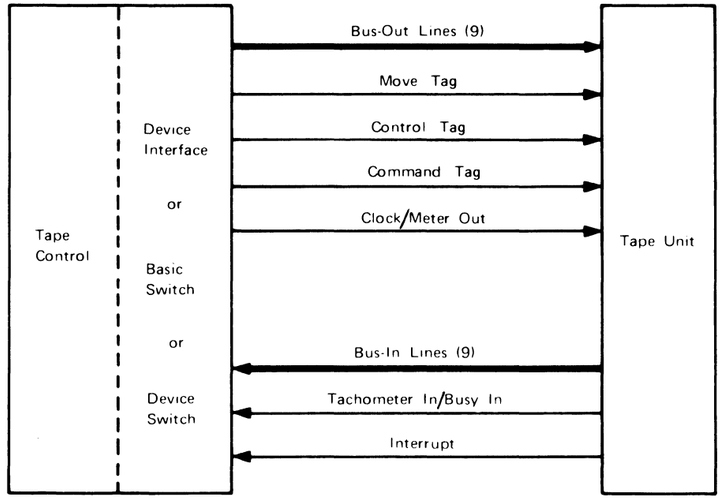
BUS IN (nine lines): Transmits status, sense information, and read data to the tape control.

TACHOMETER IN/BUSY IN: When no tag is active, this line indicates that the tape unit is busy. When any OUT tag is active, this line carries the capstan tachometer pulses to the tape control.

INTERRUPT: This line signals the tape control that one of the following unusual conditions has occurred in the tape unit:

- Load check
- Loss of mechanical ready during a rewind
- Transition from Not Ready to Ready status occurred
- Transition from Ready to Not Ready status occurred while the MOVE tag was active.
- Beginning of tape (BOT) was sensed during a read backward operation.

Device Interface Lines



BUS OUT Lines

BUS OUT Bit	COMMAND Tag Active	CONTROL Tag Active
0	Backward read	Rewind Unload
1	Forward read	Not used
2	Diagnostic (LWR)	(Model 4, 6, 8 only) Diagnostic (set high sense)
3	Pulse	NRZI or 6250 BPI mode
4	Write	(Model 4, 6, 8 only) Diagnostic (set low sense)
5	Set Extend Stop (Model 4, 6, 8 only)	Data security erase
6	Reset error latches	(Model 4, 6, 8 only) Erase Status
7	Not used	Rewind

BUS IN Lines

BUS IN Bit	COMMAND STATUS Byte	CONTROL STATUS Byte
0	Backward	Rewind Unload
1	Gap Control	Not used
2	Diagnostic mode	(Model 4, 6, 8 only) High Sense ON
3	(Model 4, 6, 8 only) Opposite direction	NRZI or 6250 BPI mode
4	Write status	(Model 4, 6, 8 only) Low sense ON
5	Extended Stop (Model 4, 6, 8 only)	Erase
6	Unit Check	(Model 4, 6, 8 only)
7	(Model 4, 6, 8 only) Positioning	Rewind

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

INITIATING TAPE MOTION

All commands that involve tape motion (except Rewind, Rewind Unload, and Data Security Erase), are performed in the following manner:

- The tape control activates the tape unit Forward/Backward latch to establish the proper direction before activating the Move tag.
- The tape control activates and deactivates the MOVE tag to start and stop tape motion. The MOVE tag becomes Move Command in the tape unit.

For Rewind, Rewind Unload, and Data Security Erase commands the tape unit controls the start and stop of the tape motion.

- The tape unit moves tape backwards to the beginning-of-tape (BOT) marker for a Rewind or Rewind Unload command.
- The tape unit moves tape forward to the end-of-tape (EOT) marker for a Data Security Erase command.

INTERMITTENT DROP READY PROBLEMS

Listed below are several cases of dropping READY problems, with most probable causes listed first. Examine the list and take any indicated action. If original failure still exists (Ready light off and tape still on reels) bits for sense byte 7 can be reliably scoped on ALD FT114.

1. **Vacuum Switches:** Defective vacuum switches usually show up with dropping READY problems. If sense byte 7 is available it can be helpful in determining which vacuum column caused the problem. A good test is to load the tape unit, make it ready and tap the vacuum switches with a screwdriver. This technique may cause the tape unit to drop READY. If one switch is more sensitive than the others, replace it. See ALD ZT011
2. **Fiber Optics:** Faulty or marginal fiber optics can cause loading problems, tape motion problems, and dropping ready. Check seating of fiber optic tubes at the light source. Check clearness of the lamp, and if questionable, see 08-620.
3. **Capstan Squaring:** If capstan squaring is out of adjustment it is indicated first by dropping READY (tape pulls out of left column, or bottoms in right column) when going into or coming out of a high speed rewind. Be sure to remove the photocell from the front of the capstan and clean the face of the tach (do not do this on Model 8), using a clean, dry lint-free cloth, before adjusting. See 08-130 (Model 3, 5, or 7) or 08-120 (Model 4, 6, 8) for adjustment procedure.
4. **Right Reel Slipping on Hub:** Slippage can easily be determined by loading a tape and turning the right reel until tape in the columns is above, then below the ports causing the right reel to drive.

   Caution: Circuit damage or a blown Fuse (F12) may result if the reel is held for more than five or six seconds.

   Hold the reel to keep the tape and hub from turning and observe the slippage. Tape Damage can occur if excessive pressure is put upon the Tape Reel Flange.

   No slippage should occur. If slipping is observed go to 08-470 through 08-520.
5. **Reel Tachs:** Defective reel tachs can cause a tape unit to fail to enter high speed rewind and also cause dropping READY while in high speed rewind. Tachs with glazed surfaces will cause the tape to slip. If this condition is found, replace the Tach Assembly. Also check for binds in the bearings. If the tach wobbles it indicates a worn bearing. With an equal amount of tape on each reel, scope the tach outputs (ALD FT231) for plus pulses of similar frequency, duration and amplitude. Make sure the foam on the vacuum column door does not come in contact with the tachs when the door is closed.
6. **Reel Motor Boards:** Either one can cause intermittent problems. Check for cold flow solder joints, cracked land patterns, and loose or pushed in pins in the connectors. If boards are suspect, interchange them with boards of the same part number to isolate the failure. (ALD RM001).
7. **Door Interlock:** Machine vibration can cause a badly adjusted door interlock switch to open intermittently. Also check main machine door latch alignment.
8. **Damaged Tape:** Stretched or sliced tape will cause READY TO DROP. If failing tape has been retained, make one complete pass, using the field tester.
9. **Power Supply** Check for loose terminal connections. Ask operator if power check light has been blinking. (Power check circuit is not latched.)

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CHECKS/ADJUSTMENTS/REMOVALS/REPLACEMENTS (CARR)

ALPHABETIC REFERENCE LIST

A

Air Bearing (see D-Bearing, Right Rear Movable Guide and Retractor Removal/Replacement) 08-210
Air Pressure Checks (see Pneumatic Pressure/Vacuum Checks) 08-400
Altitude Vacuum Level Adjustment 08-410
Amp Sensor Adjustment — NRZI Feature (Tape Unit Models 3, 5, 7) 08-300
Amp Sensor Adjustment — PE Only (Tape Unit Models 3, 5, 7) 08-290
Autocleaner Adjustment (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8) 08-382
Autocleaner Operation (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8) 08-360
Autocleaner Operational Check 08-380
Autocleaner Removal/Replacement (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8) 08-370

B

Belt Adjustment (see Pneumatic Supply Belts, Pneumatic Supply Pulley Alignment)
BOT/EOT Block Removal/Replacement 08-590
BOT/EOT Voltage Checks and Adjustments 08-580

C

Capstan Assembly Removal (Non-90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-010, 08-020
Capstan Assembly Removal (90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-010, 08-030
Capstan Assembly Replacement (Non-90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-010, 08-040
Capstan Assembly Replacement (90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-010, 08-050
Capstan Cleaning, Glazed 08-700
Capstan Dynamic Alignment (Non-90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-010, 08-150
Capstan Dynamic Alignment (90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-010, 08-160
Capstan Squaring (see Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment) 08-130, 08-120
Capstan Static Alignment
- Capstan Assembly Having Round Support
  - (Assembly Left in Tape Unit) 08-010, 08-070
  - (Assembly Removed from Tape Unit) 08-010, 08-068
- Capstan Assembly Having Square Support With Zero Marks
  - (Assembly Left in Tape Unit) 08-010, 08-066
  - (Assembly Removed from Tape Unit) 08-010, 08-064
- Capstan Assembly Having Square Support Without Zero Marks
  - (Assembly Removed from Tape Unit) 08-010, 08-062
- Non-90,000 Series Tape Units 08-010, 08-060

Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment (Tape Unit Models 3, 5, 7) 08-130
Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8) 08-120
Capstan Tachometer Cleaning 08-140
Capstan Tachometer Removal/Replacement (Tape Unit Models 3, 5, 7) 08-110
Capstan Tachometer Removal/Replacement (Tape Unit Models 4 and 6) 08-090
Capstan-To-Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment 08-080
Capstan Tracking 08-010
Cartridge Motor Replacement Adjustment 08-535
Cartridge Restraint Pressure Check 08-536
Cartridge Restraint Removal/Replacement 08-540
Cleaner Blade Gauss Check and Degaussing 08-390
Column Vacuum Level Check 08-400
Cooling Fan Assembly Removal/Replacement 08-630

D

D-Bearing, Right Rear Movable Guide and Retractor Removal/Replacement (NRZI-Featured Tape Units) 08-210
DC Power Supply Checks/Adjustments 08-570
Degaussing (see Read/Write Head Degaussing or Cleaner Blade Gauss Check and Degaussing) 08-280, 08-390

E

Erase Head Checks 08-320
Erase Head Removal/Replacement 08-250

F

Feedthrough Check 08-330
Fiber Optic Bundle Removal/Replacement 08-610
Fiber Optics Lamp (Removal, Replacement, and Cleaning) 08-620
Field Tester Accuracy Test 08-290, 08-315
File-Protect Mechanism Check 08-340
Forward-to-Backward Ratio (see Read Forward-to-Backward Ratio Test) 08-240

G

Glazed Capstan Cleaning 08-700
Ground Check (see Tape Unit Ground Check) 08-600

H

Head-Mirror Stop Adjustment (Tape Unit Models 3, 5, 7) 08-350
Head Resistance Check (see Read/Write Head Resistance Check) 08-280
High-Speed Rewind Solenoid (Tape Unit Models 3, 5, 7) 08-405

3803-1,2,3/3420

XD0200 Seq 1 of 2	2735812 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847202 1 Sep 80	847298 15 Aug 83		

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

ALPHABETIC REFERENCE LIST (Cont.)

L

Left Movable Guide and Retractor Removal/Replacement (NRZI-Featured Tape Units) . . . 08-220
Left Reel Hub and Motor Removal/Replacement/Adjustment . . . 08-560
Light Source (see Fiber Optics Lamp) . . . 08-620
Logic Panel Removal/Replacement (see 3420 or 3803 Logic Panel) . . . 08-630

M

Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment (NRZI-Featured Tape Units) . . . 08-180
Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment (1600 and 6250 bpi Tape Units) . . . 08-170
Minireel Load Test . . . 08-800

P

Photosensor (see Fiber Optics) . . . 08-620
Pneumatic Pressure Level Adjustment (All Model Tape Units) . . . 08-420
Pneumatic Pressure/Vacuum Checks (Column, Regulator, Threading, Transfer Valve) . . . 08-400, 08-405
Pneumatic Supply Flat Belt Replacement/Adjustment . . . 08-442
Pneumatic Supply Pulley Replacement (All Types of Pneumatic Supplies) . . . 08-430
Power Circuit Board (PCB) Removal/Replacement . . . 08-575
Power Supply (see DC Power Supply) . . . 08-570
Power Supply Printed Circuit Board Removal/Replacement (3803 Model 2 Only) . . . 08-575
Power Window Adjustment . . . 08-640
Power Window Glass Removal/Replacement . . . 08-670
Power Window, Rack, Limit Switch Adjustments . . . 08-650
Power Window Safety Bail Adjustment . . . 08-640
Power Window Safety-Bail Cable Removal/Replacement . . . 08-660
Pressure Checks (see Pneumatic Pressure/Vacuum Checks) . . . 08-400

R

Read Amplitude Adjustment (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8) . . . 08-310
Read Electrical Skew Adjustment (NRZI-Featured Tape Units) . . . 08-190
Read Forward-to-Backward Ratio Test (Tape Unit Models 3, 5, 7) . . . 08-240
Read Forward-to-Backward Ratio Test (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8) . . . 08-240
Read/Write Head Card Removal/Replacement . . . 08-260
Read/Write Head Degaussing . . . 08-280
Read/Write Head Resistance Check (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8) . . . 08-280
Read/Write or Erase Head Removal/Replacement . . . 08-250
Reel-Alignment Tool Modification . . . 08-465
Reel-Alignment Tool Preparation . . . 08-460
Reel-Alignment Tool Zeroing . . . 08-465
Reel Tachometer Removal/Replacement . . . 08-550
Reference Plate/Skew Plate Removal/Replacement . . . 08-700
Regulator Air Pressure Check . . . 08-405
Right Reel Hub Individual Parts Replacement . . . 08-490
Right Reel Hub Removal . . . 08-480
Right Reel Hub Replacement/Adjustment . . . 08-500
Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Pressure Test . . . 08-520
Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Removal . . . 08-470
Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Replacement . . . 08-510
Right Reel Motor Removal/Replacement . . . 08-530

S

SAGC Checks (see 6250 SAGC Checks) . . . 08-315
Skew (see Mechanical Skew, Read Electrical Skew or Write Electrical Skew) . . . 08-170, 08-180
Skew Plate Removal and Replacement (see Reference Plate/Skew Plate Removal and Replacement) . . . 08-700
Stubby Bar Adjustment (see Capstan-to-Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment) . . . 08-080

T

Tachometer (see Capstan Tachometer or Reel Tachometer)
Tape Guide Check for NRZI-Featured Tape Units . . . 08-230
Tape Guide Removal/Replacement
(See D-Bearing, Right Rear Movable Guide and Retractor or
Left Movable Guide and Retractor Removal/Replacement)
Tape Tester (see Field Tester) . . . 08-290
Tape Unit Ground Check . . . 08-600
Threading Vacuum Check . . . 08-400
Transfer Valve Leakage Test . . . 08-400

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

ALPHABETIC REFERENCE LIST (Cont'd)

V

Vacuum Balance 08-800
Vacuum Checks
(See Pneumatic Pressure/Vacuum Checks, Vacuum Balance, Vacuum Column Switch Check or Column Vacuum Level Check)
Vacuum Column Door Glass Removal/Replacement 08-690
Vacuum Column Door Replacement and Adjustment 08-680
Vacuum Column Switch Check 08-450

W

Window (see Power Window)
Write Electrical Skew Adjustment (NRZI-Featured Tape Units) 08-200
Write Head Driver Card Plugging (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8) 08-270

Numeric

3420 Logic Panel Removal/Replacement 08-630
3803 Logic Panel Removal/Replacement 08-630
6250 SAGC Checks 08-315

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

NOTES:

3803-1,2,3/3420

XD0225 Seq 2 of 2	8492433 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

CAPSTAN AND TRACKING CHECKS/ ADJUSTMENTS/REMOVALS/ REPLACEMENTS

This section includes the capstan drive assembly (capstan and motor), the capstan tachometer, and all the other components that affect tape tracking. The read and write electrical skew adjustments (tape unit Models 3, 5, and 7) are also included because they **must** be rechecked after adjusting the mechanical skew.

Each procedure in this section has the following format:

- Procedure title
- Applicability:
  - tape unit serial number—90,000 Series* or non-90,000 Series
  - tape unit model
  - recording format—1600 bpi or 6250 bpi or NRZI-featured**
- Prerequisite procedures
- The procedure itself
- Subsequent procedure (if any)

*90,000 Series serial-numbered tape units are machines converted from 2420 tape units. These units have serial numbers of 90,000 to 99,999, and Canadian units serial numbers from 43,001 to 43,084, and 45,000 to 45,054. All other serial numbers are non-90,000 Series.

**NRZI-featured identifies a tape unit which is able to process data in either 7- or 9-track NRZI mode.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

08-015

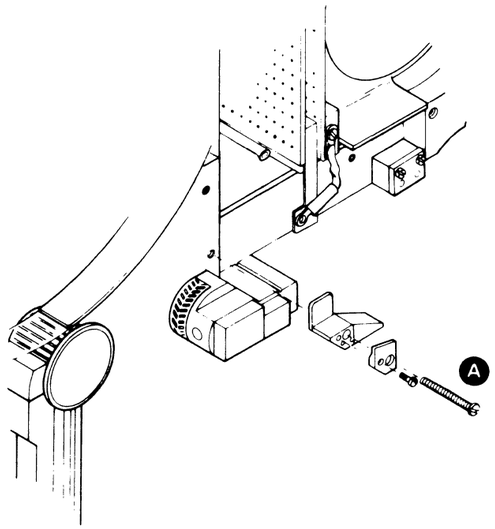
CAPSTAN ASSEMBLY REMOVAL (NON-90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS)

To retain an approximate capstan drive assembly alignment, do not turn the hollow adjusting sleeves when removing this assembly.

Note: *When removing or replacing the capstan motor on Model 8 machines, check and/or replace the reels loaded switch to avoid motor removal for switch replacement at a later date.*

To remove the assembly:

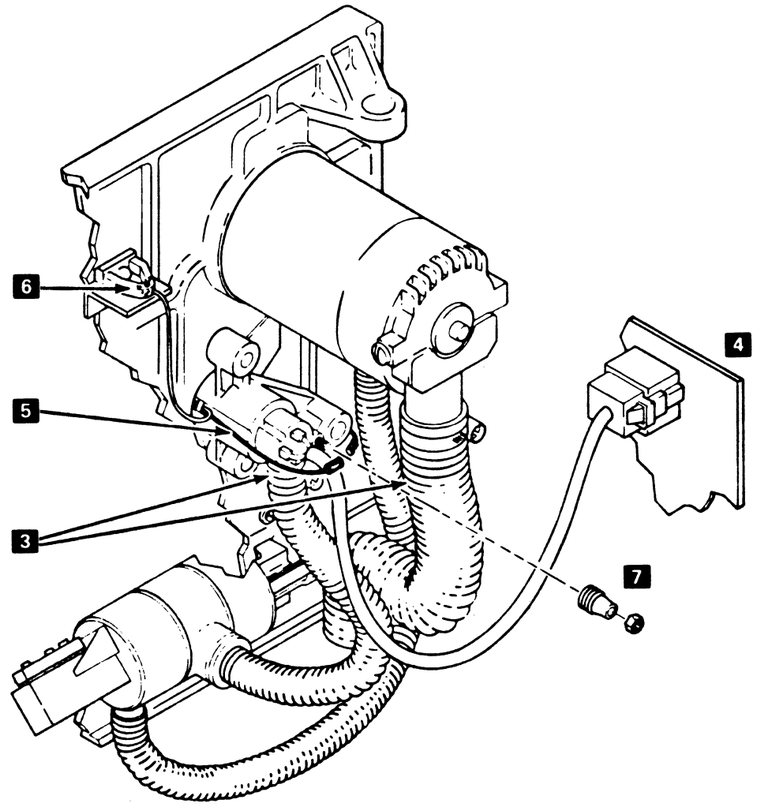
1. Unload the tape unit and turn off tape unit power.
2. Loosen the two upper stubby bar mounting screws and slide the bar down and to the right to increase capstan clearance. Tighten the screws temporarily. Remove the left ramp and carbide guide. (A)



3. Disconnect the air hose(s) from the capstan motor and the left reel motor.

   Note: *The two wires inside the motor cooling port were used in manufacturing and should be ignored. Slip them back into the port so they do not interfere with your work.*

4. Unplug the power cable from the capstan motor control board.
5. Disconnect the tachometer cable.
6. Remove the wedge holding the capstan fiber optic bundle in the light manifold and pull out the bundle.
7. Remove the spring cluster load nut and spring cluster.
8. Remove the capstan assembly from the rear, being careful not to snag any wires or damage the capstan or reference plate.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CAPSTAN ASSEMBLY REMOVAL (90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS)

Note: *When removing or replacing the capstan motor on Model 8 machines, check and/or replace the reels loaded switch to avoid motor removal for switch replacement at a later date.*

1. Unload the tape unit and turn off tape unit power.
2. Loosen the two upper stubby bar mounting screws and slide the bar down and to the right to increase capstan clearance. Tighten the screws temporarily. Remove the left ramp and carbide guide. (A)

3. Disconnect the air hose(s) from the capstan motor and the left reel motor.

   Note: *The two wires inside the motor cooling port were used in manufacturing and should be ignored. Put them back into the port so they do not interfere with your work.*

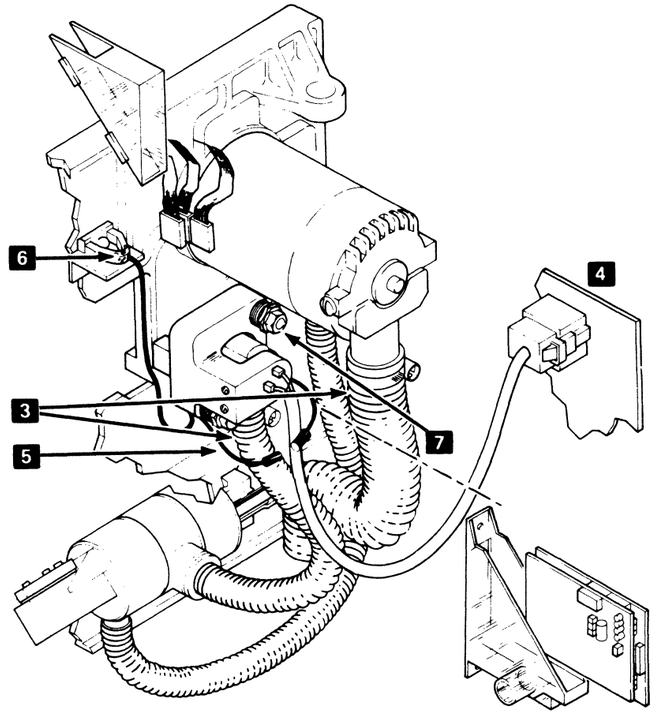
4. Unplug the power cable from the capstan motor control board.

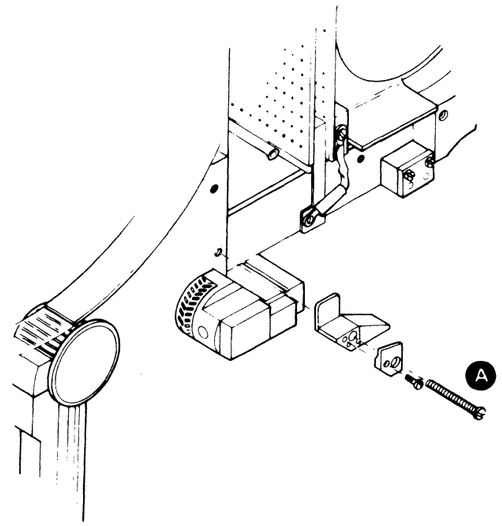
   Note: *If the tape unit has a square capstan support, remove the read/write head cards and cooling shroud to make removal of the capstan easier. See 08-260, "Read/Write Head Card Removal/Replacement."*

5. Disconnect the tachometer cable.
6. Remove the wedge holding the capstan fiber optic bundle in the light manifold and pull out the bundle.
7. Remove the three nuts that hold the motor to the main casting. When removing these nuts, use a screwdriver to keep the slotted studs from turning and make sure the hollow adjusting sleeves do not turn.

   Note: *If a slotted stud is accidentally removed, replace it before proceeding. The studs act as guides and help prevent capstan and tachometer damage.*

8. Remove the capstan assembly from the rear, being careful not to snag any wires or damage the capstan or reference plate.





© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CARR — CAPSTAN

CAPSTAN ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT (NON-90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS)

Notes:

1. When removing or replacing the capstan motor on Model 8 machines, check and/or replace the reels loaded switch to avoid motor removal for switch replacement at a later date.

2. Before installing the capstan assembly, inspect the capstan for damage.

Caution: Be careful not to damage the capstan wheel, reference plate, fiber optic bundle, or tachometer cable when installing the capstan drive assembly.

1. Slide the capstan assembly onto the threaded shaft extending from the rear of the casting.

2 Slide the spring cluster onto the threaded shaft.

3 Install the spring cluster load nut and tighten until the slack is removed, then tighten 4 to 4-1/4 turns more.

4 Insert the fiber optic bundle in the light manifold and install the holding wedge.

5 Connect the hose(s) to the capstan motor and the left reel motor.

6 Reconnect the tachometer cable.

7 Move the capstan power wires from the old motor to the new motor (not necessary for the Model 8 as the cable is wired internally). Check that the wires are plugged as before, then attach the power cable to the motor control board.

8. After replacing the capstan assembly, perform the following procedures:

   a. Capstan Static Alignment, 08-060

   b. Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment, 08-120 or 08-130

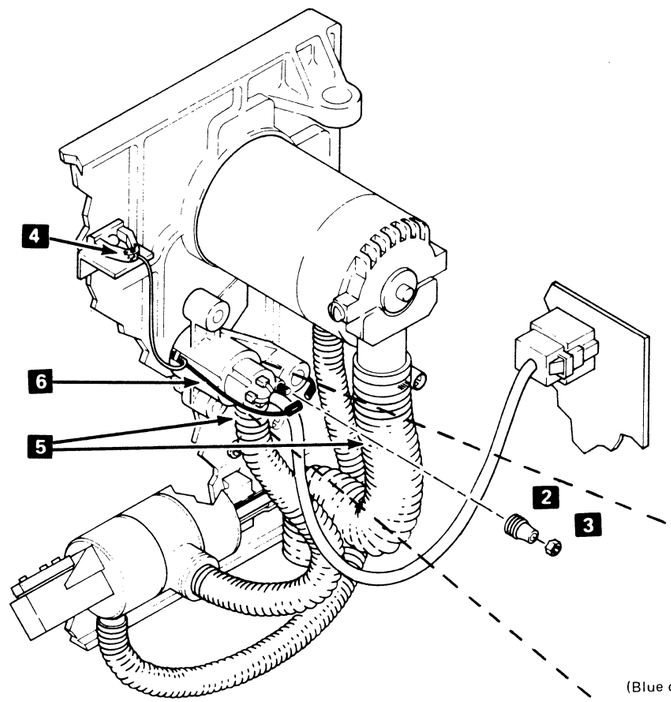
   c. Capstan Dynamic Alignment, 08-150 or 08-160

   d. Capstan-To-Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment, 08-080

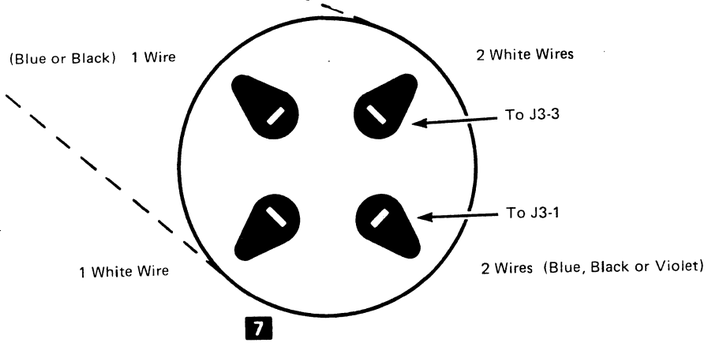
   e. Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment, 08-170 or 08-180

   f. On NRZI-featured tape units, Read Electrical Skew Adjustment, 08-190 and Write Electrical Skew Adjustment, 08-200

Note: *See the capstan motor wiring chart if the wires are disconnected from the motor.*



Rear View of Capstan Motor



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CAPSTAN ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT (90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS)

Note: *When removing or replacing the capstan motor on Model 8 machines, check and/or replace the reels loaded switch to avoid motor removal for switch replacement at a later date.*

Before installing the capstan assembly:

1. Inspect the capstan for damage.
2. See the Capstan Static Alignment procedure on 08-062 and perform the procedures on 08-062, 08-064, or 08-070.

   Caution: Be careful not to damage the capstan wheel, reference plate, fiber optic bundle, or tachometer cable when installing the capstan assembly.

1. Insert the capstan assembly and partially tighten the three hex nuts.
2. While tightening the three nuts, rotate the capstan wheel to make sure it does not bind against the reference plate or stubby bar. Tighten the nuts.

3 Move the capstan power wires from the old motor to the new motor (not necessary for the Model 8 as the cable is wired internally). Check that the wires are plugged as before, then attach the cable to the motor control board.

4 Connect the hose(s) to the capstan motor and the left reel motor.

5 Reconnect the tachometer cable.

6 Replace the fiber optic bundle in the light manifold.

Note: *If the read/write head cooling shroud was removed, replace it. See 08-260, "Read/Write Head Card Removal/Replacement."*

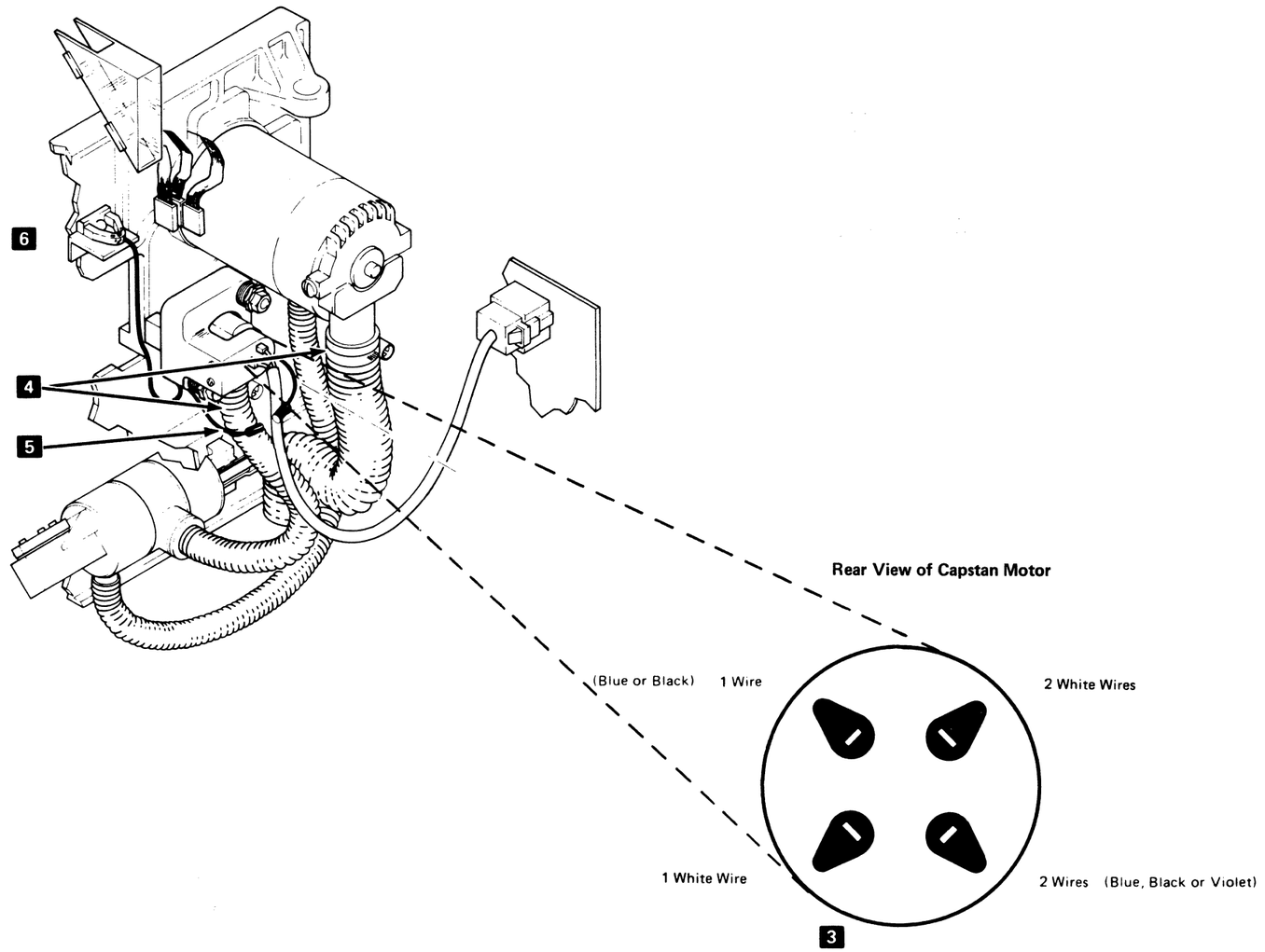
7. Perform the following procedures in the order listed:

   a. Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment, 08-120 or 08-130

   b. Capstan Dynamic Alignment, 08-160

   c. Capstan-To-Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment, 08-080

   d. Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment, 08-170 or 08-180

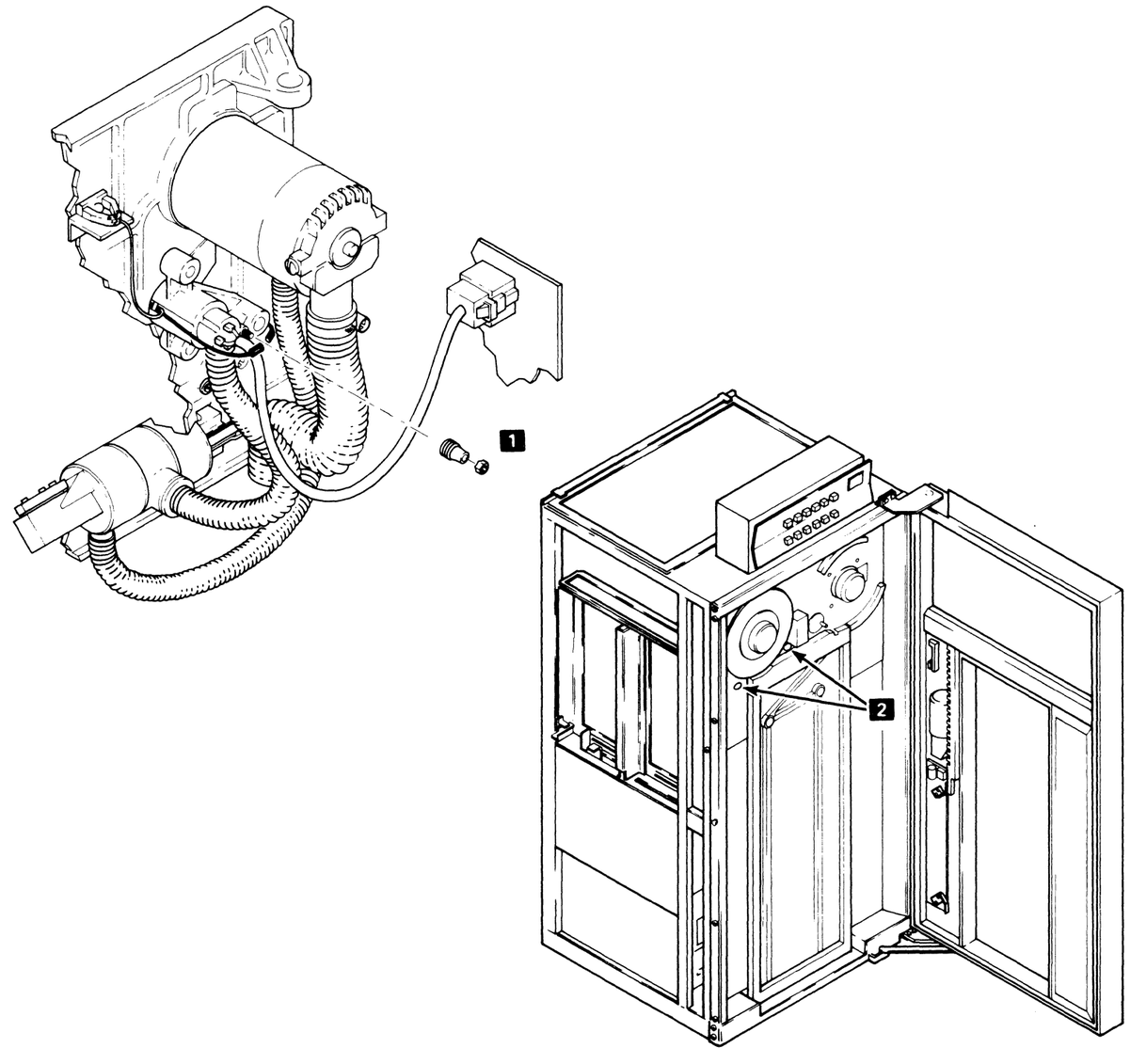


© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CAPSTAN STATIC ALIGNMENT

Non-90,000 Series Tape Units

1. Loosen the spring cluster load nut three turns.
2. From the front, turn both adjusters counterclockwise until they touch the bottom in the threaded sleeve. Access is made through holes in the faceplate.
3. Turn each adjuster two full turns clockwise.
4. Tighten the spring cluster load nut until slack is removed; then tighten 4 to 4-1/4 turns more. If no slack is present, loosen the cluster load nut 1 until the slack is just noticeable, then retighten 4 to 4-1/4 turns.
5. Perform the Capstan-To-Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment procedure on 08-080.
6. Check for 17/32 ±1/64 inch (13.5 ±0.4 mm) from the reference plate to the front edge of the capstan wheel. If not in tolerance, recheck installation and/or replace capstan motor assembly.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

CAPSTAN STATIC ALIGNMENT (Cont.)

Capstan Assembly Having Square Support Without Zero Marks (Assembly Removed From Tape Unit)

1. Remove the capstan assembly. See 08-030, "Capstan Assembly Removal."

2 Insert the capstan alignment tool, P/N 2515376, through the front of the motor casting.*

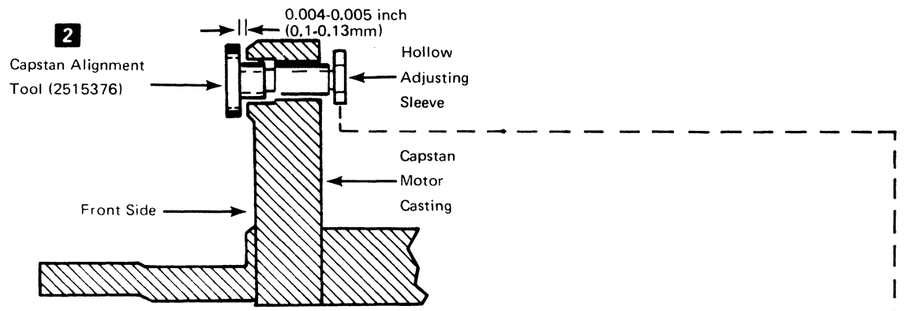
3 If necessary, rotate each hollow adjusting sleeve until the shoulder of the alignment tool is 0.004 to 0.005 inch (0.102 to 0.127 mm) from the casting surface for each sleeve.

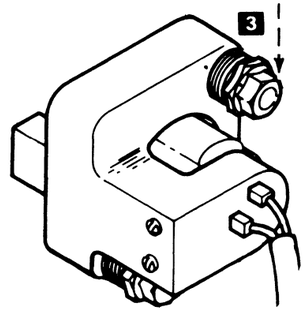
4. Replace the capstan drive assembly. See 08-050, "Capstan Assembly Replacement."

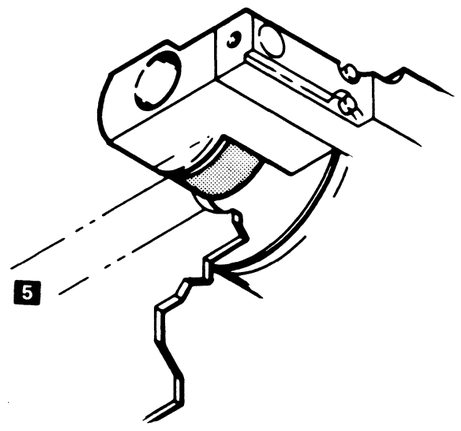
   Caution: Be very careful not to damage the capstan wheel, reference plate, fiber optic bundle, or tachometer cable when installing the capstan assembly.

5 The front edge of the capstan should be 17/32 ±1/64 inch (13.5 ±0.4 mm) from the reference plate. If not, rotate the adjusting sleeves until this condition is met.

*If tool is not available, perform the procedure on 08-064, step 2.







© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

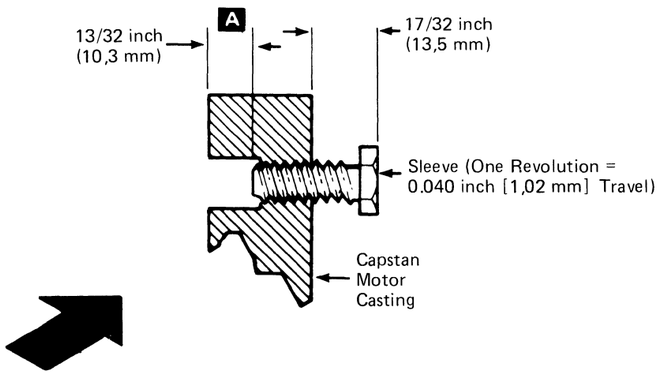
CAPSTAN STATIC ALIGNMENT (Cont'd)

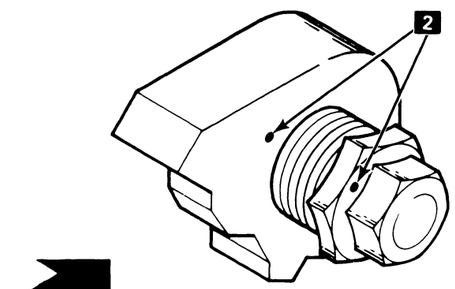
Capstan Assembly Having Square Support with Zero Marks (Assembly Removed from Tape Unit)

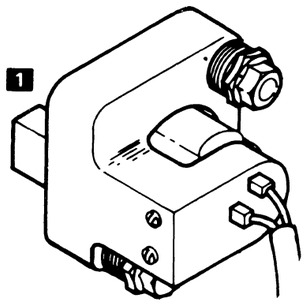
If the capstan alignment tool, P/N 2515376, is available, use the procedure on 08-062. If the tool is not available, proceed as follows:

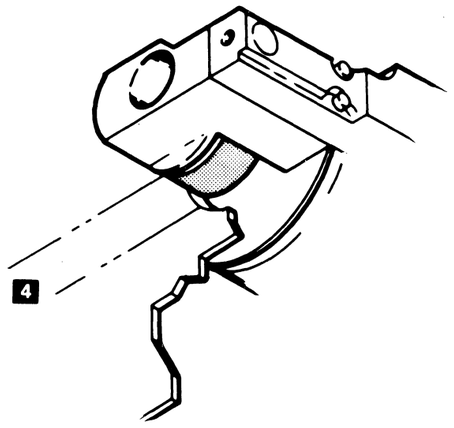
1. Remove the capstan assembly. See 08-030, "Capstan Assembly Removal."
2. If necessary, rotate each sleeve until the zero marks align, and the sleeve tips are 13/32 inch (10.3 mm) (A) from the end of the capstan motor casting. Use a steel scale, P/N 450158 or equivalent, to make this measurement.
3. Replace the capstan assembly. See 08-050, "Capstan Assembly Replacement."

   Caution: Be very careful not to damage the capstan wheel, reference plate, fiber optic bundle, or tachometer cable when installing the capstan assembly.
4. The front edge of the capstan should be 17/32 ±1/64 inch (13.5 ±0.4 mm) from the reference plate. If not, rotate all sleeves until this condition is met.









© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CAPSTAN STATIC ALIGNMENT (Cont'd)

Capstan Assembly Having Square Support with Zero Marks (Assembly Left in Tape Unit)

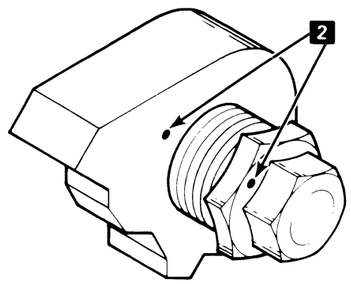
1. Check the zero mark on each sleeve for alignment with its corresponding casting mark.

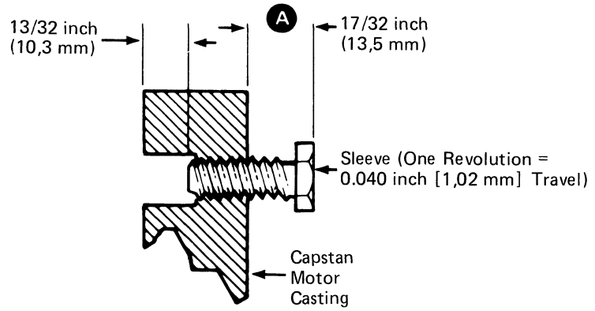
2 If the zero marks are not aligned, turn the adjustable sleeves in the direction that requires the least rotation to align the sleeve and casting marks.

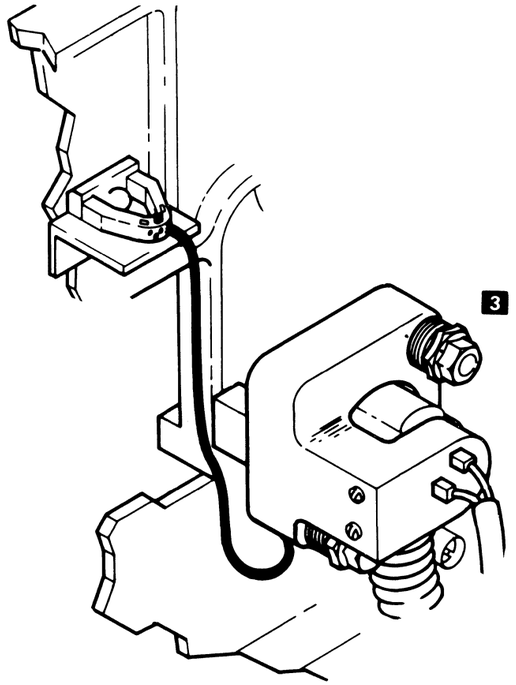
Note: *If any sleeve requires more than 135 degrees of rotation, remove the capstan assembly and follow the procedure on 08-062 or 08-064.*

3 When all the sleeves are aligned with their casting marks, measure from outside edge of each sleeve to the edge of the capstan casting. Each should measure 17/32 ±1/32 inch (13.5 ±0.8 mm) (A); all should be within 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) of each other. Use a steel scale, P/N 450158 or equivalent to make this measurement.

4. If the previous check is not within specifications, rotate each sleeve, where necessary, to meet this condition.







© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

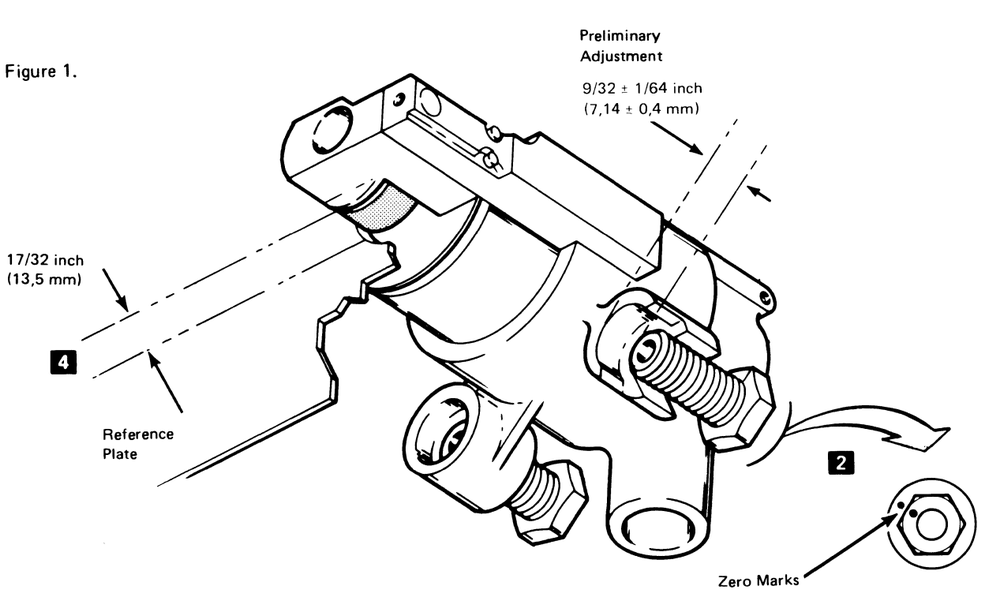
CAPSTAN STATIC ALIGNMENT (Cont'd)

Capstan Assembly Having Round Support (Assembly Removed from Tape Unit)

Models 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 (See Figure 1)

1. Remove the capstan assembly. See 08-020 or 08-030, "Capstan Assembly Removal."
2. Turn each sleeve until the zero marks align with the corresponding casting marks. When all the sleeves are aligned with their casting marks, measure from the sleeve tip to the end of the capstan motor casting. Each should measure 9/32 ±1/64 inch (7.1 ±0.4 mm). Use a steel scale, P/N 450158 or equivalent, to marke this measurement.
3. Replace the capstan assembly. See 08-040 or 08-050, "Capstan Assembly Replacement."
4. The front edge of the capstan should be 17/32 ±1/64 inch (13.5 ±0.4 mm) from the reference plate. If not, rotate all the sleeves until this condition is met.

Figure 1.



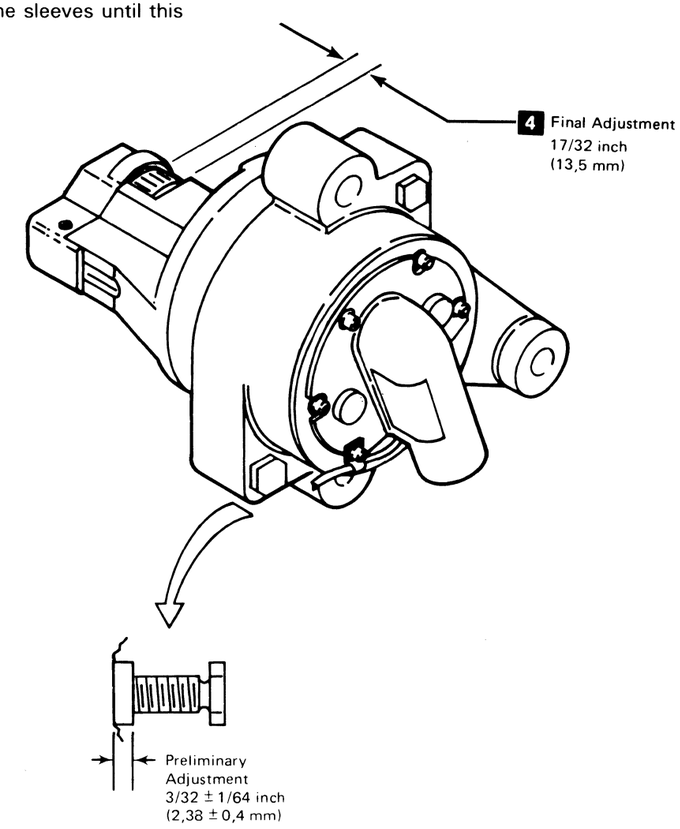
Model 8 (with Zero Marks, See Figure 2)

1. Remove the capstan assembly. See 08-020 or 08-030, "Capstan Assembly Removal."
2. Turn each sleeve until the zero marks align with the corresponding casting marks. When all the sleeves are aligned with their casting marks, measure from the sleeve tip to the end of the capstan motor casting. Each should measure 3/32 ±1/64 inch (2.38 ±0.4 mm). Use a steel scale, P/N 450158 or equivalent, to make this measurement.
3. Replace the capstan assembly. See 08-040 or 08-050, "Capstan Assembly Replacement."
4. The front edge of the capstan should be 17/32 ±1/64 inch (13.5 ±0.4 mm) from the reference plate. If not, rotate all the sleeves until this condition is met.

Model 8 (without Zero Marks, See Note on Figure 2)

1. Remove the capstan assembly. See 08-020 or 08-030, "Capstan Assembly Removal."
2. Turn each sleeve until all sleeves measure 3/32 ±1/64 inch (2.38 ±0.4 mm) from the sleeve tip to the end of the capstan motor casting. Use a steel scale, P/N 450158 or equivalent, to make this measurement.
3. Replace the capstan assembly. See 08-040 or 08-050, "Capstan Assembly Replacement."
4. The front edge of the capstan should be 17/32 ±1/64 inch (13.5 ±0.4 mm) from the reference plate. If not, rotate all the sleeves until this condition is met.

Figure 2.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CAPSTAN STATIC ALIGNMENT (Cont'd)

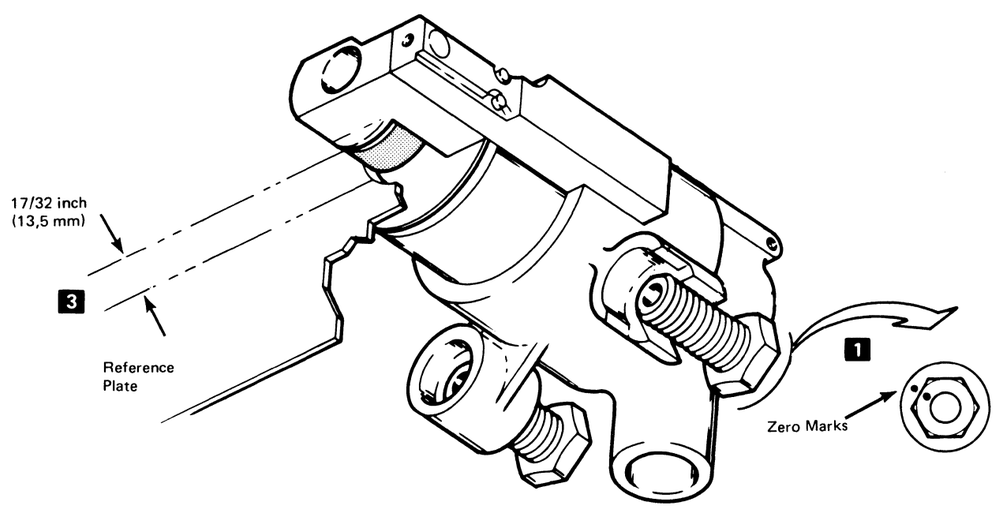
Capstan Assembly Having Round Support (Assembly Left in Tape Unit)

Note: *This procedure does not apply to tape unit Model 8 without the zero marks. For tape unit Model 8 without zero marks, use the procedure on 08-068.*

1 Check the zero mark on each sleeve for alignment with its corresponding casting mark (loosen and partially unscrew the sleeve locking nut if a sleeve mark is obscured).

2. If the zero marks are not aligned, loosen the locking nut and turn the sleeve in the direction that requires the least rotation to align the sleeve and casting marks. **Note:** *If any sleeve requires more than 135 degrees of rotation, remove the capstan assembly and follow the procedure on 08-068.*

3 Check for 17/32 ±1/64 inch (13.5 ±0.4 mm) from the front surface of the reference plate to the front edge of the capstan. If this dimension is not met or you cannot see seven exposed threads on each sleeve, remove the capstan assembly and follow the procedure on 08-068.



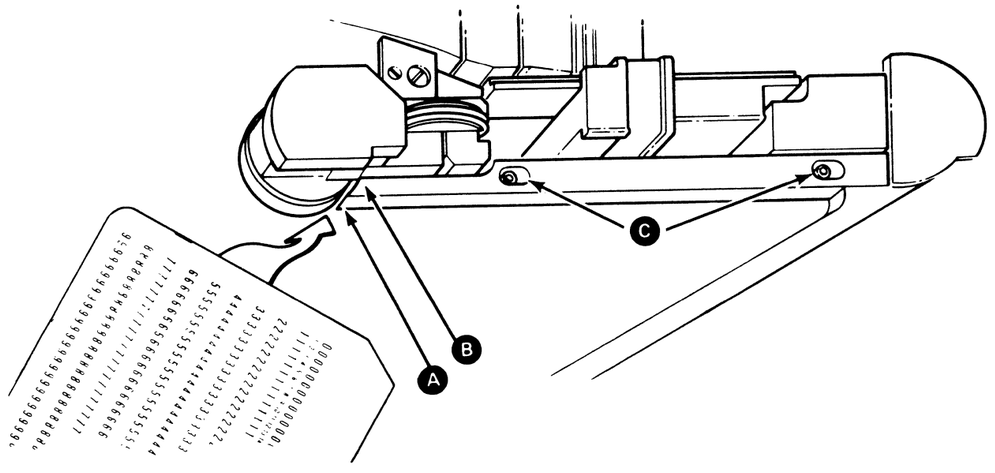
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CAPSTAN-TO-STUBBY BAR CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 4, 6, 8)

Caution: Do not use a metal feeler gauge or any metal object to measure the clearance. To avoid damage to the tape path surface, use a tab card, which is approximately 0.0065 inch (0.165 mm) thick, to make this check.

The capstan-to-upper stubby bar clearance must be 0.006 to 0.010 inch (0.15 to 0.25 mm) at both reference points (A) and (B) on the stubby bar, as shown. To adjust, loosen the two screws (C) in the upper stubby bar, position the bar to correct clearance and horizontal, then tighten the screws.

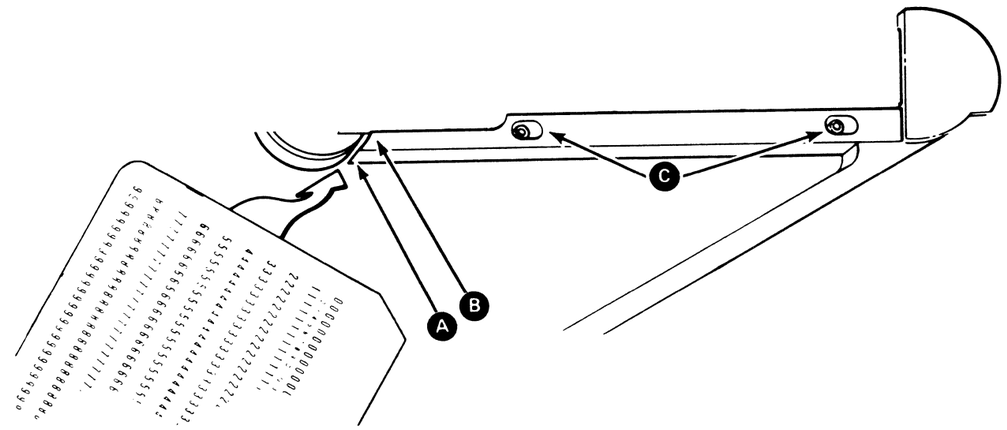
Note: *Moving the stubby bar can affect the autocleaner adjustments. See 08-382.*



CAPSTAN-TO-STUBBY BAR CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 3, 5, 7)

Caution: To avoid damaging the smooth surface of the tape path, do not use a metal feeler gauge or any other hard object to measure the clearance. One data-processing card, approximately 0.0065 inch (0.165 mm) thick, can be used.

Check that the outside capstan diameter clears the radius of the upper stubby bar by 0.006 to 0.010 inch (0.15 to 0.25 mm) at (A) and (B). The flip-down mirror must be centered between the capstan and the EOT/BOT block. Loosen the screws (C) on the stubby bar to adjust it.



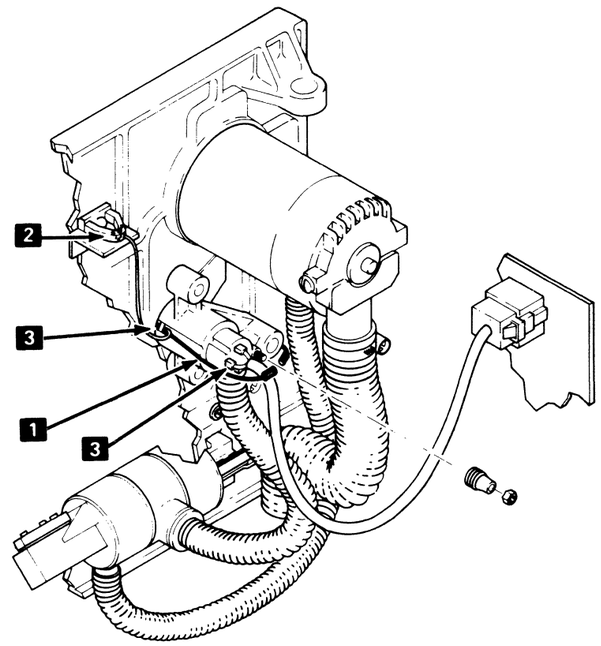
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

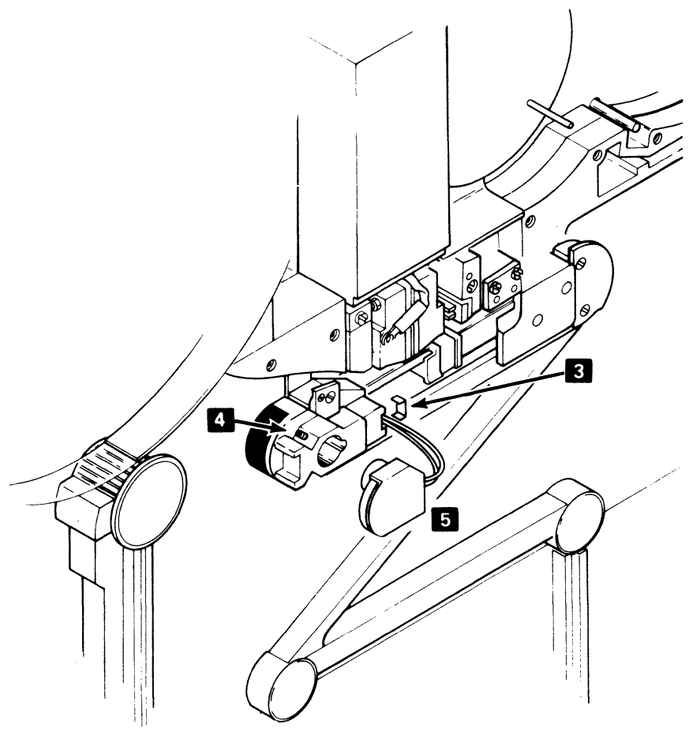
CAPSTAN TACHOMETER REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 4 AND 6)

1. Unplug the tachometer cable.
2. Remove the wedge and disconnect the fiber optic bundle from the light manifold.
3. Loosen the cable clamps at the front and rear of the capstan.
4. Loosen the protruding setscrew on top of the front motor support.
5. Carefully pull the tachometer and fiber optic bundle out of the supporting block.
6. Reverse the procedure to install the tachometer.

   Note: *When installing the new tachometer ensure that it is fully inserted and against the internal stop before tightening the set screw.*

   Caution: Do not over tighten the set screw.
7. After installing the tachometer, perform the Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-120.





3803-1,2,3/3420

XD0800 Seq 2 of 2	2735818 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	847298 15 Aug 83				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

NOTES:

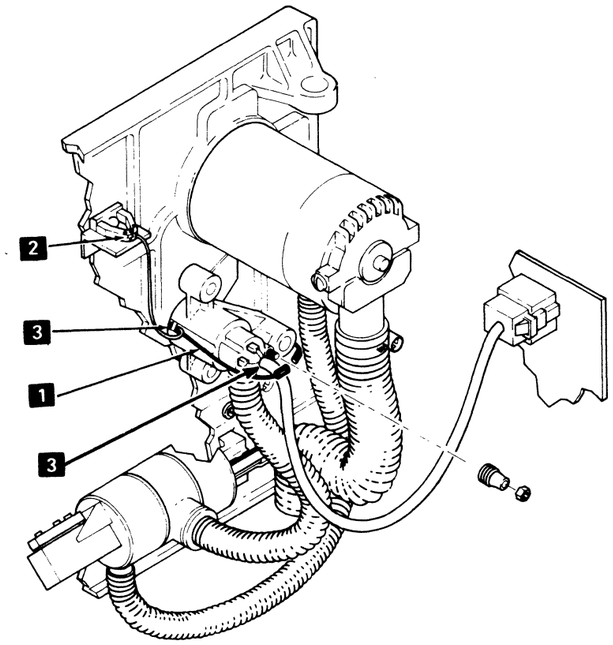
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

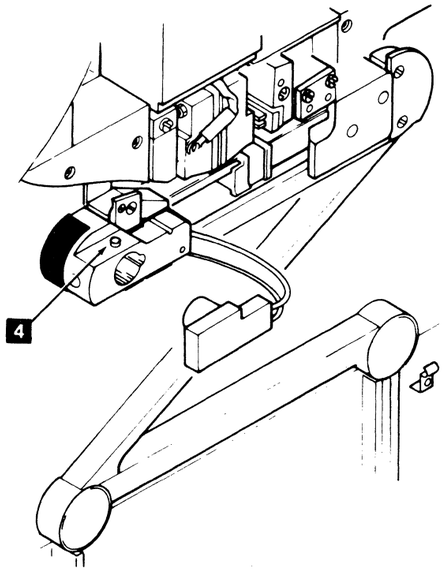
CAPSTAN TACHOMETER REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 3, 5, 7)

1. Unplug the tachometer cable.
2. Remove the wedge securing the tachometer fiber optic bundle to the light manifold; then remove the fiber optic bundle.
3. Loosen the cable clamps at the front and rear of the capstan. Remove the cable strap on the side of the motor.
4. Loosen the protruding set screw above the front motor support.
5. Carefully pull the tachometer and fiber optic bundle out of the supporting block.
6. Reverse the procedure to install the tachometer.

   Note: *When installing the new tachometer ensure that it is fully inserted and against the internal stop before tightening the set screw.*

   Caution: Do not over tighten the set screw.
7. After installing the tachometer, perform the Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-130.





© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

CAPSTAN TACHOMETER CHECK/ADJUSTMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 4, 6, 8)

Follow the instructions in the sequence listed below:

Note: *Model 8 — do not remove front cover.*

1. Turn off tape unit power.

   DANGER
   Allow the lamp to cool before cleaning it.

2. Clean the fiber optic lamp (see 08-620).
3. Plug the capstan power cable into the test socket on the bottom of the capstan motor control board and turn on power.

   If the fiber optic lamp has been off for more than 10 minutes, allow the fiber optic lamp to warm up for 20 to 30 minutes before continuing.

4 Display phase A and B on the oscilloscope as follows:

- Display and sync plus on phase B (T-A1H2P04 test point).
- Display phase A (T-A1H2J10 test point).
- Invert phase A and put the scope switch in the ADD position. (2 usec/cm.)
- With the scope in the uncalibrated mode, adjust the four state lengths so they span 10 cm on the scope face.

5 Total state length equals state length plus period variation. Total state length should exceed 1.2 cm for each of the four states.

6. If each of the four states exceed 1.2 cm, no adjustment is necessary. If not, do the following adjustments.

7 Connect the oscilloscope to phase A test point (T-A1H2J10) and sync plus (set scope at 2 usec/cm for models 4 and 6, and 1 usec/cm for model 8). With the scope in the uncalibrated mode, adjust so that a full tach period spans 10 cm on the scope face.

8 Adjust potentiometer A and B on the tachometer circuit card on the front of the capstan motor so the average on-time (symmetry) is between 4.8 and 5.0 cm. Take care when adjusting potentiometers because this is an extremely sensitive adjustment.

Repeat steps 7 and 8 for phase B using the phase B test point (T-A1H2P04).

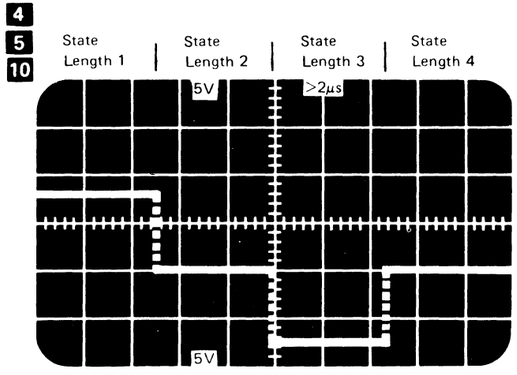
9. Display both phases on the oscilloscope. Sync plus on phase B. Invert phase A and put the scope in the ADD position.

10 Total state length equals state length plus period variation. With symmetry set, as in steps 4 and 5, each total state length should exceed 1.2 cm for each of the four states.

If this limit cannot be obtained, clean or replace the tachometer. See 08-140, "Capstan Tachometer Cleaning;" 08-090 or 08-100, "Capstan Tachometer Removal/Replacement;" or 08-620, "Fiber Optics Lamp Removal/Replacement."

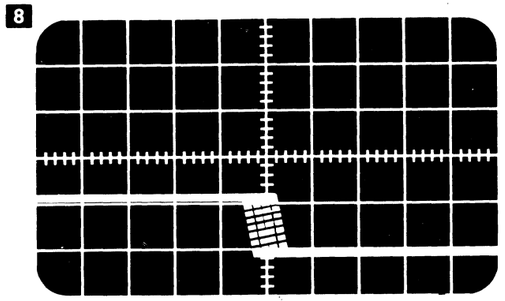
11. Direction sensing: Sync oscilloscope auto and check that –Backward Caps Motion (T-A1H2M12) is plus. This verifies the correct direction sensing.
12. Turn off tape unit power.
13. Return the capstan power plug to its normal operating position on on the capstan motor control board.

4
5
10

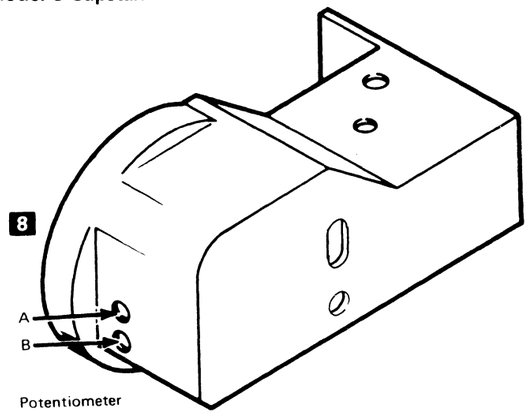


7

8

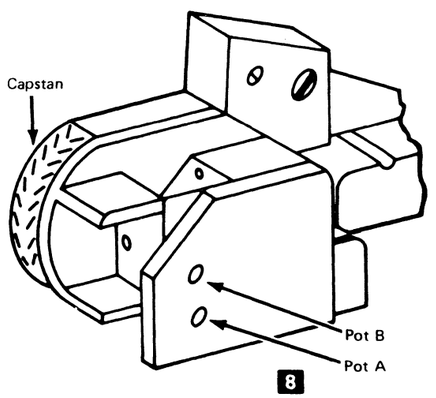


Model 8 Capstan



Models 4 and 6 Capstan

Note: *If the waterfall is greater than 10%, remove the capstan tach and clean as instructed on 08-140.*



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CAPSTAN TACHOMETER CHECK/ADJUSTMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 3, 5, 7)

If readjustment is necessary, do it at the normal tape unit operating temperature.

1. Unload the tape unit and turn off power.
2. Move the capstan motor plug to the test socket at the bottom of the capstan motor control board.
3. Remove the cover from the circuit card on the front of the capstan.
4. Turn on tape unit power.
5. Scope the capstan squaring pulses. Use test point at A1G2G02. Sync positive on the tach pulses.
6. Adjust the scope so that one full tach period is displayed on 10 cm.

   If the waveform is ±10% of 50/50 duration, the output is satisfactory and is not the cause of the problem. (Consider the center of the waterfall as the point of transition.) (See Figure 1 and Note.)

   If the waveform is satisfactory, go to step 12; otherwise go to step 7.
7. Turn off tape unit power.

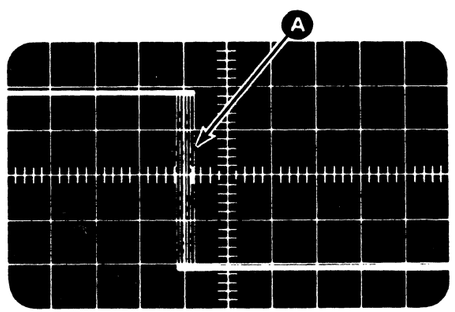
   DANGER
   Allow the lamp to cool before cleaning it.
8. Clean the fiber optic lamp. (See 08-620.)
9. Check the capstan fiber optics bundle for loose or broken parts.
10. Turn on tape unit power. Allow the fiber optic lamp to warm up for 20 to 30 minutes before continuing.

11 Adjust the potentiometer on the tachometer circuit card to obtain the waveform shown (+ during 40%, minus duration 60%). This setting allows for normal aging of components.

12. Turn off tape unit power and replace the capstan motor plug in the "normal" socket. Be sure to replace the circuit card cover.

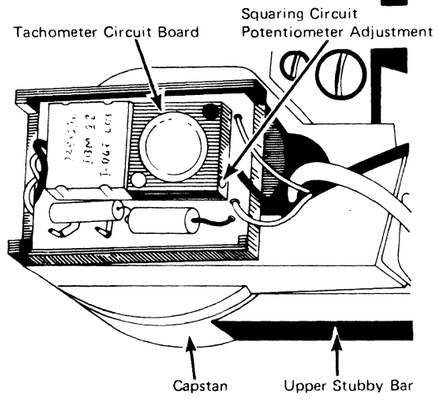
    If directed to this procedure by a MAP, return to that MAP.

Figure 1.



Note: *If waterfall* **A** *is excessive, 10% of a full cycle or greater, remove the capstan tachometer and clean the tachometer disk and interrupter mask, following the procedure on 08-140.*

11



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CAPSTAN TACHOMETER CLEANING

If capstan operation cannot be adjusted to specified limits, clean the lamp (see 08-620), try the adjustment again, and then clean the tachometer disk and interrupter mask. These parts do not usually require cleaning.

Caution: If you damage the tachometer disk, you must replace the entire capstan motor assembly.

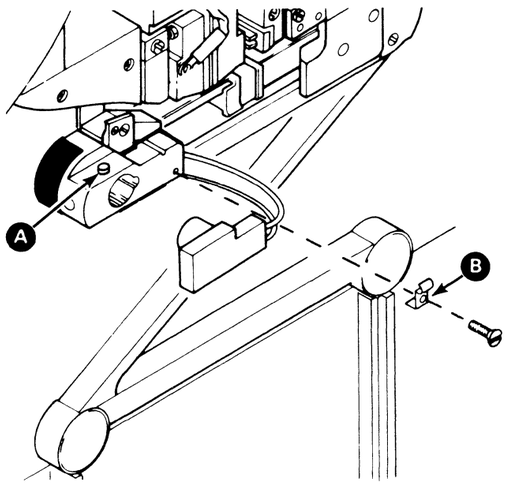
Remove the tachometer to clean:

1. On Models 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, remove the tachometer by loosening the protruding setscrew (A) on the front support. Remove cable clamp (B) on the side of the motor and carefully slide the tachometer block out of support.
2. Pressing lightly with a dry cotton swab, P/N 556944, clean the disk and interrupter mask.
3. If this does not remove all the contaminants, slightly dampen the swab with tape cleaner. Making sure that the swab is touching only the disk surface, repeat step 2.

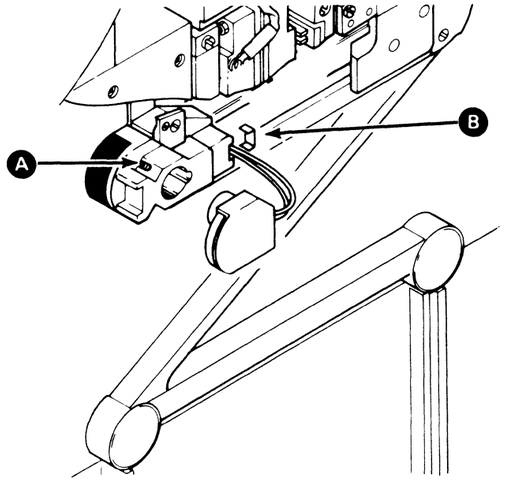
   Caution: Do not use water.
4. Replace the tachometer by reversing the procedure in step 1.

   Note: *When reinstalling the tachometer ensure that it is fully inserted and against the internal stop before tightening the set screw.*

   Caution: Do not over tighten the set screw.
5. Repeat the Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-120 or 08-130.



Model 3,5,7



Model 4,6

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CAPSTAN DYNAMIC ALIGNMENT TRACKING (NON-90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS)

If the capstan assembly has been removed, perform the Capstan Static Alignment procedure on 08-060 before attempting the capstan dynamic alignment.

Note: *Before starting the dynamic alignment, check the vacuum column door for correct sealing.*

Look for tape in both stubby columns. If the tape is not in both columns, an air leak may be the problem caused by a misadjusted vacuum column door. See 08-680, "Vacuum Column Door Replacement and Adjustment."

Check tachometer operation. See 08-130, "Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment."

Do the following for dynamic alignment:

1. Switch the tape unit offline, using the switch on the tape unit logic gate.
2. Attach the 3420 field tester.
3. Mount an undamaged CE work tape.
4. Momentarily press LOAD REWIND.
5. When the right reel starts turning, press and hold LOAD REWIND until 20 to 30 feet (7.0 to 10.0 m) of tape is on the left reel.
6. Release LOAD REWIND and quickly press RESET to stop tape motion and loading.

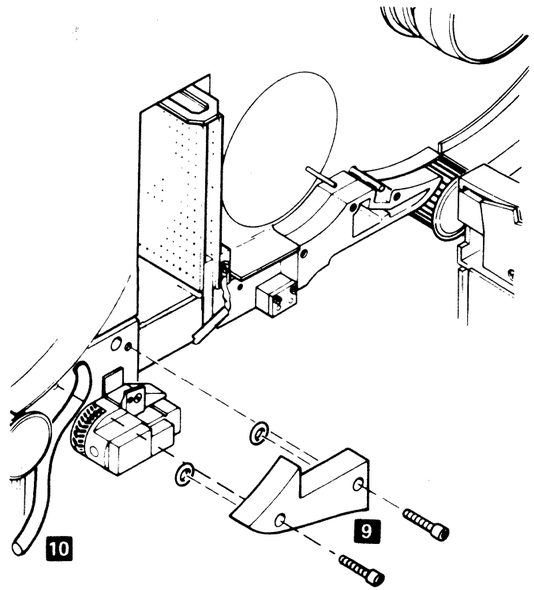
   Note: *Manual loading may be required because the left ramp and carbide guide may have been previously removed.*
7. Open the front door and the vacuum column door, and bypass the door interlock switch.

   DANGER
   Be extremely careful when the front door is open and the reels are turning to avoid personal injury.
8. For additional clearance, loosen the two retaining screws and slide the upper stubby bar away from the capstan, then retighten screws.

9. Remove the left threading channel.

   Caution: Do not lose the two O-rings located behind the threading channel.

10. On NRZI-featured tape units, remove the small hose attached to the threading channel. Allow 3 to 5 inches (76 to 127 mm) of hose to extend beyond the reference plate. If the hose falls out of the reference plate, it may be necessary to remove the capstan motor to reinstall it.



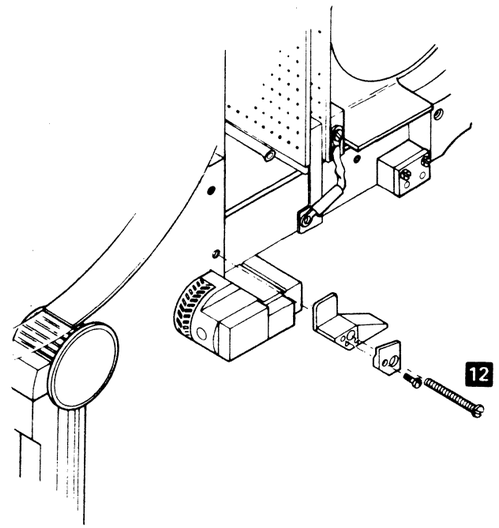
11. Remove the left pressure plate on the vacuum column door so that you can observe the tape while making adjustments. Remove the rubber door spacer behind the threading plate, if necessary.

    Note: *Pressure plate screws may contain one or more E-clip shims. Be sure screws are returned to their original position.*

12. Remove the screws holding the front guide to the ramp and the large screw that holds the ramp to the reference plate. Remove the front guide.

    Caution: Do not lose the spring behind the rear guide. (in NRZI-featured tape units only.)

    If ramp was previously removed install the ramp.

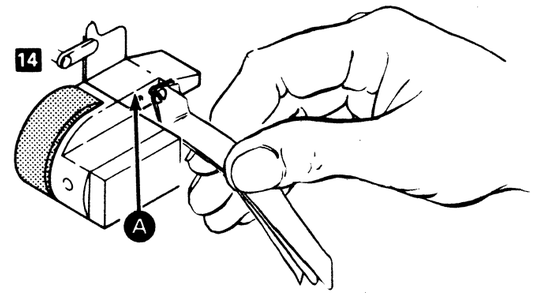


13. Use the long screw to fasten the ramp to the reference plate. Press down on the right side of the ramp for correct positioning.

    Caution: Do not allow the screw head to touch the tape. Fold a tab card several times and place it next to the screw head as shown (A) to prevent screw-head-to-ramp contact and damage to the reference plate.

14. On NRZI-featured tape units, retract the rear movable guide, using the retracting clip on the tape unit, P/N 2522983.

    Note: *The guide must retract completely behind the reference plate. Shape the retracting clip if necessary.*



15. With the vacuum column door open, turn the left reel counterclockwise and the right reel clockwise until small tape loops form in both vacuum columns.
16. Close the vacuum column door.
17. Press LOAD REWIND and START.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

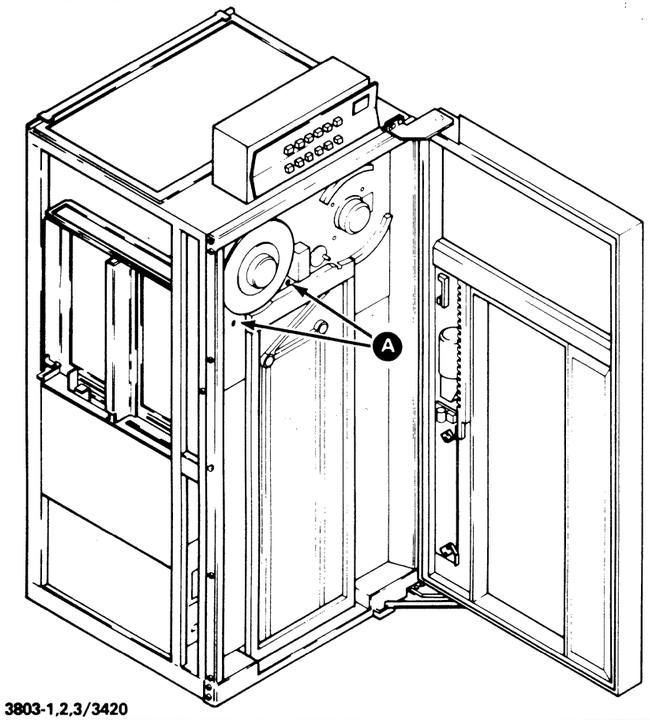
CAPSTAN DYNAMIC ALIGNMENT TRACKING (NON-90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS) (Cont'd)

To align the capstan, use a hex wrench, P/N 2523723, to turn the adjusters through the holes in the front of the tape unit (A).

To check dynamic tracking at the left carbide guide:

Note: *A slight clearance at the reference plate, rear guide, and at the front of the ramp (B) with no front-to-back movement as tape is moved in both directions indicates good tracking. Verify that some capstan rubber is visible (D) at each edge of the tape. If tracking is good go to step 28.*

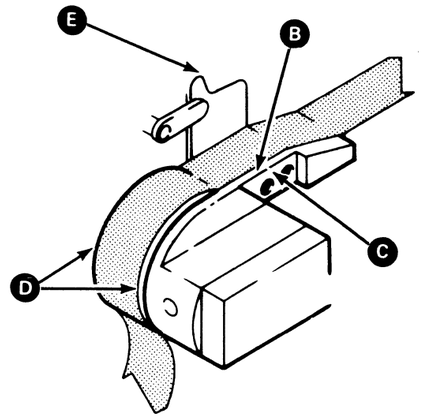
18. Set the field tester to read forward.
19. With tape moving forward, turn the left adjuster (A) until the ramp surface (B) is just visible. Turn the adjuster clockwise to cause the tape to track toward the rear of the machine, or counterclockwise to cause the tape to track toward the front of the machine.

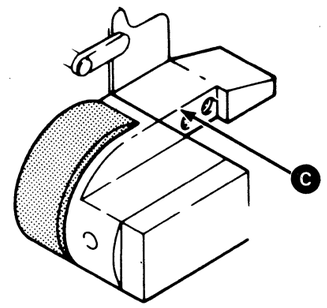


20. Set the field tester to read backward.
21. With tape moving backward, turn the upper adjuster to obtain a slight clearance (B).
22. Set the field tester to read forward.
23. With tape moving forward, turn the left adjuster counterclockwise until the front edge of the tape rides exactly on the front edge of the ramp (C).
24. Set the field tester to read backward.
25. With tape moving backward, turn the upper adjuster counterclockwise until the front edge of the tape rides exactly on the front edge of the ramp (C).
26. Repeat steps 22 through 25 until the tape rides evenly on the ramp edge (C) when the tape is moving in either direction.
27. Turn both adjusters clockwise until the tape has a slight clearance (B) with the tape moving in either direction.

    When the rear movable guide is released (E), the tape will track toward the front of machine. (Only NRZI-featured tape units have rear movable guides.) The tape may flutter slightly near the rear guide because of tape edge differences. Although a slight flutter at the rear guide can be allowed, a significant flutter at the rear guide or any flutter at the front guide requires further checking or adjustments or both.
28. Replace all parts previously removed. Ensure that the O-rings are in place behind the threading channel.
29. Perform the Capstan-To-Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment procedure on 08-080. The autocleaner adjustment must then be checked. See 08-380.
30. On NRZI-featured tape units, perform the Mechanical Skew Check/Adustment procedure on 08-180 and the Read Electrical Skew Adjustment procedure on 08-190. On other tape units, perform the Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-170.

    Note: *If the skew change (forward to backward) is more than that specified in the procedure on 08-170 or 08-180, recheck the mechanical skew.*





© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CAPSTAN DYNAMIC ALIGNMENT TRACKING (90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS)

Note: *If the static alignment was not done, check for 17/32 ± 1/64 inch (13.5 ±0.4 mm) from the front surface of the reference plate to the front edge of the capstan. Before starting the dynamic alignment, check the vacuum door for correct sealing. Look for tape in both stubby columns, and if the tape is not in both columns, an air leak may be the problem. See 08-680, "Vacuum Column Door Replacement and Adjustment." Perform the Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-120 or 08-130.*

1. Switch tape unit offline.
2. Attach the 3420 field tester.
3. Load an undamaged CE work tape, set the field tester to read forward, and move the tape forward until the load-point sticker is past the BOT/EOT block.
4. Turn tape unit power off.

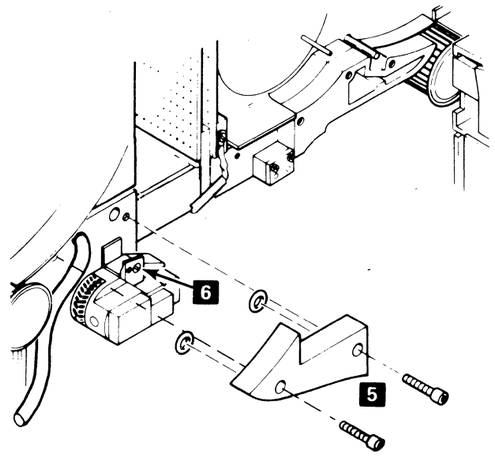
5 Remove the left threading channel and left pressure plate on the vacuum column door so that you can observe the tape while making adjustments. Remove the rubber door spacer behind the threading plate, if necessary.

Caution: Do not lose the two O-rings located behind the threading channel.

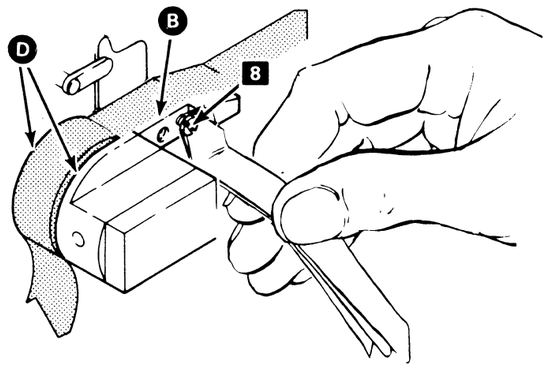
Note: *Pressure plate screws may contain one or more E-clip shims. Be sure screws are returned to their original position.*

6 Remove one short and one long screw from the front of the carbide guide.

7. Remove the front carbide guide and threading ramp.



8 Use the long screw to fasten the threading ramp to the reference plate. Press down on the right side of the ramp for correct positioning. If a binder head screw is used, replace it with a flat-head screw to eliminate interference while setting the tracking, or place a folded tab card between the existing binder head screw and the ramp. A size 6 nut can also be used.



9. Loosen the two retaining screws and slide the upper stubby bar away from the capstan to obtain maximum clearance. Tighten the screws temporarily.
10. Clean the threading ramp and the left rear carbide guide. Use a brush, P/N 2513590.
11. With the vacuum column door open, turn the left reel counterclockwise and the right reel clockwise to form small tape loops in both columns.
12. Close the column door carefully, turn on tape unit power, and press LOAD REWIND and START to start a mid-tape load.

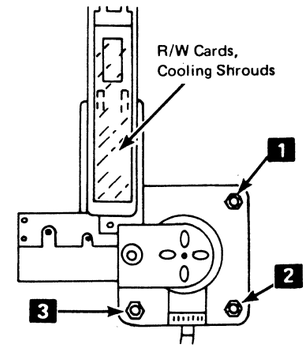
To check dynamic tracking at the left carbide guide:

Note: *A slight clearance at the reference plate, rear guide, and at the front of the ramp* **B** *with no front-to-back movement as tape is moved in both directions indicates good tracking. Verify that some capstan rubber is visible* **D** *at each edge of the tape. If tracking is good go to step 24.*

13. Set the field tester to read forward.
14. With tape moving forward, use a flashlight or service lamp and look for a slight gap between the rear edge of the tape and the rear carbide guide.

Note: *For the remainder of this procedure, do not adjust sleeve* **2**. *It was set during static alignment. Loosen all three locking nuts before making any adjustments.*

15. If no gap is visible, turn adjustable sleeve **3** clockwise 1/8 turn (45 degrees). Repeat as necessary to obtain the gap.
16. If the gap is excessive, turn sleeve **3** counterclockwise until the gap is barely visible.
17. Use the field tester to move the tape in both directions. If tape tracking changes when tape motion is reversed, adjust sleeve **1** as follows:
    a. If the tape rides toward the rear on a forward operation and toward the front on a backward operation, stop the tape motion and turn sleeve **1** clockwise a few degrees. Start the tape motion and recheck. Repeat this step until there is no visible variation.
    b. If the tape rides toward the front on a forward operation, and toward the rear on a backward operation, stop the tape motion and turn sleeve **1** a few degrees counterclockwise. Start the tape motion and recheck. Repeat this step until there is no visible variation.
18. With tape moving forward, observe the gap between the tape edge and the rear carbide guide. Turn sleeve **3** counterclockwise until the gap just disappears.
19. Recheck the front-to-back movement (see step 17). Turning either sleeve **3** or sleeve **1** affects front-to-back movement.
20. Turn sleeve **3** an additional 1/24 turn (15 degrees) counterclockwise.
21. Observe the capstan from the top and bottom with the tape moving in both directions. Check that wrinkling or distortion of the tape does not occur.
22. If distortion occurs in one direction only, adjust sleeve **1**. See step 17.
23. If distortion occurs in both directions, adjust sleeve **3** slightly clockwise.
24. After adjustment, lightly tighten the three locking nuts and check the capstan for binds. When the capstan is free of binds, tighten all three locking nuts.



25. Unload the tape.
26. Replace all the parts previously removed. Ensure that the two O-rings are in position behind the threading channel.
27. Perform the Capstan-To-Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment procedure on 08-080.
28. Perform the Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-170 or 08-180.
29. If this is a Model 4, 6 or 8, perform the Autocleaner Adjustment procedure on 08-382.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

MECHANICAL SKEW CHECK/ADJUSTMENT (1600 AND 6250 BPI TAPE UNITS)

Note: *Go to 08-180 if the tape units are Model 3, 5 or 7 with the NRZI feature.*

If a tape skew problem is suspected, do the following maintenance check and/or adjustment if required.

If you have replaced or adjusted components which affect skew (such as the read/write head or capstan assembly), make the following mechanical skew adjustment.

Note: *Remove the cooling hose to the read/write card shroud for access to the skew-adjusting screw.*

Caution: Inspect the tracking before adjusting the skew plate. See 08-150, "Capstan Dynamic Alignment," step 18, for tracking information.

The read card test point locations are on the label inside the front read card cover (Models 3, 5, and 7), or on the rear read card cover (Models 4, 6, and 8). See the label on the logic gate for digital data test points.

1. Switch the tape unit offline.
2. Attach the 3420 field tester.
3. For 6250 dpi tape units attach a jumper from T-A1M2D06 to T-A1K2P02.
4. Mount and load a master-skew tape, P/N 432640 or 432641.
5. Set the field tester to read forward continuously.
6. With tape reading forward, set the scope for 2 usec/cm, 500 mV amplitude, and sync EXT positive on the track 2 read signal. (Use the left test point on the read card.)

7 Using both probes, scope the digital outputs of tracks 4 and 5. Use the horizontal control to align the center of the waterfall for the leading track with a vertical line on the scope face.

8. The forward mechanical skew (the time between centers of track 4 and 5 waterfalls when reading forward) should not exceed:

TU Model	Forward or Backward Skew
3 or 4	1.3 usec
5 or 6	0.8 usec
7 or 8	0.5 usec

If no adjustment is required skip to step 10, otherwise continue with step 9.

Caution: Do not attempt to loosen the lock nut on the adjusting screw.

9. Turn the skew-adjusting screw (headless setscrew with the lock nut on the rear of the skew plate) until the centers of both waterfalls are aligned.
10. Scope other tracks to verify that all bits are in the same byte.
11. Set the field tester to read backward continuously.
12. Sync scope negative (step 6) and check the digital outputs of tracks 4 and 5.
13. Verify that the backward mechanical skew (the time between enters of tracks 4 and 5 waterfalls when reading backward) is less than:

TU Model	Forward or Backward Skew
3 or 4	1.3 usec
5 or 6	0.8 usec
7 or 8	0.5 usec

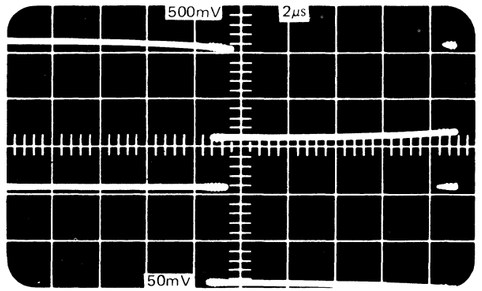
14. If the tape unit does not meet the specification in step 13, recheck the capstan dynamic alignment (08-150 or 08-160) and return to step 1 of this procedure.
15. Set the field tester to Alt Dir and check that the forward-to-backward mechanical skew is less than:

TU Model	Fwd-to-Bkwd Skew
3 or 4	3.9 usec
5 or 6	2.4 usec
7 or 8	1.5 usec

16. Repeat steps 13 through 15 until the specification in step 15 is met.
17. If the mechanical skew is within the given limits remove the jumper (Step 3) if installed.

Caution: Attach the cooling hose to the read/write card shroud if removed.

7



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

MECHANICAL SKEW CHECK/ADJUSTMENT (NRZI-FEATURED TAPE UNITS)

The read card test point locations are on the label inside the front read-amplifier cover. See the label on the logic gate for the digital data test points.

Note: *The skew is adjusted while scoping digital data pulses, but since two such pulses are generated for every analog sine wave verify the adjustment by scoping the analog sine wave.*

Prerequisite: Perform the Capstan Dynamic Alignment procedure on 08-150.

Initial preparations:

1. Attach the 3420 field tester.
2. Mount and load a master-skew tape, P/N 432640 or 432641.
3. Set the field tester to read forward continuously.
4. Set the frequency switch to 8 (800 bpi).

To set up the scope:

5. Sync scope positive on the track 2 read signal (9-track) or track 4 read signal (7-track). Use the left test point on the read card.
6. Scope the read card digital output for tracks 4 and 5 (9-track), or P and 7 (7-track). See the label to the left of the logic panel.

To adjust the skew:

Caution: Do not loosen the lock nut on the adjusting screw.

7. Adjust the head skew plate until the negative-transition waterfalls displayed in step 6 are aligned. The adjustment screw is found on the rear of the skew plate and is the headless setscrew with the lock nut.

To check the backward skew:

8. Set the tester to read backward continuously.
9. Sync scope negative and probe the points given in step 6.
10. The backward skew must not exceed:

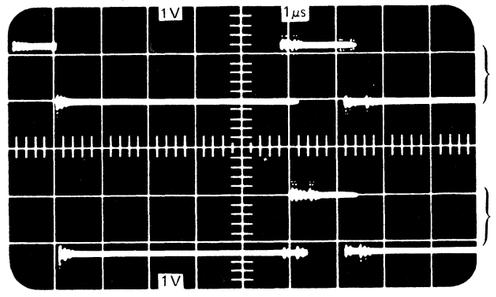
TU Model	Backward Skew
3	0.6 usec
5	0.4 usec
7	0.25 usec

Note: *If a different tape is used to check the skew from that used to set the skew, it is not necessary to adjust the head skew plate if the forward skew and the forward-to-backward skew meet the limits given:*

TU Model	Forward Skew	Fwd-to-Bkwd Skew
3	1.0 usec	2.0 usec
5	0.6 usec	1.2 usec
7	0.4 usec	0.8 usec

11. If the skew exceeds the limits, repeat the Capstan Dynamic Alignment procedure on 08-150.
12. If the skew is within the limits, adjust the head skew plate until the outside track signal either leads or lags the inside track signal by the same amount when going forward or backward. Track 4 is inside, track 5 is outside, on 9-track tape units. Track P is inside, track 7 is outside, on 7-track tape units.
13. At the completion of the mechanical skew adjustment in NRZI mode, ensure that the analog sine waves for all tracks coincide at the read-card test points (left side).
14. Check the capstan-to-stubby bar clearance. See 08-080, "Capstan To Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment."
15. Check the read and write electrical skew. See 08-190, "Read Electrical Skew Adjustment" and 08-200, "Write Electrical Skew Adjustment."

Typical Scope Presentation of Skew



Track 4 (read card digital output).

Track 5

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

READ ELECTRICAL SKEW ADJUSTMENT (NRZI-FEATURED TAPE UNITS)

Prerequisites: Perform the Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-180 and the Read/Write Head Degaussing procedure on 08-280.

Adjustment is not necessary if the forward and backward read skew is less than the following limits:

TU Model	Read Skew (Fwd and Bkwd)
3	1.0 usec
5	0.6 usec
7	0.4 usec

Initial Preparations:

1. Attach the field tester.
2. Load a master-skew tape, P/N 432641 or 432640.
3. Set the field tester to read forward continuously.
4. Set the frequency switch to 8 (800 bpi).

Determine the most lagging track:

5. Sync scope positive on the track 2 read signal (9-track) or track 4 read signal (7-track). Use the left test point on the read card.
6. With the channel A probe, scope the NRZI deskewed read data track P at A1M2. (See the label on the logic gate.)

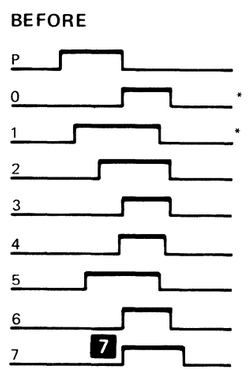
7 With the channel B probe, determine which is the most lagging track. Look at the positive transition (leading edge) of each track signal. (Track 7 in the example.)

8 Adjust the most lagging track's pulse width to 1.0 usec by turning its potentiometer.

Set the skew:

9. Adjust each remaining track's pulse width until the negative transition (trailing edge) lines up with the trailing edge of the pulse adjusted in step 8.

10. Set the tester to read backward continously.
11. Change the scope sync to negative.
12. Repeat steps 5 though 9 adjusting the backward potentiometer.
13. Check the write electrical skew. See 08-200, "Write Electrical Skew Adjustment."



*Not present on 7 track machines

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

WRITE ELECTRICAL SKEW ADJUSTMENT (NRZI-FEATURED TAPE UNITS)

Prerequisites: Perform the Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-180 and the Read Electrical Skew Adjustment procedure on 08-190.

Adjustment is not necessary if the forward and backward skew is within the following limits:

TU Model	Write Skew (Fwd and Bkwd)
3	1.0 usec
5	0.6 usec
7	0.4 usec

Initial preparations:

1. Attach the field tester.
2. Load a master signal-level tape, P/N 461108A or 432152A.
3. Set the field tester to write all ones.
4. Set the frequency switch to 8 (800 bpi).

Zero delays:

5. Sync negative and scope Bus Out P (A1K2D07) with the channel A probe.

6 With the channel B probe, scope each track's write deskew output (see the label on the logic gate) and adjust each track's write deskew pot until the negative transition occurs 1.0 usec after the negative transition on channel A.

Determine the most lagging track:

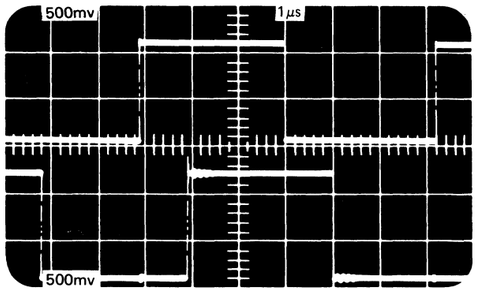
7. Sync positive on the read card test point of track 2 (9-track) or track 4 (7-track). Use the left test point.

8 Display track P at the NRZI read deskew test point and scope the remaining points (see the label on the logic gate). Look at the negative transition (trailing edge) to determine the most lagging track.

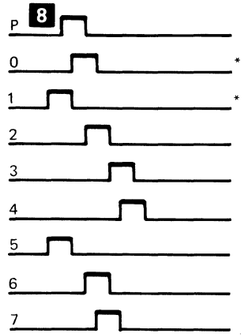
To adjust the skew:

9 Adjust each track's *write* deskew potentiometer until the negative transition (trailing edge) lines up with the negative transition of the most lagging track (step 8.)

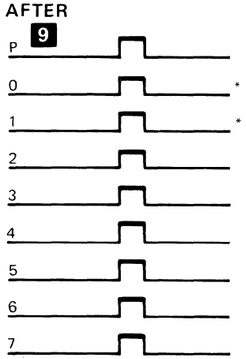
6



BEFORE



AFTER



*Not present on 7 track machines

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

D-BEARING, RIGHT REAR MOVABLE GUIDE AND RETRACTOR REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT — (NRZI-FEATURED TAPE UNITS)

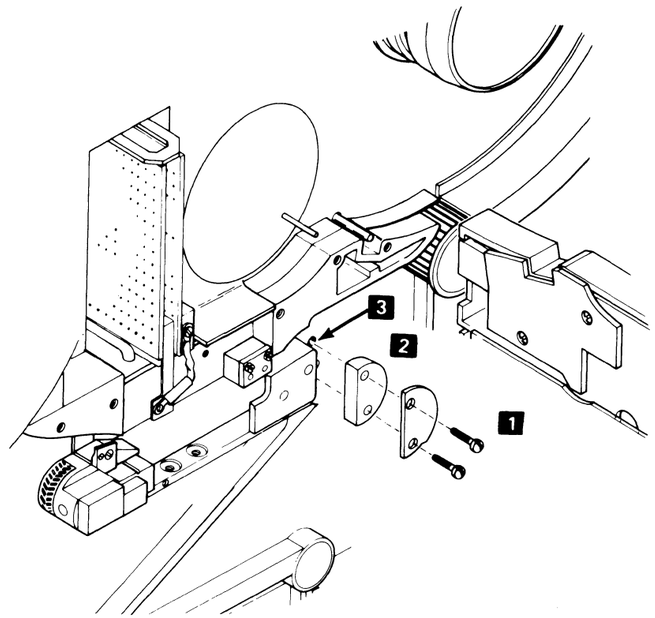
To remove the guide:

1. Remove the two screws that hold the D-bearing to the front reference plate.
2. Remove the bearing.
3. Remove the single screw that holds the right rear movable guide to the retractor.

   Caution: Do not lose any parts caused by the spring tension released by removing the screw.

To remove the retractor, continue as follows:

4. Disconnect the air-pressure hose from the retractor.
5. From the rear, remove the three screws that hold the retractor to the plenum cover and take out the retractor.
6. Reverse the procedure to replace the retractor and right rear movable guide.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

LEFT MOVABLE GUIDE AND RETRACTOR REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT (NRZI-FEATURED TAPE UNITS)

1. Remove the two screws that hold the left threading channel to the reference plate.

   Note: *The retractor is built into the threading channel.*

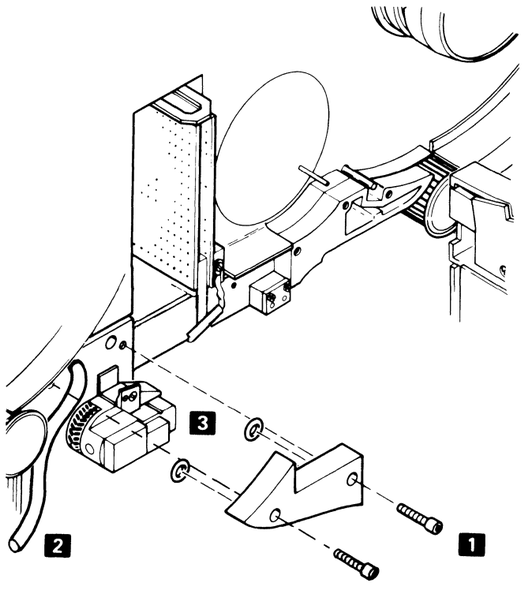
2. **Caution: Be careful not to lose the two small O-rings located behind the left threading channel.**

   Remove the left threading channel and disconnect the hose. Leave the hose protruding from the front of the machine through the hole in the casting.

3. Remove the large screw that holds the carbide tape guide assembly.

4. Remove the solid guide, movable rear guide, and spring.

5. Reverse the procedure to reassemble.



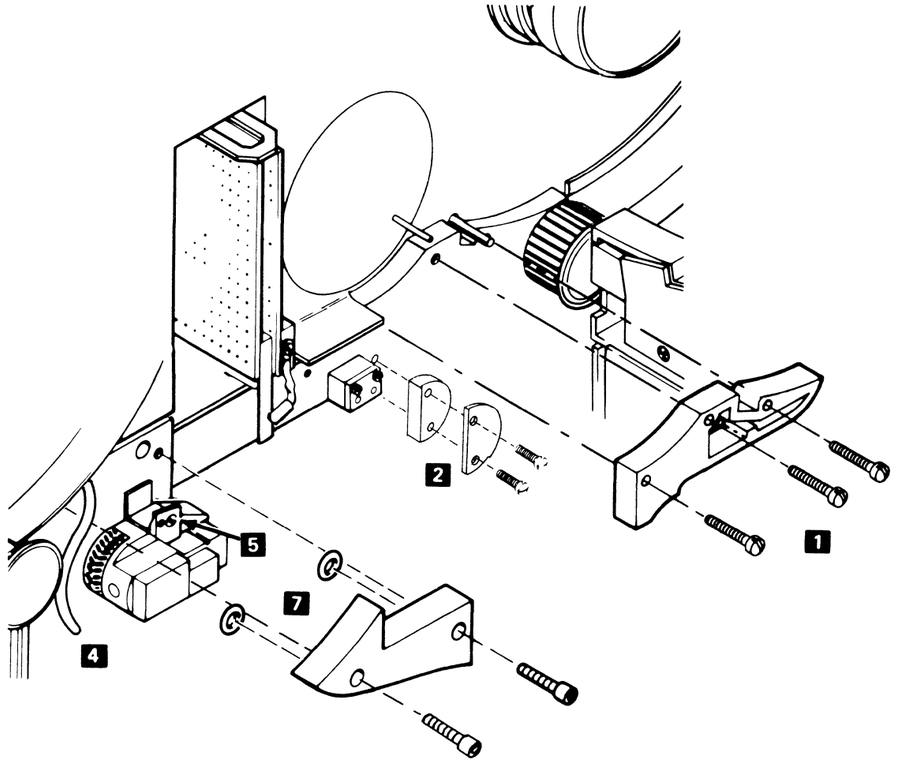
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CARR — TAPE GUIDE

TAPE GUIDE CHECK FOR NRZI-FEATURED TAPE UNITS

1. Remove the three screws that hold the right threading channel to the reference plate.
2. Clean the oxide deposits from the D-bearing, front flange, rear movable guide, and recessed area around the rear guide.
3. Inspect the flange and guide for wear and replace if the grooves are visible on their surfaces.
4. **Caution: Do not lose the two O-rings located behind the threading channel.**

   Remove the left threading channel and disconnect the hose. Ensure that the hose does not slip back through the hole in the casting.
5. Clean the oxide deposits from the left front guide, left rear movable guide, and the recessed area around the rear guide.
6. Check that the right and left rear guides move freely.
7. Reinstall the threading channels. Connect the hose and ensure that the two O-rings are in position behind the left threading channel.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

READ FORWARD TO BACKWARD RATIO TEST (MODELS 4, 6, 8)

Use this test to determine if a read/write head needs replacement.

Verify that the tape is tracking correctly before any head replacement because of the above criteria (08-150, 08-160). Perform Field Tester Accuracy check on 08-315 before proceeding.

1. Degauss the head (08-280) and the cleaner blade (08-390).
2. Install a jumper from K2P02-M2D06. This forces 6250 mode.
3. Obtain a customer good quality representative tape and write it at 6250 bpi on the unit being checked. Write it from the field tester with the frequency switch set at 64.
4. Read forward to the middle of the tape and remove jumper K2P02-M2D06 while tape is moving, then stop tape.
5. Set the Field Tester as follows:

   ALT DIR
   SLOW
   READ
   UP/FWD DN/BKWD. potentiometers all the way to the back of tester.
   (Adjust DN/BKWD. so tape has a forward creep rather than a backward creep).

6. Sync and scope the Read card test points to determine the fwd to bkwd ratio. Display 3 or 4 cycles or an envelope of read signal and use as much of the scope display as possible for measurements (.2v/cm). For ease of recording, scope H2M08 with another probe, this line will go negative when reading backwards.
7. If there is a read problem, and the amplitude in one direction is more than double the amplitude in the opposite direction on any one track, replace the read/write head. If read/write head replacement is required, peform the removal/replacement procedure on 08-250, do required adjustments and return to the Map that sent you here or 00-030. If replacement is not required return to the Map that sent you here or 00-030.

Note: *If while making measurements, the tape gets back to load point, (resetting the 6250 latch) the jumper K2P02-M2D06 will have to be reinstalled while at load point and the tape read forward. This keeps the tape unit in 6250 without forcing a SAGC set up on every record. Remove the jumper and continue the test.*

Each time the jumper is removed the SAGC may set up at a different value, but the ratio will remain the same.

READ FORWARD TO BACKWARD RATIO TEST (MODELS 3, 5, 7)

Use this test to determine if a read/write head needs replacement.

Verify that the tape is tracking correctly before any head replacement because of the above criteria (08-150, 08-160). Perform Field Tester Accuracy check on 08-290 before proceeding.

1. Degauss the head (08-280) and the cleaner blade (08-390).
2. Obtain a customer good quality representative tape and write it at 1600 bpi on the unit being checked. Write it from the field tester with frequency switch set to 32.
3. Read forward to the middle of the reel of tape and stop tape.
4. Set the Field tester as follows:

   ALT DIR
   SLOW
   READ
   UP/FWD DN/BKWD. potentiometers all the way to the back of tester.
   (Adjust DN/BKWD. so tape has a forward creep rather than a backward creep).

5. Sync and scope the Read card test points to determine the fwd to bkwd ratio. Display 3 or 4 cycles of read signal and use as much of the scope display as possible for measurements (.2v/cm). For ease of recording, scope J2B13 with another probe, this line will go positive when reading backwards.
6. If there is a read problem, and the amplitude in one direction is more than double the amplitude in the opposite direction on any one track, or 60% on the remaining tracks, the read/write head should be replaced. If head replacement is required, perform the removal/replacement procedure on 08-250, do required adjustments and return to the map that sent you here or 00-030. If replacement is not required return to the map that sent you here.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

READ/WRITE OR ERASE HEAD REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

Before replacing the read/write head, perform the following to verify that replacement is necessary.

Phase Pointer Analysis

Many temporary write errors with MTE and not ENV errors can be caused by phase-shift problems. Use the following procedure to check for excessive phase pointers. Keep in mind that other tape-oriented problems can cause the phase pointers to look bad. Before changing a read/write head, ensure that none of the problems listed below exist. Occasional phase pointers might occur because of envelope fallout. Check the following:

1. Bad tape
2. Low vacuum
3. Dirty head
4. Incorrect voltages
5. Defective read or write cards
6. File-protect problems
7. Motion problems

Phase-shift scoping procedure (use a customer good-quality representative tape):

3803-2 Models 4, 6, 8

a. Check the SAGC setup. See 08-310. The SAGC should set up in 14 or less steps.

b. Loop write reliability test 3420R in 6250 bpi.

c. Scope the phase pointers

Logic	Card	Pins	
CD191	Y1M2 (A3M2)	G12, J11, J12	Zone 1
CD291	Y1L2 (A3L2)	G12, J11, J12	Zone 2
CD391	Y1K2 (A3K2)	G12, J11, J12	Zone 3

d. Sync point
Stand-alone mode A1G2M12 + Mark 1 - ALD BW151

3803-2 Models 3, 5, 7

a. Ensure that the amp sensors are correctly set up. See 08-290.

b. Loop write reliability test 3420L.

c. Scope the phase pointers

Logic	Card	Pins	
CD191	Y1M2 (A3M2)	G12, J11, J12	Zone 1
CD291	Y1L2 (A3L2)	G12, J11, J12	Zone 2
CD391	Y1K2 (A3K2)	G12, J11, J12	Zone 3

d. Sync point
Stand-alone mode Y1H2P06 - All Ones

A sync will occur at the beginning and ending all-ones marker, but only the phase pointer between these pulses are valid.

To replace the read/write head:

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Remove the front read/write card cover by pulling it straight out.
3. Remove the two mounting screws, disconnect the hose, and remove the filler block (Models 4, 6, and 8), or the rewind plunger (Models 3, 5, and 7).

   Note: *The left two screws are hex-heads.*
4. Unplug the read/write cards from the head. See 08-260, "Read/Write Head Card Removal/Replacement."
5. Remove the nylon screw that holds the erase head to the mounting plate. Carefully pull out the erase head without damaging the wires. Care must be taken not to damage the cable while unsoldering the leads.

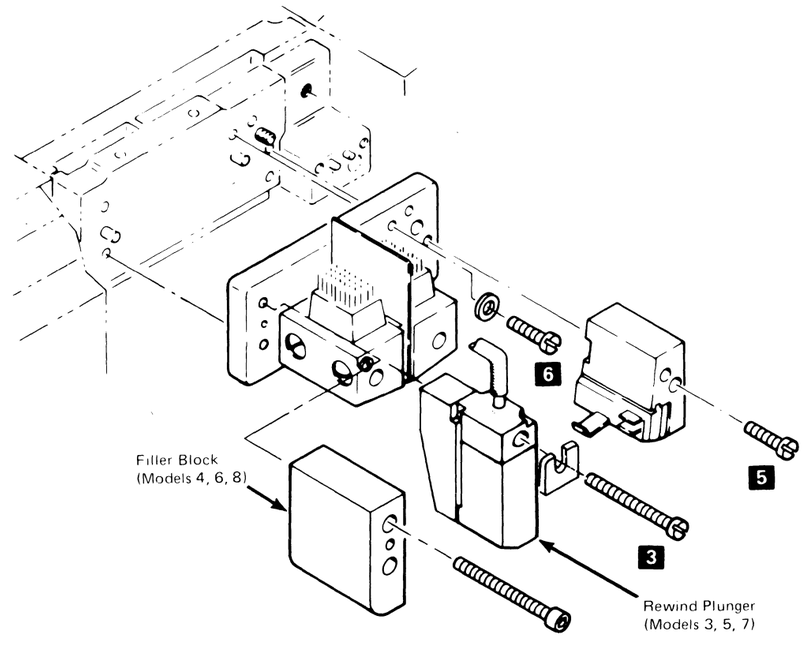
   Caution: When replacing the erase head, do not overtighten the nylon screw. It is not as strong as a metal screw. Ensure that the grey wire is connected to the top pin, and the yellow wire is connected to the bottom pin.
6. Remove the two screws from the mounting plate.
7. Carefully pull the head and mounting-plate assembly straight out. (If the locating pins bind, rock the assembly to loosen.)

   Caution: Do not loosen or remove the eight skew-plate screws, as this causes the factory-set read/write head wrap angle to be changed.
8. Reverse the procedure to install a new head.

After installing a new head, do the following:

Caution: Assure that the read/write cards are in their retaining slots in the cooling shroud.

1. Degauss the head. See 08-280, "Read/Write Head Degaussing."
2. Verify the tape tracking by performing the Capstan Dynamic Alignment procedure on 08-150 or 08-160.
3. Adjust the amp sensors (Models 3, 5, and 7, see 08-290 **or** 08-300), or adjust the read amplitude (Models 4, 6, and 8, see 08-310).
4. Adjust the mechanical skew. See 08-170 (1600 and 6250 bpi tape units) or 08-180 (NRZI-featured tape units).
5. On NRZI-featured tape units, adjust the read and write electrical skew. See 08-190, "Read Electrical Skew Adjustment," and 08-200, "Write Electrical Skew Adjustment."



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

READ/WRITE HEAD CARD REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

1 From the rear of the unit, unsnap the upper half of the read/write card cooling shroud.

2 From the rear of the unit, unplug the cable(s) from the top of the card being replaced. (Models 4, 6, and 8 have two cable plugs on the read card, Y and Z, and one on the write card J-3.) (Models 3, 5, and 7 have J3 and J1 cables only.)

3. From the front of the unit, remove the decorative head cover.

4 Disconnect the write card ground strap from the front of the read/write head.

5 Unplug the card while holding the socket with one hand, pull the front edge of the card straight up with your other hand, rocking gently to loosen.

Caution: Before removing the read card, shape the ground clip so it will clear the head plug pins.

6. From the rear of the unit, pull the card straight out until it clears the guides on the lower half of the cooling shroud.

7. To install a new card, reverse the procedure. Before changing the write head card, perform the Write Head Driver Card Plugging procedure on 08-270.

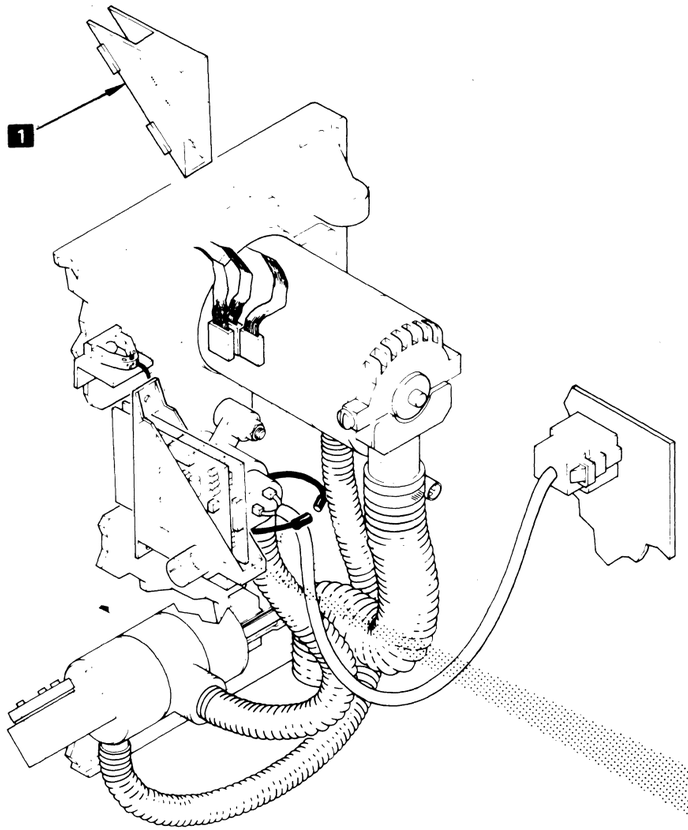
Caution: Plug the cables correctly. The rear cable Y has two heavy wires in addition to the ribbon cable and is identified by a label on EC 733222.

8. Before installing a new write head card on Model 4, 6, or 8, perform the Write Head Driver Card Plugging procedure on 08-270.

9. After installing a new read head card on Model 3, 5, or 7, perform the Amp Sensor Adjustment procedure on 08-290 or 08-300.

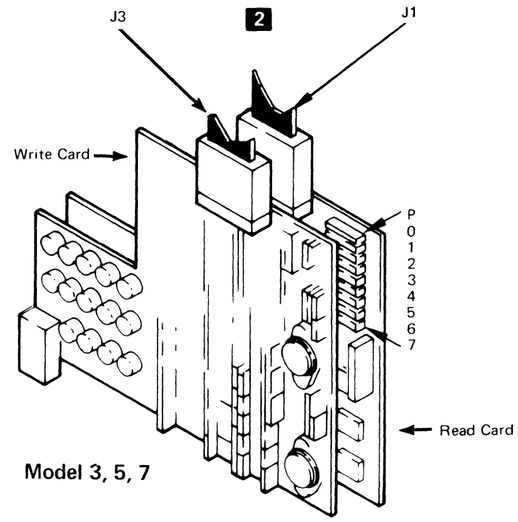
10. After installing a new read head card on Model 4, 6, or 8, perform the Read Amplitude Adjustment procedure on 08-310.

11. After installing a new write head card in any model, the verify amplitude or amp sensor adjustments on 08-290, 08-300, and 08-310.

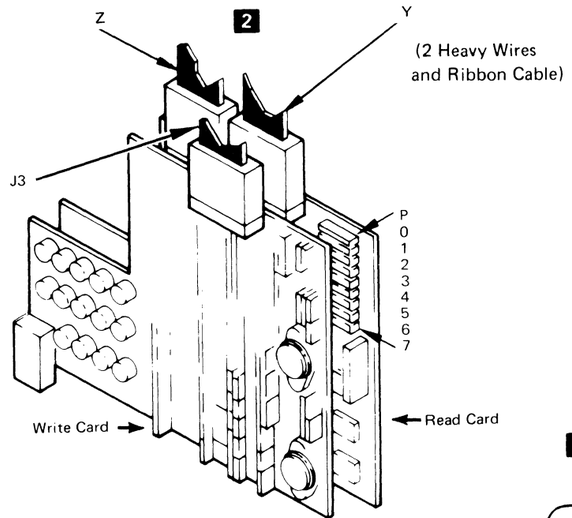


12. After replacing the write card, shape the ground strap in such a manner that the resultant forces are in a downward direction **4**.

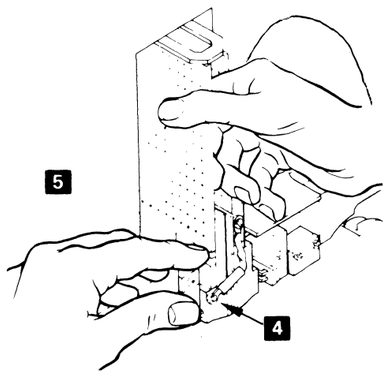
13. The cooling shroud reduces overheating of the read and write head cards. Ensure that the cooling shroud is reinstalled after working in this area and the cards are in the retaining slots.



Model 3, 5, 7



Model 4, 6, 8



XD1700 Seq 2 of 2	2735827 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

WRITE HEAD DRIVER CARD PLUGGING (TAPE UNIT MODELS 4, 6, 8)

The write head card is model-sensitive and must be plugged correctly.

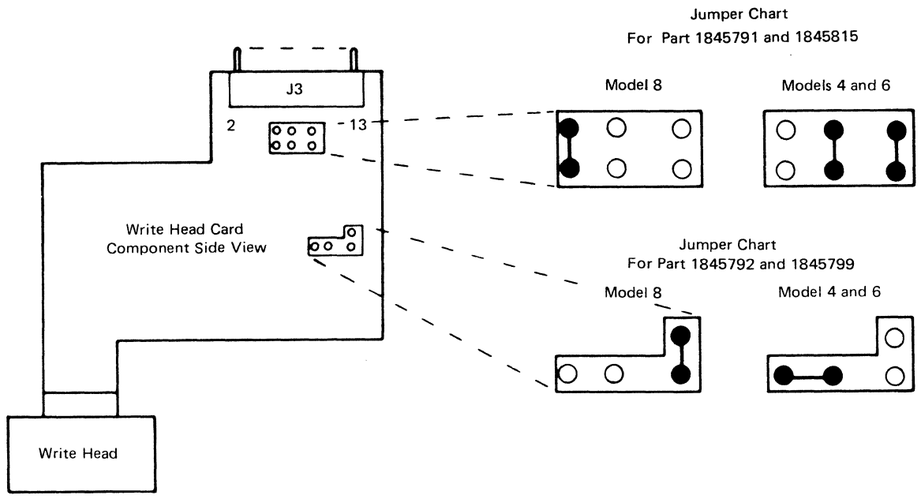
When installing a new write head card, see the figure shown for correct plugging.

The write head card can be one of the four part numbers listed below:

3420 Model	Part Number
4, 6, 8	1845815
4, 6	1845792*
8	1845799*
4, 6, 8	1845791*

Caution: If you use a write head card to troubleshoot another tape unit, ensure that the plugging is compatible with that tape unit.

* On some machines this obsolete part number may exist.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

READ/WRITE HEAD DEGAUSSING

Caution: Do not use the degausser tool, P/N 451064, near any magnetic media because it erases information.

1. Unload the tape unit. Do not place the tape on top of the tape unit because the degausser will be too close.
2. Open the outer door and the vacuum column door. Plug the degausser into an ac outlet.
3. While the degausser is at least 1 foot (30.5 cm) away from the read/write head, press and hold the pushbutton and move the degausser slowly toward the head.
4. Hold the degausser against the front surface of the head for about 10 seconds.
5. Pull the degausser straight away from the head very slowly to a distance of at least 3 feet and release the pushbutton.
6. Check the electrical skew on NRZI-featured tape units. See 08-190 and 08-200.

Read/Write Head Resistance Check Procedure (Tape Unit Models 4, 6, 8)

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Remove the read/write card shroud. Disconnect the read/write cards from the head and slide them back even with the transport casting.
3. Use a calibrated Simpson* meter, not the CE tool bag meter. Measure the total resistance across each track of the head. Ignore the center tap of the coil. The normal reading on the write coil is 1.7 ohms; the reject point on the write coil is 5 ohms or greater. The normal resistance of a read coil is 3.6 ohms; the reject point on the read coil is 10 ohms or greater. Measure from the center tap to each side of the read and write coils. The resistance should be approximately equal.

4 Measure resistance from housing of the head to each coil (both read and write) outside pin. If the resistance is less then 5 megohms., replace the head.

5. Reinstall the read and write cards onto the head and reinstall the card shroud.
6. Degauss the read/write head using the procedure on this page.

*Trademark Simpson Electric Co.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

AMP SENSOR ADJUSTMENT – PE ONLY (TAPE UNIT MODELS 3, 5, 7)

Note: *Ensure that the –4 Vdc supply is correctly adjusted before making this adjustment. See 08-570, "DC Power Supply Checks/Adjustments."*

To adjust the amp sensors on a PE-only tape unit: Do steps 1 and 3 through 10 below if using the 3420 field tester; do steps 2 through 10 below if using the 3803 tape control.

1. Field tester only.
   a. Switch the tape unit offline using the switch on the logic gate.
   b. Attach the field tester, P/N 1765342.

   Caution: Ensure that the tester's write frequency is within specifications. See Field Tester Accuracy Check on this page.

   c. Load a master signal-level tape, P/N 432152A or 461108A.
   d. Set the tester to write continuously, with the frequency switch set to 32. Position 32 is the bottom position on both modified and unmodified field testers when the tester is connnected to a model 3, 5, or 7.
   e. Go to step 3.
2. 3803 tape control only.
   a. Ensure that the tape control is offline.
   b. Load a master signal-level tape, P/N 461108A or 432152A.
   c. Put the tape control in ROS Stop mode for ALU2 with a compare register address of '21D' (3803 Model 2) or '2CB' (3803 Models 1 and 3). This prevents termination of the subsequent Write command.
   d. Jumper T-A1N4D11 to T-A1N5D10 at the tape unit to rewind and unload the unit when Tape Indicate is sensed.
   e. From the tape control, write a continuous pattern of all ones by jumpering A1R2J12 to ground.

   Caution: Ensure that the data pattern is all ones and not a ripple pattern.

   f. Go to step 3.
3. Plug an attenuator card, P/N 5861455, into the read card test socket. Insert the card with the components to the left.
4. Sync scope minus (internal H.F. Reject) and display the read card digital data (T-A1N3) for the track you are adjusting. See the label on the tape unit logic gate for test points.

   Note: *If digital data does not exist, turn the read card potentiometer until a good solid signal is obtained, as shown in Figure B.*
5. Using an uncalibrated (variable) horizontal sweep, adjust the scope so that one complete cycle is displayed, as shown in Figure B.
6. Locate the correct potentiometer on the read card for the track you are adjusting. See the label on the card cover.
7. Turn the potentiometer counterclockwise while observing the negative pulse until a dim trace exists, as shown in Figure A.
8. Then, turn the potentiometer slightly clockwise until you have a solid digital data pulse, as shown in Figure B.
9. Repeat steps 4 through 8 for each track.
10. Remove the attenuator card, field tester, and the jumpers if used.

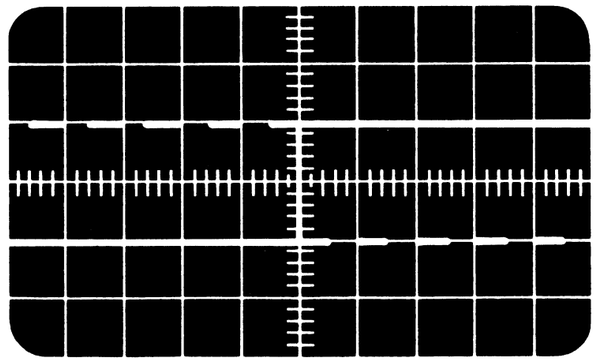


Figure A

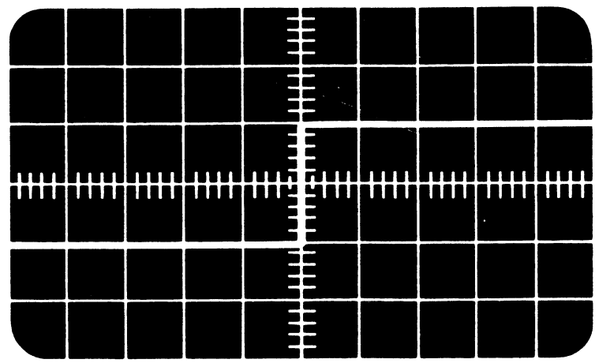
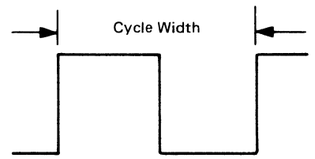


Figure B

FIELD TESTER ACCURACY CHECK

The amp sensors can be adjusted offline using the 3420 field tester, P/N 1765342, if the tester's write cycle width meets the specifications below:

	PE Position 32	7- or 9-Track NRZI Position 8
Model 3	7.7 to 8.6 usec	31.1 to 34.4 usec
Model 5	4.6 to 5.2 usec	18.6 to 20.7 usec
Model 7	2.9 to 3.3 usec	11.6 to 12.9 usec



To determine tester accuracy:

1. Switch the tape unit offline using the switch on the logic gate.
2. Attach the field tester, P/N 1765342.
3. Load a master signal-level tape, P/N 432152A or 461108A.
4. Set the tester to write continuously with the frequency switch set to 32. Position 32 is the bottom position on both modified and unmodified field testers when the tester is connected to a model 3, 5, or 7.
5. Sync scope plus (internal) and display T-A1K4G05 (tester Bus Out 2) and ensure that the cycle width is as shown for the tape unit model you are checking.

   Note: *If the frequency of the tester is not within specifications, and you wish to use it to adjust amp sensors, replace the tester card, P/N 8216712, and repeat steps 1-5 to ensure that the new card is within specifications.*

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

AMP SENSOR ADJUSTMENT – NRZI FEATURE (TAPE UNIT MODELS 3, 5, 7)

Note: *Ensure that the –4 Vdc supply is correct before making this adjustment. See 08-570, "DC Power Supply Checks/Adjustments."*

To adjust the amp sensors on a NRZI-featured tape unit (7- or 9-track): Do step 1 and steps 3 through 10 below if using the 3420 field tester; do steps 2 through 10 below if using the 3803 tape control.

1. Field tester only.
   a. Switch the tape unit offline using the switch on the logic gate.
   b. Attach the field tester, P/N 1765342.

   Caution: Ensure that the tester's write frequency is within specifications. See Field Tester Accuracy Check on this page.

   c. Load a master signal-level tape, P/N 432152A or 461108A.
   d. Set the tester to write continuously with the frequency switch set to 8.
   e. Go to step 3.
2. 3803 tape control only.
   a. Ensure that the tape control is offline.
   b. Load a master signal-level tape, P/N 461108A or 432152A.
   c. Put the tape control in ROS Stop mode for ALU2 with a compare register address of '48D' (3803 Model 2) or '481' (3803 Models 1 and 3). This prevents termination of the subsequent Write command.
   d. Jumper T-A1N4D11 to T-A1N5D10 at the tape unit to rewind and unload the tape unit when Tape Indicate is sensed.
   e. From the tape control write (in NRZI mode, with a mode set of 'CB' for 9-track and '93' for 7-track) a continuous pattern of all ones by jumpering A1R2J12 to ground.

   Caution: Ensure that the data pattern is all ones and not a ripple pattern.

   f. Go to step 3.
3. Remove the front head cover and plug an attenuator card into the read card test socket. For 9-track units (and 7-track units with EC 734949), use attenuator card, P/N 5861452; for 7-track units without EC 734949, use P/N 5861448, and ignore tracks 0 and 1. Insert the card with the components to the left.
4. Sync scope minus (internal H.F. Reject) and display the read card digital data (T-A1N3) for the track you are adjusting. See the label on the tape unit logic gate for test points.

   Note: *If digital data does not exist, turn the appropriate read card potentiometer until a good solid signal is obtained, as shown in Figure A or B. See the label on the card cover.*
5. Using an uncalibrated (variable) horizontal sweep, adjust the scope for a negative pulse width of 5 cm, as shown in Figure A.

   Note: *If a double trace at the positive transition is apparent, as shown in Figure B, use the outermost transition to obtain the 5 cm negative pulse width.*
6. Locate the correct potentiometer on the read card for the track you are adjusting. See the label on the card cover.
7. Turn the potentiometer until the leading edge of the positive-transition waterfall starts 4 cm from the midpoint of the negative transition, as shown in Figure C.

   Note: *An occasional trace before 4 cm is acceptable when the adjustment is completed.*
8. Repeat steps 4 through 7 for each track.
9. Remove the attenuator card, field tester, and the jumpers if used.

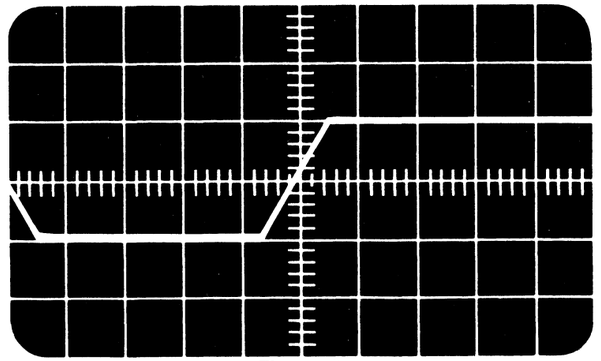


Figure A

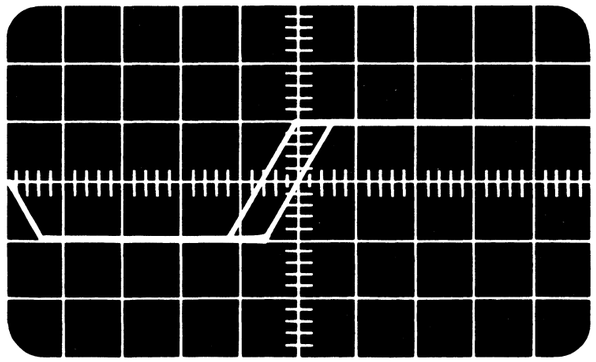


Figure B

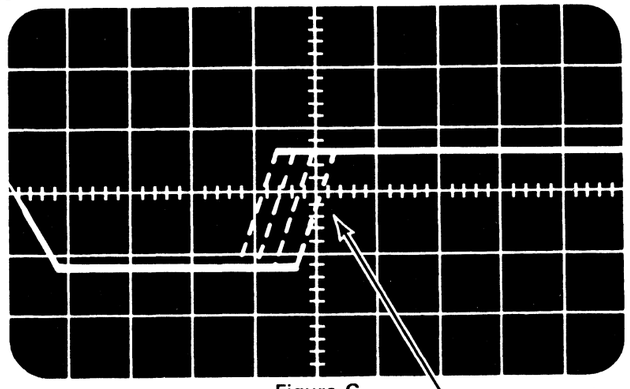


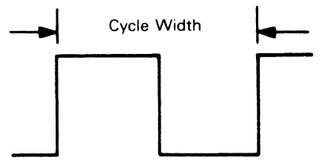
Figure C

Note: May not be visable.

FIELD TESTER ACCURACY CHECK

The amp sensors can be adjusted offline using the 3420 field tester, P/N 1765342, if the tester's write cycle width meets the specifications below:

	PE Position 32	7- or 9-Track NRZI Position 8
Model 3	7.7 to 8.6 usec	31.1 to 34.4 usec
Model 5	4.6 to 5.2 usec	18.6 to 20.7 usec
Model 7	2.9 to 3.3 usec	11.6 to 12.9 usec



To determine tester accuracy:

1. Switch the tape unit offline using the switch on the logic gate.
2. Attach the field tester, P/N 1765342.
3. Load a master signal-level tape, P/N 432152A or 461108A.
4. Set the tester to write continuously, with the frequency switch set to 32.
5. Sync scope plus (internal) and display T-A1K4G05 (tester Bus Out 2) and ensure that the cycle width is as shown for the tape unit model you are checking.

   Note: *If the frequency of the tester is not within specifications, and you wish to use it to adjust amp sensors, replace the tester card, P/N 8216712, and repeat steps 1-5 to ensure that the new card is within specifications.*

XD1900 Seq 2 of 2	2735829 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847298 15 Aug 83			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

READ AMPLITUDE ADJUSTMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 4, 6, 8)

1. Ensure that the –4 Vdc and +6 Vdc supplies are correctly adjusted before adjusting the read amplitudes. (See 08-570, "DC Power Supply Checks/Adjustments.")
2. Clean the read/write head and tape path before making adjustments.
3. Check the field tester accuracy. (See 08-290, "Field Testor Accuracy Check")
4. Ensure that the density switch is set to the correct setting and that the tester has been converted to 6250 bpi.

READ AMPLITUDE ADJUSTMENT (6250 BPI ONLY)

1. Load a master signal-level tape on the tape unit to be tested. The tape must be at load point for this procedure to work.
2. If the TCU is not available, use an accurate field tester for this adjustment. (See step 3 above). If a field tester is being used, go to step 4.
3. Connect a jumper between ground and pin T-A1N3B04. Grounding T-A1N3B04 sets the threshold level and enables the adjusting pots. Set up the TCU in ROS Stop mode, ALU2 to Stop and Write Compare Register address to '6D2' (see CE panel operations on 12-010). Do a Write command with data of all ones (not ripple). Connect a jumper from T-A1N4D11 to T-A1N5D10 in the tape unit. This causes the tape unit to rewind/unload after sensing the end-of-tape (EOT) marker. Go to step 5.
4. Connect a jumper from ground to T-A1N3B04. Set up the field tester to write forward continuously with the frequency switch set to 32 (middle position on modified field tester).
5. Set up the scope to sync on a positive going signal and display the digital read signal at T-A1N3B07 (track 1). See Note 1.
6. Turn the potentiometer counterclockwise (for track 1) until the scope trace shows no digital data. Then turn the potentiometer clockwise until the scope picture looks like Figure 1. The square wave should be a bright trace and the horizontal trace should be dim.
7. After making adjustments, ensure that the analog signal on each track is 2 V ±.3 V. Remove all the jumpers installed as per instructions in this procedure. Remove the field tester (if it was used).

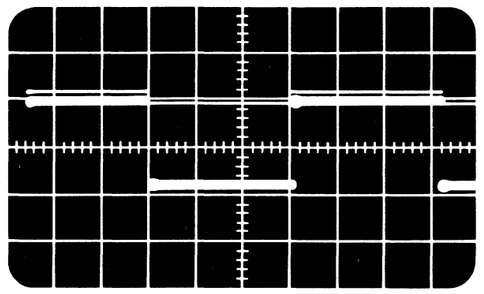
READ AMPLITUDE ADJUSTMENT (1600/6250 BPI)

1. Load a master signal-level tape on the tape unit to be tested. The tape must be at load point for this procedure to work.
2. If the TCU is not available, use an accurate field tester for this adjustment. (See step 3, read amplitude adjustment models 4, 6, 8). If a field tester is being used, go to step 4.
3. Connect a jumper from ground to A1R2J12 in the TCU to write continuously with all ones (not ripple). Perform the following sequence offline:

   CMND 1 C3X Mode Set
   CMND 2 01X Write
4. Connect a jumper from T-A1N4D11 to T-A1J2B02 to rewind and unload the tape after an EOT is sensed. Connect a jumper from ground to T-A1N3B04. Grounding T-A1N3B04 sets the threshold level and enables the adjusting pots. Set up the field tester to write forward continuously with the frequency switch set to 32 (middle position on modified field tester).

   Note: *Do not install jumper from T-A1M2D06 to T-A1K2P02 listed on the 3420 tape tester for this adjustment.*
5. For the read track under adjustment sync positive and display the analog test point and adjust digital read signal (step 6). See Note 2.
6. Turn the potentiometer clockwise until the scope trace shows solid digital data. Then turn the potentiometer counterclockwise until the scope picture looks like Figure 1. The square wave should be a bright trace and the horizontal trace should be dim. At this time the analog signal is 2V ±.3V.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 for all tracks.
8. Remove all the jumpers installed as per instructions in this procedure. Remove the field tester (if it was used) and verify that the adjustment is correct by running the OLT section 3420L using the same master output tape used during the adjustment of the amplitudes.

Figure 1. Read Amplitude Signal

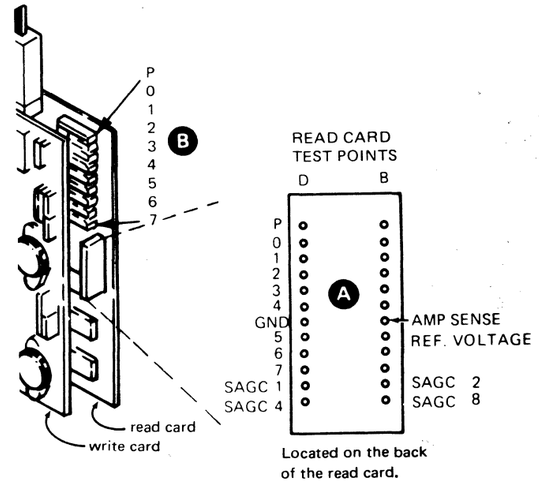


Notes:

1. *Only the track 1 potentiometer (test point T-A1N3B07) is present on a 6250 bpi card.*
2. *Digital read signals for 1600 and 6250 bpi are:*

Track	Test Point	Track	Test Point
P	T-A1N3B05	4	T-A1N3B10
0	T-A1N3B06	5	T-A1N3B11
1	T-A1N3B07	6	T-A1N3B12
2	T-A1N3B08	7	T-A1N3B13
3	T-A1N3B09		

Read Card Test Points



XD2000 Seq 1 of 2	2735830 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847298 15 Aug 83			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

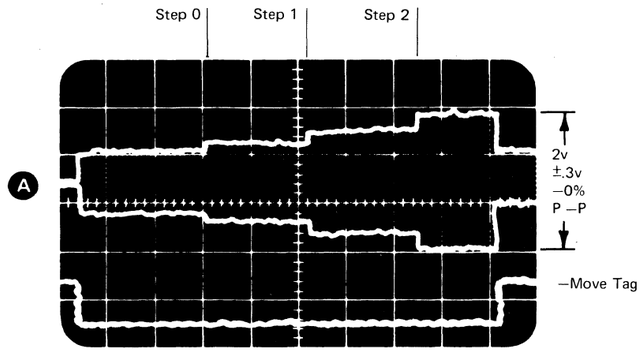
6250 SAGC CHECKS

Load a master signal-level tape P/N 432152A, 461108A, set the 3420 field tester to write start/stop, and the frequency switch to 64. Install a jumper between T-A1M2D06 and T-A1K2P02. Sync scope minus on Move Tag at T-A1K6B12 and vary the go-up time to observe a full SAGC setup (A) (set Dn/Bkwd all the way to rear of the tester).

With another probe scope SAGC signal on all tracks at read card test points. Acceptable step range is 0 to 14. If setup range is exceeded check:

1. Read head card
2. Vacuum level for low vacuum
3. Write head card
4. Read/write head
5. Capstan tracking

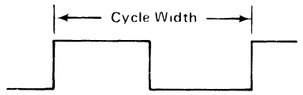
Note: *If the SAGC sets up in step 0 and the analog signal is greater then 2v ±.3v, replace read/write head.*



FIELD TESTER ACCURACY CHECK (FOR MODELS 4, 6, or 8)

The amp sensors can be adjusted offline using the 3420 field tester, P/N 1765342, if the tester's write cycle width meets the specifications below:

PE Position 32		6250 Position 64	
Model 4	7.7 to 8.6 usec	Model 4	3.8 to 4.3 usec
Model 6	4.6 to 5.2 usec	Model 6	2.3 to 2.6 usec
Model 8	2.9 to 3.3 usec	Model 8	1.4 to 1.7 usec



To determine tester accuracy:

1. Switch the tape unit offline using the switch on the logic gate.
2. Attach the field tester, P/N 1765342.
3. Load a master signal-level tape, P/N 432152A or 461108A.
4. Set the tester to write continuously, with the frequency switch set to 32 for 1600 bpi or 64 for 6250 bpi.
5. Sync scope plus (internal) and display T-A1K6G05 (tester Bus Out 2) and ensure that the cycle width is as shown for the tape unit model you are checking.

   Note: *If the frequency of the tester is not within specifications, and you wish to use it to adjust amp sensors, replace the tester card, P/N 8216712, and repeat steps 1-5 to ensure that the new card is within specifications.*

XD2000 Seq 2 of 2	2735830 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847298 15 Aug 83			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

NOTES:

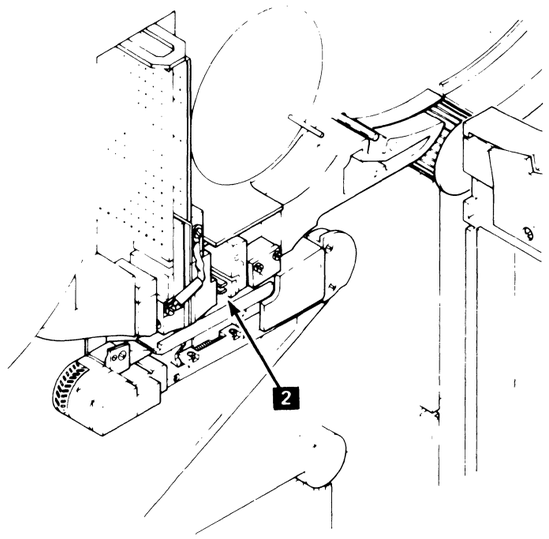
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

08-316

ERASE HEAD CHECKS

Polarity Check (All Models)

1. The top pin of the erase head must read plus with respect to the bottom pin when writing.
2. If the erase head polarity is wrong, correct it by reversing the leads at the erase head.



Erasure Check (Tape Unit Models 4, 6,8)

Obtain an 800-bpi (NRZI) tape. If not available, use a 1600-bpi (PE) written tape, or you may use a CE work tape that has been written with a pattern of all ones.

1. Switch the tape unit offline and load the CE tape.
2. Install a jumper from T-A1K2P02 to T-A1M2D06, placing the tape unit in 6250 bpi.
3. Use the field tester to write all ones continuously. Set the frequency switch to 64. Set the tester switches to Write, Fwd, and Go, then to Reset and Start.
4. Immediately remove the jumper installed in step 2 (to prevent any further SAGC setups.) Scope the read card test points for tracks 4 and 5 (see the back of the read/write card cooling shroud for test point locations). Record the amplitude of the envelopes observed for both tracks.
5. Stop the tape unit. Change the field tester switch from Write to Read. Do not rewind.
6. Install a jumper from T-A1K2M10 to ground, which enables you to erase in read mode.
7. Reset the tape unit. Set the switches to Fwd and Go, then to Start.
8. Scope tracks 4 and 5 again and record the amplitude of the envelopes of these tracks.
9. If the amplitudes in step 8 are more than 4% of the amplitudes recorded in step 4, replace the erase head.
10. Remove the jumper installed in step 6 and unload the tape unit. Power the tape unit off, and power on again to reset the erase unit check latch.
11. Return the tape unit to the customer if the problem has been corrected.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

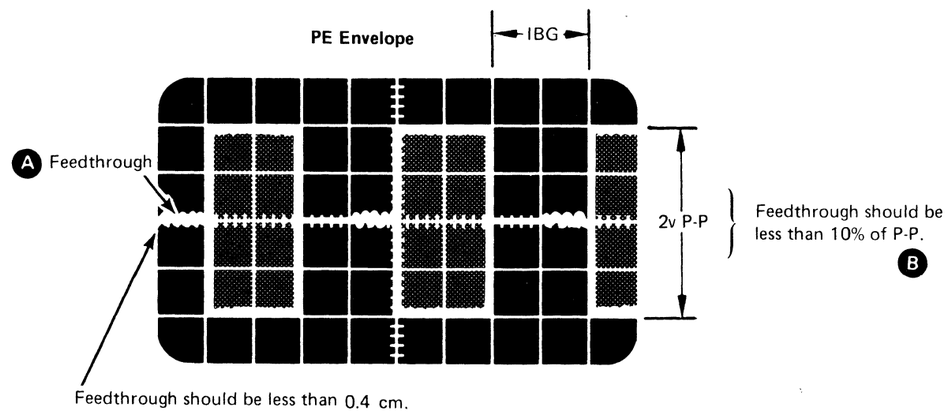
FEEDTHROUGH CHECK

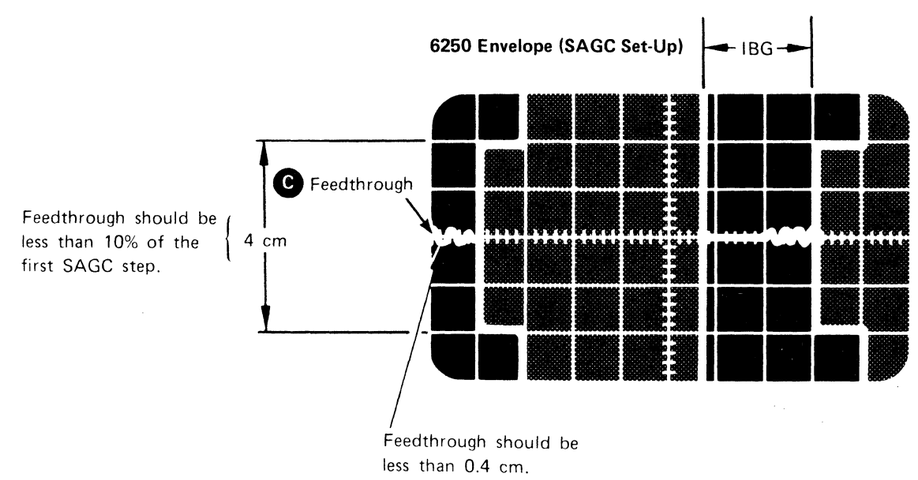
1. Switch the tape unit offline.
2. Attach the 3420 field tester, P/N 1765342.
3. Mount an undamaged CE work tape.
4. a. Models 3, 5, and 7 — Set the tester to write in Start/Stop mode. Set the frequency switch to 16. If the unit is NRZI-featured, set the frequency switch to 8.

   b. Models 4, 6, and 8 — Install a jumper from T-A1M2D06 to T-A1K2P02. Set the frequency switch to 64. Set the tester switches to Write, Fwd, and Go, then to Reset and Start.

   Change the switch to St/Stp.
5. Sync the scope negative on –Move tag at T-A1K4B12 (Models 3, 5, and 7) or T-A1K6B12 (Models 4, 6, and 8).
6. See the label on the inside of the front head card cover for Models 3, 5, and 7, or on the back of the read/write card cooling shroud for Models 4, 6, and 8, and scope the analog outputs for each track.

   Note: *The feedthrough signal precedes the record by 2.0 ms on Models 3 and 4; 1.2 ms on Models 5 and 6; and 750 usec on Models 7 and 8.*
7. Replace the read/write head on a Model 3, 5 or 7 if the feedthrough (A) exceeds 10% (B) of the read signal. For a Model 4, 6 or 8 tape unit, set the amplitude of the first SAGC step to 4 cm. Replace the read/write head if the feedthrough (C) amplitude is greater than 0.4 cm (10% of the first SAGC step).
8. Remove jumper T-A1M2D06 to T-A1K2P02 installed in step 4b.





XD2100 Seq 1 of 2	2735831 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847298 15 Aug 83			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

FILE PROTECT MECHANISM CHECK

Do not lubricate any part of the file-protect mechanism. If the assembly does not operate correctly because the plunger is binding, replace as follows:

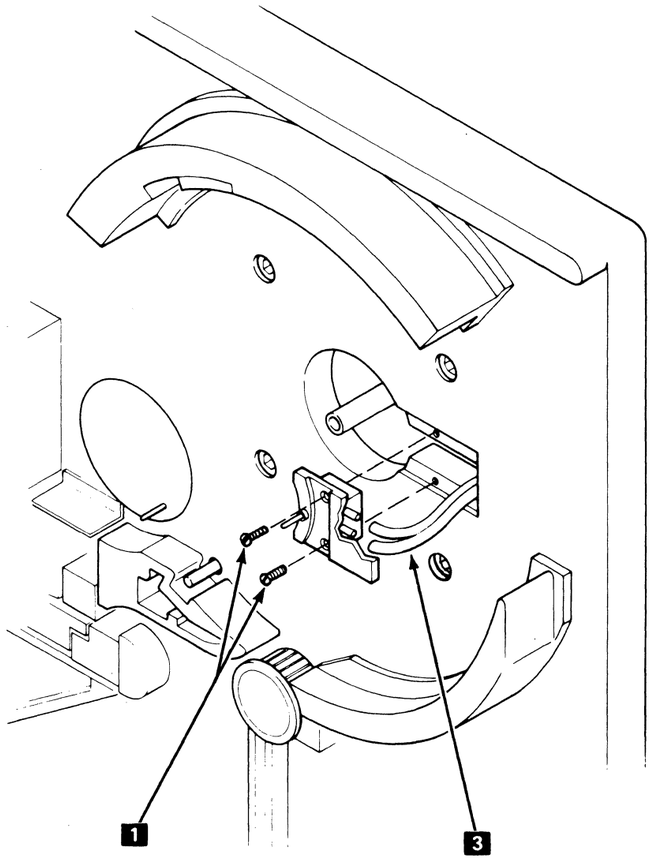
1. Remove the two file-protect mechanism mounting screws on the front of the unit.
2. Slide the assembly out the front.
3. Detach the two hoses from the rear of the assembly (see Note 1).
4. Reverse this procedure to install a new assembly (see Note 2).

After replacing the mechanism:

1. Check that the plunger extends 5/32 ±1/32 inch (3.96 ±0.8 mm) in front of the right-hub flange.
2. Check that the plunger retracts freely behind the hub flange.
   a. Open the front door and pull out the door interlock.
   b. Press RESET, then press and hold LOAD REWIND.
   c. Push the file-protect plunger to the rear until the end of the plunger is approximately flush with the right reel hub flange. The plunger should then retract fully under control of the vacuum.

Note 1: *Identify the hoses (mark) before removing them. Replace the hoses in the same location.*

Note 2: *It may be necessary to trim the end of the hoses to ensure that they have a good seal when reinstalling them.*



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

HEAD-MIRROR STOP ADJUSTMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 3, 5, 7)

Adjust the head-mirror stop: (1) if the tape catches on the reference plate when threading or (2) if the rewind plunger hits the mirror assembly during a high-speed rewind.

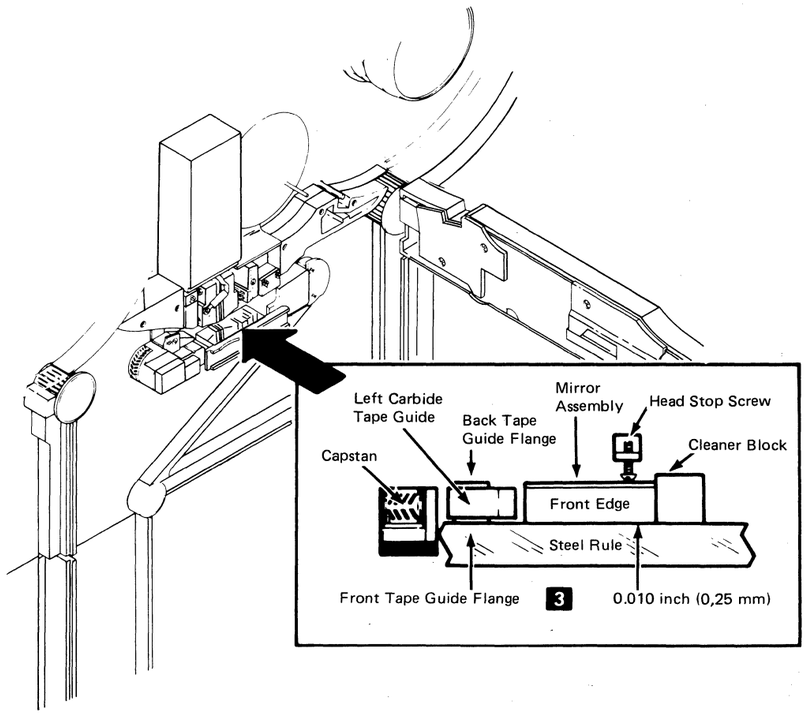
To adjust the head-mirror stop:

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Pivot mirror assembly downward to expose the stop screw.

3 Using a steel rule as a reference, adjust the stop screw behind the head mirror until the front edges of the mirror assembly, the cleaner block, and the left carbide tape guide are flush or within 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) of each other.

Note: *Flex the steel rule without twisting to touch all surfaces.*

Caution: Be careful not to let the mirror snap back into position until the screw is correctly adjusted.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

AUTOCLEANER OPERATION (TAPE UNIT MODELS 4, 6, 8)

The autocleaner protects the read/write head and cleans the tape by means of a cleaning ribbon positioned crosswise to the tape between the tape and the head. Tape is cleaned during:

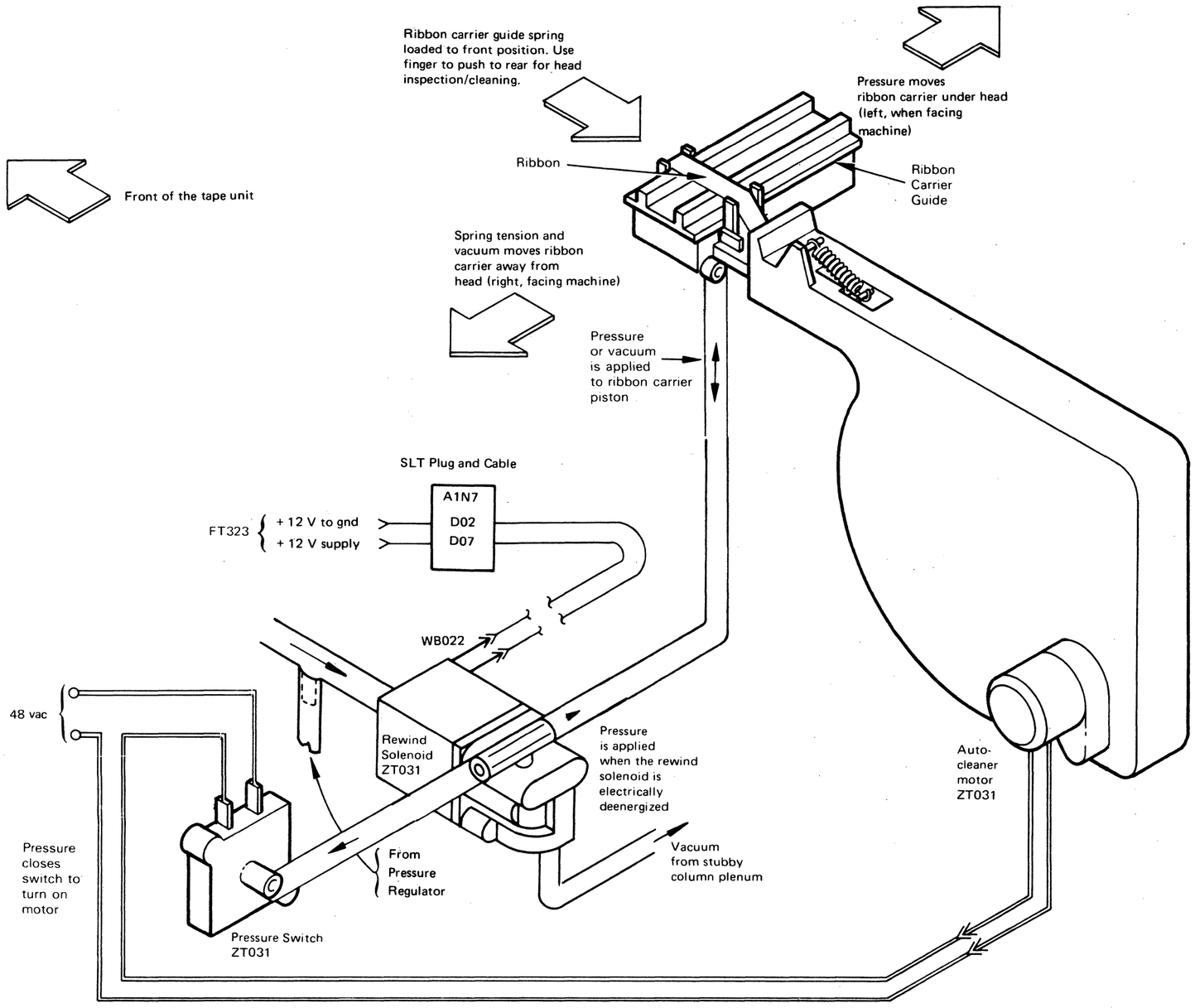
1. High-speed rewind
2. Low-speed rewind
3. A thread/load operation
4. An unload operation

During tape cleaning operation, the autocleaner motor is energized and the cleaning ribbon moves across the tape at approximately 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) per minute.

During other operations, the cleaning ribbon is positioned to the right of the write gap.

In use, the autocleaner is self-adjusting. Initial adjustment is necessary only after replacement.

There is a cutout on the plastic cover over the erase head which enables you to see the white ribbon when the autocleaner is not activated.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

AUTOCLEANER REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 4, 6, 8)

1. Unload the tape unit and turn off power.

From the front of tape unit:

Caution: It is recommended that the head be removed or protected with a piece of card stock secured with tape during this procedure to prevent possible damage.

2 Remove the two screws holding the autocleaner to the upp er stubby bar. Gently lift the front of the autocleaner until the locators clear the countersunk holes.

From the rear of the tape unit:

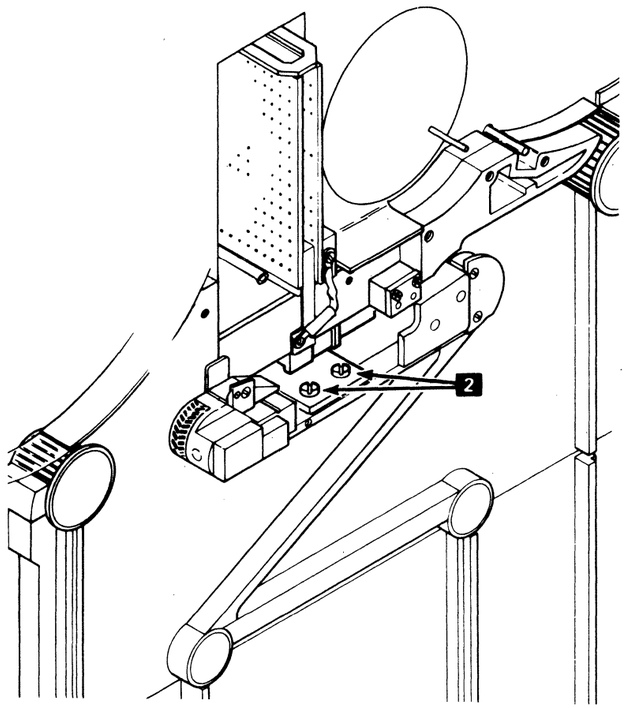
3 Disconnect the autocleaner power connector.

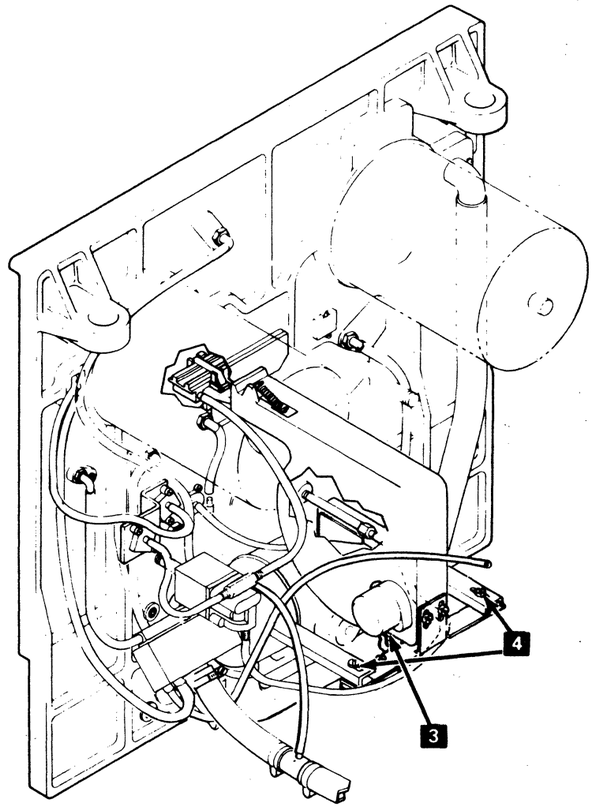
4 Remove the two screws holding the adjustment plate to th e autocleaner mounting bracket.

5. Gently slide the autocleaner to the rear of the machine. Do not disturb the fiber optic bundles or wires.

6. Reverse the above procedure to replace the autocleaner.

7. After replacing the autocleaner, perform the Autocleaner Adjustment procedure on 08-382.





XD2300 Seq 1 of 2	2735833 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	847202 6 Aug 80	847298 15 Aug 83			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

AUTOCLEANER OPERATIONAL CHECK

1. With the door interlock pulled out, no tape mounted, and the column door open, press LOAD REWIND and hold it down.

2 Place a piece of masking tape over the reels loaded port.

3 Use a tab card to block the light from the photosensor on the EOT/BOT.

4. This should cause the autocleaner to snap under the head and then return to its home position when the card is removed. See 08-360.

5. If the autocleaner fails to operate or is sluggish, proceed as follows:

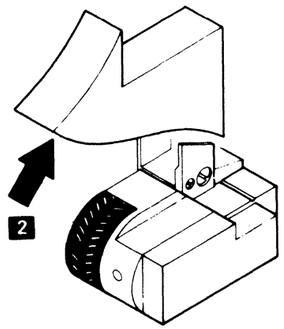
6 Insert a tee between the output of the rewind solenoid valve and the hose to the autocleaner. Disconnect the rewind solenoid power plug.

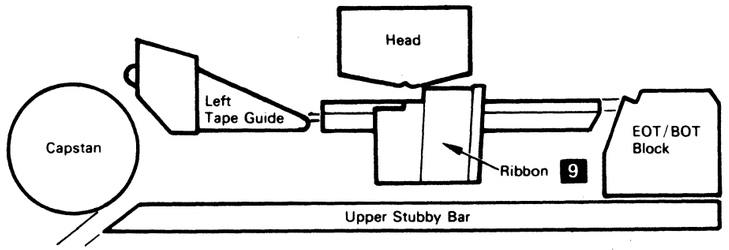
Note: *A temporary tee can be made by using a vacuum switch tee from one of the dual switch positions, and two small pieces of cleaner blade hose (P/N 1766567).*

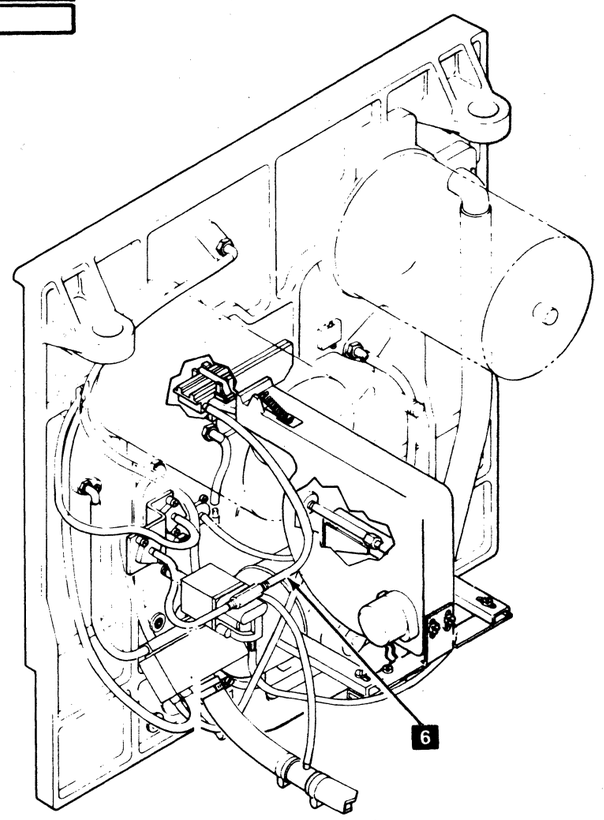
7. With a jumper between A1D4J09 and ground, hook the pressure/vacuum gauge to the tee. No less than 65 inches (1650 mm) pressure should be measured. If the pressure is good, inspect the autocleaner for the cause of the sluggish operation or replace the autocleaner.

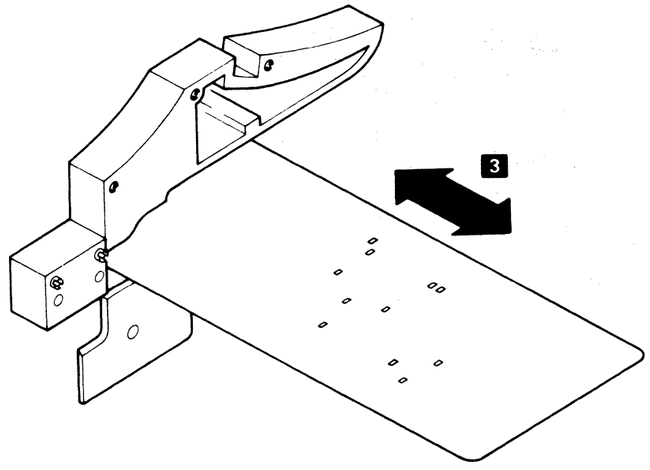
8. If the pressure reading is bad, temporarily hook the tee to a new autocleaner. If a good reading is obtained, the first autocleaner is leaking. Check the screws on the front of the ribbon carrier. Replace the autocleaner if necessary. If a good reading is not obtained, check the pneumatic system. Remove the jumper A1D4J09 to ground.

9 Disconnect the rewind solenoid power plug. Then check that the autocleaner ribbon moves from the bottom to the top approximately 0.10 inch (2.54 mm) per minute by marking the tape and observing the direction while holding LOAD REWIND down.







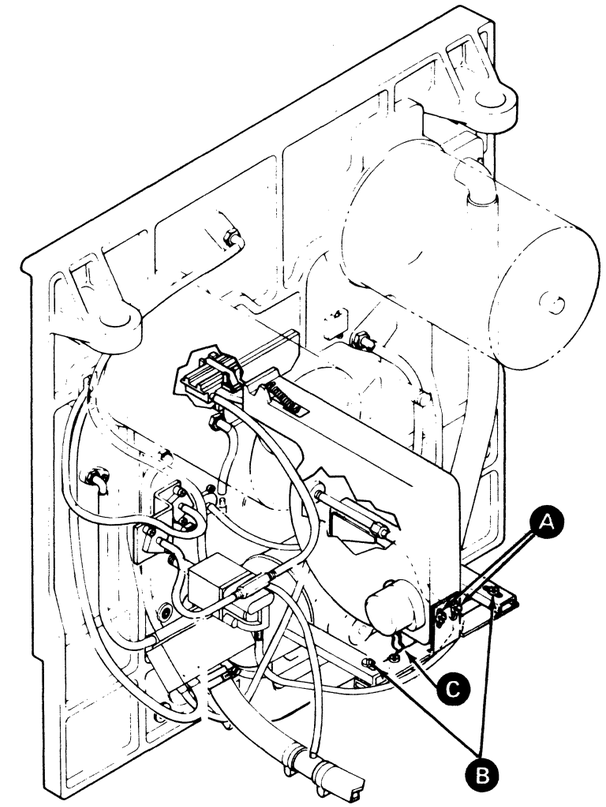


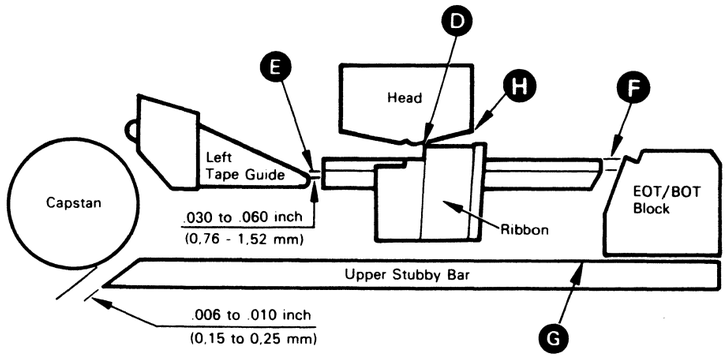
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

AUTOCLEANER ADJUSTMENT (TAPE UNIT MODELS 4, 6, 8)

See 08-080, "Capstan-To-Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment before starting this procedure.

1. If required, take up the loose ribbon by turning counterclockwise the screw located at the rear of the autocleaner on the side opposite the motor.
2. Loosen the two adjustment screws at (A). Position the screws to the center of their slots and tighten them.
3. Loosen the two adjustment screws at (B).
4. Observe the autocleaner ribbon position relative to the read/write head surface. The left edge of the ribbon may just touch the head at point (D). (Maximum clearance 0.015 inches (0.38 mm)). The ribbon should not touch any part of the head between point (D) and point (H). (If the edge of the ribbon is folded, the ribbon position is too high). If the ribbon is too high, adjust bracket (C) toward the rear of the machine. If the ribbon is too low, adjust bracket (C) toward the front of the machine. To ease the adjustment:
   a. Loosen screw (B) on one side, adjust bracket the desired amount, then tighten the screw.
   b. Repeat for the other side, moving the bracket an equal amount.
   c. Observe the autocleaner ribbon position. Repeat steps a, b, and c as required.
5. After the autocleaner ribbon has been correctly positioned, check that:
   a. The left end of the autocleaner thread channel bed (glass bead) is 0.030 to 0.060 inch (0.76 to 1.52 mm) above the tape guide ramp edge. See the figure, point (E).
   b. The right end of the autocleaner thread channel bed (glass bead) is positioned below the top of the EOT/BOT block (F), so that the autocleaner thread channel is approximately parallel with the upper stubby bar, point (G).
6. If either step 5a or 5b is incorrect, loosen the screws at (A) and reposition the autocleaner assembly by tilting in the appropriate direction. Loosen and tighten the screws for each trial position.
7. Check to see that:
   a. The autocleaner ribbon is correctly positioned.
   b. The autocleaner arm retracts and extends freely.
   c. The autocleaner ribbon actuates back and forth across the head freely. Verify by performing the Autocleaner Operational Check procedure on 08-380.
   d. The magnetic tape leader threads through the channel freely by loading and unloading a reel of tape several times.





© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

NOTES:

3803-1,2,3/3420

XD2350 Seq 2 of 2	2736042 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	847298 15 Aug 83				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

CLEANER BLADE GAUSS CHECK AND DEGAUSSING

To check for a gaussed (magnetized) cleaner blade, proceed as follows:

1. Switch the tape unit offline.
2. Attach the field tester, P/N 1765342.
3. Load and make ready the tape unit with a good CE work tape.
4. Set the tester to write continuously, with the frequency switch set to 32 for PE, 8 for NRZI, or 64 for GCR.
5. Probe the track analog signals at the read card test points and record the individual track amplitudes.
6. Set the tester to read tape backward to load point, and then to read tape forward.
7. With the tape reading forward, again probe and record the individual track analog amplitudes at the read card test points.
8. Compare both the write and read amplitudes recorded earlier.
   a. If the read amplitude is at least 90% of the write amplitude, the cleaner blade is normal. Remove the field tester and place the tape unit online.
   b. If the read amplitude is less than 90% of the write amplitude, the cleaner blade should be degaussed or replaced.

      Note: *If the cleaner blade is replaced, verify that the new cleaner blade is not gaussed.*
9. Remove the cleaner blade from the machine.

   Caution: Do not use the degausser near customer tapes, disk packs, and so on, because data on these media may be destroyed.
10. Using the degausser, P/N 451064:
    a. Hold the center of the degausser surface against the cleaner blade (surface of blade that touches the tape).
    b. Turn on the degausser and hold it against the cleaner blade for a few seconds.
    c. With the degausser still on, slowly withdraw the degausser straight away from the cleaner blade to a distance of approximately 1 foot.
11. Reinstall the cleaner blade on the tape unit.
12. Do the gauss check again before returning the tape unit to the customer.

    Note: *If the degaussing was unsuccessful, replace the cleaner blade and ensure that the new blade is not gaussed.*

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

PNEUMATIC PRESSURE/VACUUM CHECKS

General Instructions

Observe the following:

- All pneumatic measurements and adjustments should be made only after allowing the unit to warm up for 15 minutes.
- To check pneumatic levels, consult the labels located on the transfer valve and its distribution manifold.
- Use a water manometer or a pressure/vacuum gauge, P/N 5495384, to make the following measurements. Use a pressure divider when needed to make this measurement.

  Note: *Go to 80-010 for instructions.*

  Caution: Pressure in tape unit may exceed 80 inches (2032 mm of water).
- Use a hose adapter, P/N 2512745, to connect the manometer hose to the smaller test point fittings.

Column Vacuum Level Check 1

With tape loaded in all columns, measure the column vacuum at the fitting on the tapered column plenum. See the label on the transfer valve for correct vacuum level. If the vacuum level is not within specifications, see 08-410, "Altitude Vacuum Level Adjustment."

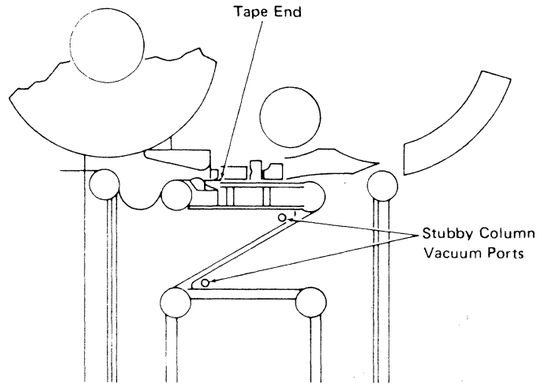
Threading Vacuum Check 2

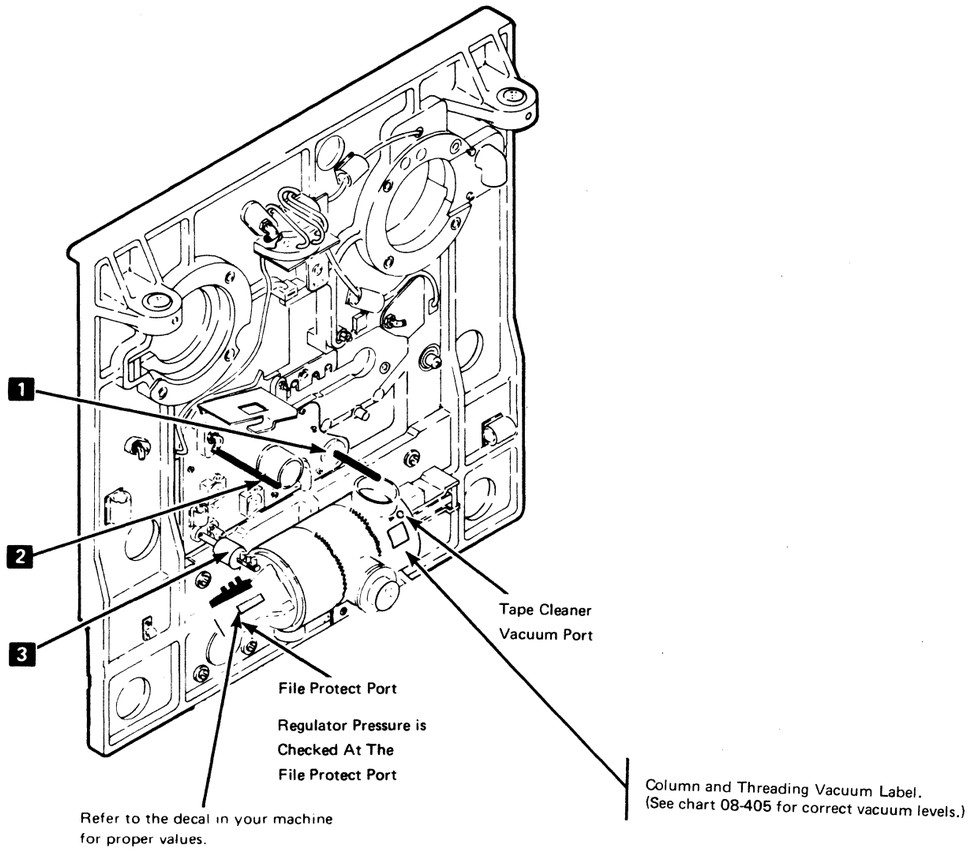
With the tape unit unloaded, ground pin T-A1N5B12 and measure the vacuum at the port indicated on the transfer valve label. The chart on page 08-405 shows the correct vacuum. If threading vacuum is not within specifications, see 08-410, "Altitude Vacuum Level Adjustment."

Transfer Valve Leakage Test

1. Cover the stubby column ports with masking tape. See Figure 1. Do not let the tape overlap the stubby bars.
2. Place an 8-inch piece of magnetic tape in the bottom of the right vacuum column to prevent vacuum from entering the column.
3. Cut a 12-inch piece of magnetic tape and lay it over the left reel tach just below the read/write head. Ensure that the tape loop is approximately in line with the bottom of the capstan. See Figure 1. Bypass the door interlock.
4. With no tape on the right reel, press LOAD REWIND. If the tape strip is pulled into the left column before load check occurs, there is sufficient leakage to cause intermittent problems and the transfer valve must be replaced. Repeat the test several times to ensure that the valve is bad.
5. Remove the masking tape from the stubby column ports and clean the area thoroughly with a cloth dampened with tape cleaner. Remove the magnetic tape from the right and left vacuum columns.

Figure 1.





© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

REGULATOR AIR PRESSURE CHECK

1. Tape Loaded Regulator Pressure

   Install a write-enable ring on a tape reel. Mount and load this tape reel.

   On earlier-level machines: Measure the regulator pressure at the port indicated on the distribution manifold. The chart on this page shows the correct pressure (see Note below).

   On later-level machines: Remove the hose leading to the file-protect assembly and measure the regulator pressure at the output of the distribution manifold.

2. Thread Operation Regulator Pressure

   To check the regulator pressure, ground pin T-A1N5B12 and measure the pressure at the port indicated on the distribution manifold. The chart on this page shows the correct pressure.

   Note: *If either regulator air pressure check is not within specifications, see 08-420, "Pneumatic Pressure Level Adjustment."*

Vacuum Chart for All Models (in inches of water)

Model	Column Vacuum Level	Threading Vacuum	Regulator Pressure
3, 4, 5, 6, 7	+3 30 2	8 ±2	85 ±2
8	36 ±1	6.0 to 11.5	85 ±2

High-Speed Rewind Solenoid Check (Tape Unit Models 3, 5, 7)

Caution: Stay clear of the left reel as it will attempt to go into a high-speed rewind during this test.

1. Remove the tape from the tape unit.
2. Open the front door and bypass the door interlock.
3. Open the vacuum column door.
4. Manually move the high-speed rewind plunger to ensure that it is not sluggish. Replace the plunger if it does not move freely.
5. Jumper T-A1C2M02 (–Hi Speed Field ALD FT262) to ground.
6. Press LOAD REWIND.
7. After vacuum comes up and the left reel starts turning, the high-speed rewind plunger should fall sharply. This will occur just before load check. When vacuum falls, the plunger should go back to its normal position.
8. If the operation of the plunger is in question, compare the operation with that of a good tape unit.
9. Replace solenoid **3** if the plunger operates sluggishly.
10. Remove the jumper.
11. Trip door interlock switch.
12. Jumper T-A1N5B12 to ground.
13. Check for solenoid leakage by ensuring no air pressure at the rewind solenoid output port.
14. Replace as required.
15. Remove the jumper.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

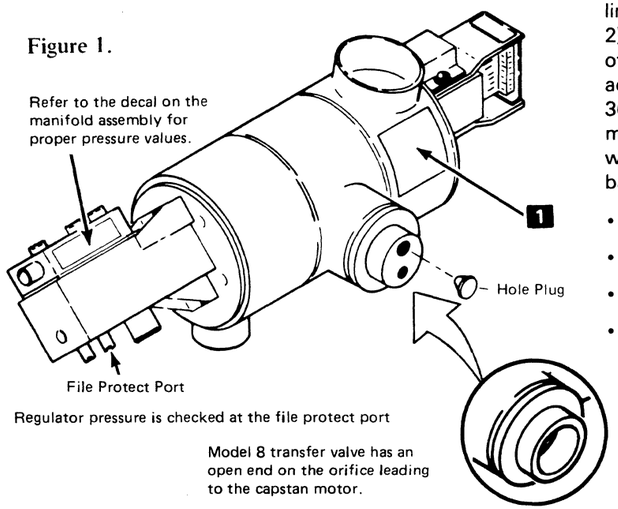
NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

08-406

ALTITUDE VACUUM LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Figure 1.



Measure the vacuum as shown on the transfer valve label **1**. (See Figure 1.) If incorrect, check the settings as follows:

Altitude	Transfer Valve Plug	Pneumatic Supply
	Models 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7	**All Models**
	Remove the cooling hose leading to the capstan motor at the transfer valve. Determine which hole should be plugged.	
0-2000 ft (0-610 m) See Note 2	Small	Note 2
2001-4000 ft (610-1219 m)	Large	
4001-6000 ft (1219-1829 m)	Small	Note 2
above 6000 ft (1829 m)	Large	

*The Model 8 has a restrictor **3**, P/N 1765760, in the line between the pump and transfer valve (see Figure 2). The restrictor is adjusted for 36.0 inches (914 mm) of water. If 36.0 inches (914 mm) is unobtainable, adjust to the highest vacuum level between 34.0 and 36.0 inches (864 and 914 mm). If 34.0 inches (864 mm) is unobtainable, check for leaks, pinched hoses, wrong pulley size, or dirty air intake screens on the back of the capstan motor.

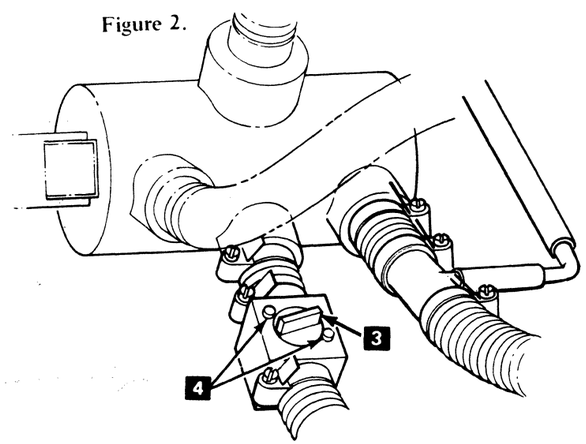
- Measure the column vacuum (see 08-400).
- Loosen retaining screws **4**.
- Rotate the handle of the restrictor for adjustment **3**.
- Tighten retaining screws **4**.

Notes:

1. *Under extreme altitude (high barometric pressure at sea level), environmental (low-ambient temperature), and powerline conditions (10% line voltage variation), vacuum on the Model 4 and Model 6 tape units may be up to 2 inches (50.8 mm) higher than specified. This is a temporary condition and will not impair machine operation.*
2. *The following B/M are required when changing altitude on flat belt pneumatic supplies:*

3420 Models	60 Hz Altitude		50 Hz Altitude	
	0-4000	Above 4000	0-4000	Above 4000
All	8493017	8493015	8493022	8493019

Figure 2.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

PNEUMATIC PRESSURE LEVEL ADJUSTMENT (ALL MODEL TAPE UNITS)

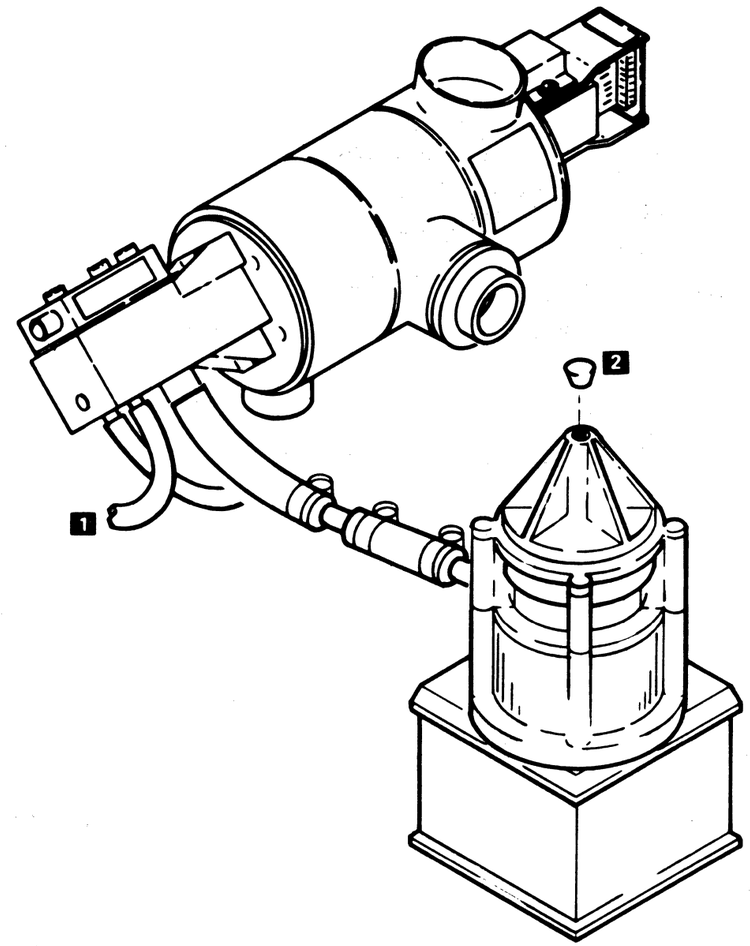
The pressure regulator is adjusted before shipment and should not require further adjustment in the field. If you suspect a pressure variation, check the pressure at the regulator test point on the distribution manifold 1. If the level is not within the specifications listed in the chart on 08-405, check thoroughly for a kinked or leaking hose, a loose clamp or belt, or another faulty component in the pneumatic area.

Caution: If the regulator pressure is low, check for a dirty input filter to the pressure pump or leaking hose connections.

To adjust the regulator:

1. Pry the small plastic plug from the top center of the regulator 2.
2. Insert a hex wrench in the adjustment port. Engage the adjustment screw inside the port.
3. To decrease the pressure, turn the wrench clockwise; to increase the pressure, turn the wrench counterclockwise.
4. Thread and load the tape unit and measure pressure again at the regulator test point. See 08-405, "Regulator Air Pressure Check."
5. If correct, replace the plastic plug. If not, repeat steps 2, 3, and 4.

Note: *The replacement regulator for all model is P/N 2522959. Any new pressure regulator may require adjustment for the tape unit in which it is installed. Check the chart on 08-405 for the right setting.*



XD2500 Seq 2 of 2	2735835 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847202 6 Aug 80	847298 15 Aug 83		

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

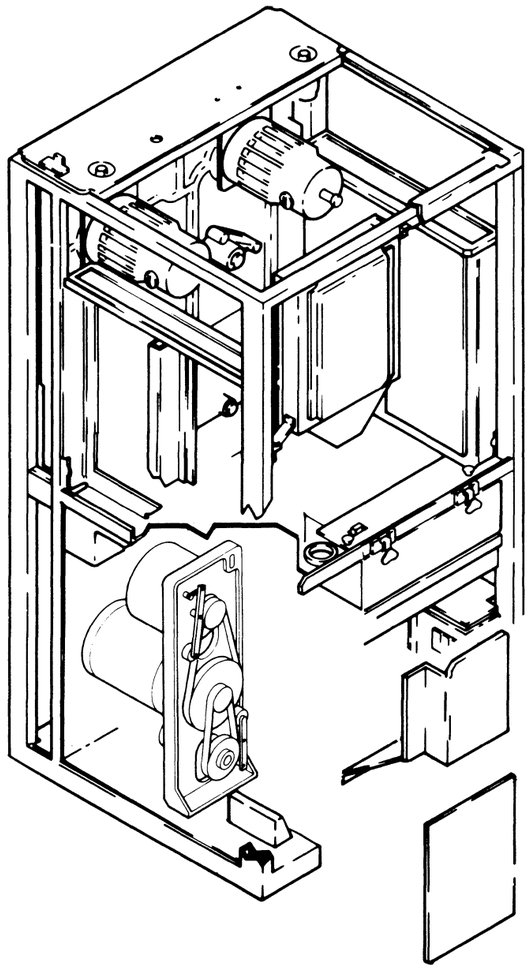
PNEUMATIC SUPPLY PULLEY REPLACEMENT

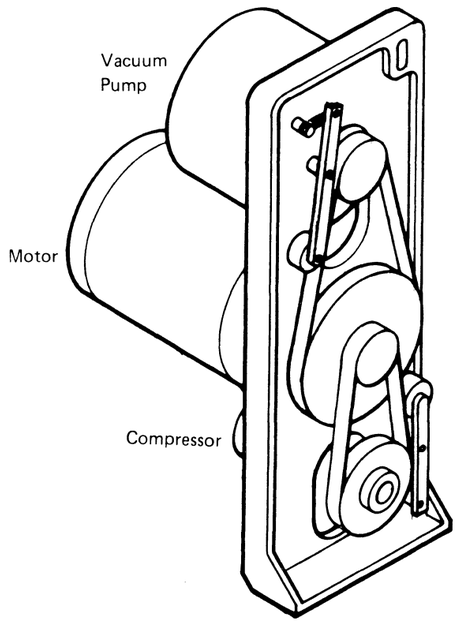
To replace the motor stepped pulley:

1. Loosen the mounting bolts and move the pressure and vacuum pumps to loosen the pneumatic belts. Relieve the idler tension on the belt by moving the idler off the belt, before removing the belt.

   Note: *Never roll the belts off the pulley as this will cause premature belt failure.*

2. Remove the three screws that hold the pulley to the motor flange.
3. Replace the pulley.
4. Replace the screws and tighten to 75 ±5 inch-pounds (86.4 ±5.8 cm-kgf). See 08-460.
5. Adjust the belt tension. See 08-442 for "Pneumatic Supply Belts Replacement/Adjustment."





XD2600 Seq 1 of 2	2735836 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847202 6 Aug 80	847298 15 Aug 83		

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

NOTES

3803-1,2,3/3420

XD2600 Seq 2 of 2	2735836 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847202 6 Aug 80	847298 15 Aug 83		

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

PNEUMATIC SUPPLY FLAT BELT REPLACEMENT/ADJUSTMENT

Caution: Do not roll the belts onto the pulleys under tension. Loosen the vacuum pump or pressure pump before installing the belts to avoid premature belt breakage.

Note: *Adjusting one belt may affect tension of the other belt.*

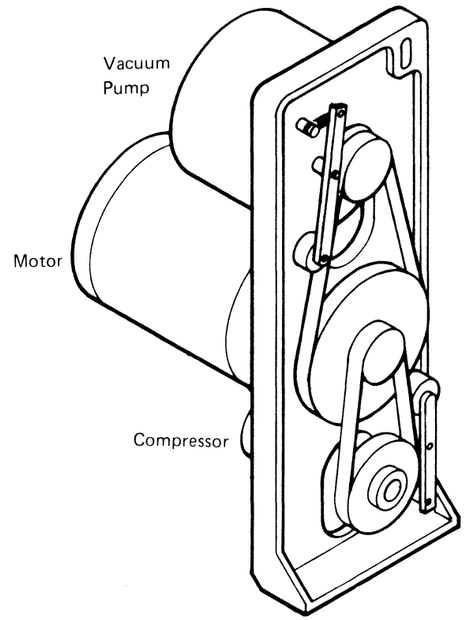
Before measuring the tension, rotate the pulleys by hand to seat the belts.

1. Loosen the three vacuum pump screws and move the vacuum pump up and down in its mounting slots to adjust the belt tension.

   The belt tension is adjusted when the belt deflection in the area of the contact point of the idler is .100 ±.030 with the idler contacting the belt.

2. Adjust the compressor belt tension by moving the compressor in its slots.

   The belt tension is adjusted when the belt deflection is .100 ±.030 with the idler contacting the belt.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1983

CARR —Vaccum/Pressure Switch

Theory/Aids

Theory

Leaking switches will cause a variety of problems which are sometimes difficult to diagnose. When a switch begins to leak it's transfer point will change. The transfer point of the switch will continue to change as the leakage increases. This gradual change in the transfer point of the switch will, at some point, begin to cause intermittent machine problems which will increase in frequency until the switch becomes totally inoperative.

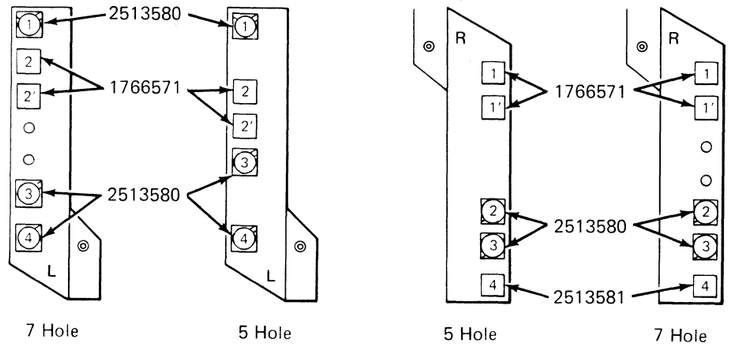
New vacuum and pressure switches have a specified leakage rate at rated operating vacuum or pressure. Because of this allowable leakage the gauge or manometer reading may rise to approximately the same value as is being applied to the switch, HOWEVER the speed with which the reading increases will be low on a good switch. This leakage rate also determines an unacceptable leak condition when using the syringe method of switch test.

MLM page 08-450 describes two checks that identify defective vacuum column switches. The first check is performed to identify switches that may have contact resistance problems. The second check is performed to indentify switches that may have leakage problems due to ruptured diaphragms inside the switch body.

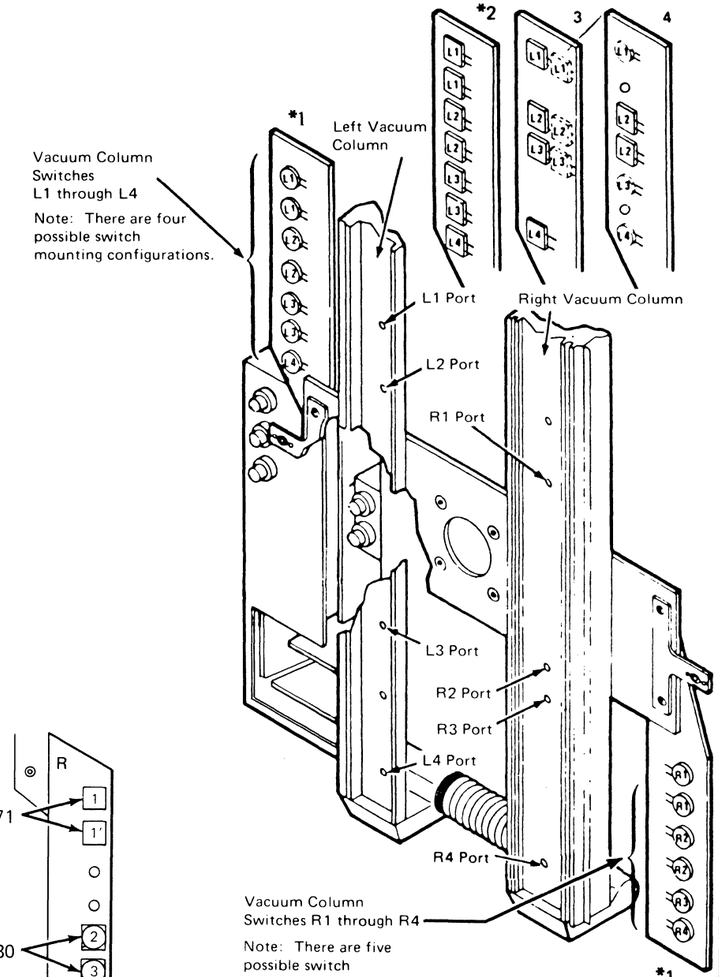
Aids

When using the syringe method of testing the vacuum/pressure switches for leaks, do not apply vacuum to the pressure side of a switch or pressure to the vacuum side of a switch as the diaphragm, even though ruptured, will work like a flapper valve and seal the switch. This will cause a defective switch to appear good.

On the model 8 machine the Reels Loaded switch is covered by the capstan motor, and is therefore difficult to get to. The Reels Loaded switch on the Model 8 machine can be checked for leakage without removing the capstan motor if a short piece of tubing is first attached to the switch so that the squeeze bulb can be used. Obtain a piece of 1/4 inch OD by 1/8 inch ID tubing 4 inches long. (Cut some off of the piece included with the combination vacuum and pressure gauge kit P/N 5495384 if necessary). This piece of tubing must be cut square and clean on each end. The capstan motor casting has a hole in it which is located just behind the Reels Loaded switch. Pass the piece of tubing through this hole in the capstan motor and direct the tubing down slightly to meet the nipple on the switch. Push the tubing onto the switch enough to make a good seal. The tubing is now protruding through the hole in the capstan and the squeeze bulb can be used to check the switch by applying vacuum to the hose.



The above vacuum switch configurations will exist in all tape drives after the left and right vacuum switch PM kits have been installed.



Note: *This drawing is for all tape models. Models 4, 6 and 8 include all switch panels. Models 3, 5 and 7 are marked with an asterisk (*).*

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1980, 1983

VACUUM/PRESSURE SWITCH CHECK'S

1. Unload the tape unit and turn off power.
2. Remove the vacuum switch cover panels.

Note: *The physical location of R1 and R2 vacuum switches could be reversed on units that have NOT completed the Right and Left Column Vacuum switch P.M. Kit installation. Check the hoses to verify the correct switch position. Label the switches to avoid errors.*

3. Insert a loop of tape long enough to reach the bottom in each vacuum column. Attach the two upper ends of the tape loop to the column, as shown, with transparent or masking tape. Ensure that the masking or transparent tape does not interfere with the vacuum column door seal.
4. Close the vacuum door.
5. Install a jumper between A1D4J09 Models 4, 6, 8 (A1E2J09 Models 3, 5, 7) to ground. This will activate the pneumatic supply.
6. Turn on tape unit power. The vacuum pump should run, and vacuum should be present in the columns.

Switch Contact Test

7. Connect a voltmeter across the switch terminals to be tested. Attach the plus lead to the switch common. An oscilloscope should be used if a noisy or bouncing switch is suspected.
8. Pull the tape until the loop is above the switch port being tested. The switch should close as the loop moves above its sensing port applying vacuum to the switch causing a zero meter/scope reading.
9. If the meter/scope does not read 0 check the tubing/fittings between the switch and column for leaks. If none found turn power off and replace the switch. Repeat the test.
10. If the meter still does not read zero, check the vacuum level. See 08-400, "Pneumatic Pressure/Vacuum Checks."

Note: *Vacuum and pressure switches may have a bad diaphram causing them to leak. This type of failure may not be indicated by the contact test and contact failures may not be indicated by the leak test. Perform the following steps to check for leaky switches.*

Switch Leak Test I

11. Position the tape loop's above the L1, R1 ports. Place the vacuum gauge or manometer tube over the bleed hole of the switch being tested. This hole is on the opposite side from where the pressure or vacuum hose is connected 4.
12. If the gauge or manometer quickly (less then 3 sec.) indicates a reading approximately equal to the column vacuum level, the switch diaphram is ruptured and the switch should be replaced.

    If no indication is observed or a slow indication of column vacuum is observed (greater then 3 sec.) the switch under test is acceptable.

13. Remove the tape loop and clean away any remaining tape adhesive.
14. Be sure to remove the jumper installed in step 5.

    Air Bearing Pressure, File Protect, and Reel Hub Pressure switches may be checked in a similiar manner by exposing the bleed hole and activating the switch.

Switch Leak Test II

The following method requires the use of an inexpensive squeeze bulb type ear syringe (1 oz size) which can be obtained locally.

Column Vacuum Switch Check

1. Open vacuum column door.
2. Squeeze the syringe bulb and carefully position the end of the syringe over one of the vacuum switch ports on the rear wall of the vacuum column.
3. Maintaining a good air seal with the column port under test release the bulb (which applies vacuum to the port) and observe the rate at which the bulb fills with air.

   Less then 3 sec. is an unacceptable leak condition at the port. Check for and/or replace faulty switch, and split/loose tubing connections.

   Note: *In column positions which have parallel switches either switch, or assorted tubing fittings can be the cause.*

Pressure Switch Check

The File Protect, Reel Hub pressure and the Model 4, 6, 8 Auto Cleaner Motor Switches located on the rear of the transport casting can be checked using the following procedure:

1. Remove the tubing form the switch under test and attach the syringe to the nipple.
2. Apply "moderate" pressure to the syringe bulb and observe the rate at which the bulb empties through the switch.

   Less then 3 sec. is an unacceptable leak condition. Replace switch.

The reels loaded switch is a vacuum switch used to sense pressure through the bleed hole.

1. Squeeze the syringe bulb and attach to the nipple of the switch.
2. Release the bulb and observe the rate at which the bulb fills with air.

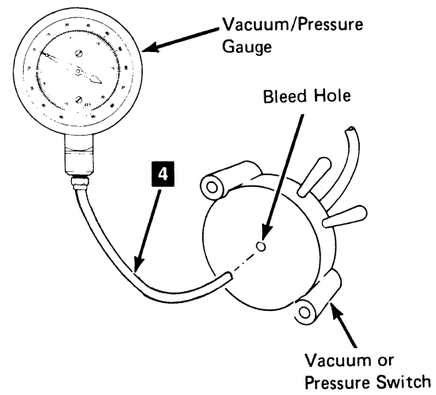
   Less then 3 sec. is an unacceptable leak condition. Replace switch.

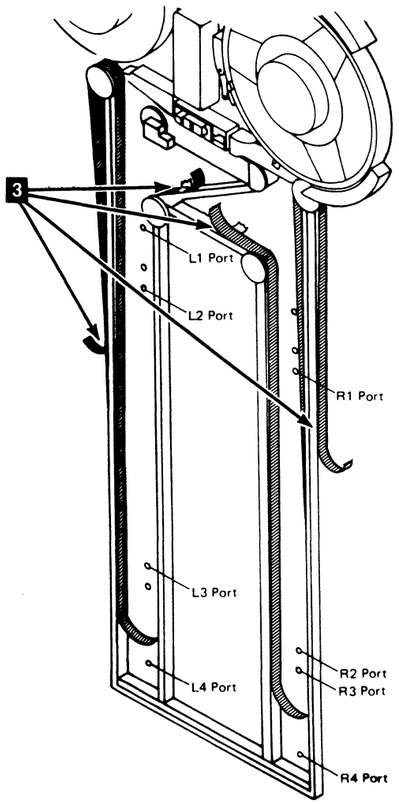
The Air Bearing Pressure switch can be checked after it is made accessible by first removing the reel hub pressure switch.

1. Squeeze the syringe bulb and carefully position the end of the syringe over the bleed hole which is exposed after the reel hub pressure switch is removed.
2. Release the bulb and observe the rate at which the bulb fills with air.

   Less then 3 sec is an unacceptable leak condition. Replace switch.

   Caution: On all Test II checks do not apply vacuum to the pressure side of a switch or pressure to the vacuum. The diaphragm may even ruptured and seal the switch and cause a defective switch to appear good.



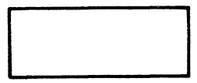


© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

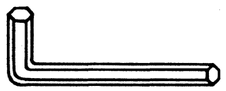
REEL-ALIGNMENT TOOL PREPARATION

The reel-alignment tool kit, P/N 2515401, is used for reel area adjustments. Three parts – Allen wrench P/N 1766508, adapter P/N 1766510, and screw P/N 186925 – must be added to update the basic IBM 2420 tape unit tool kit for 3420 use. (See 08-465.)

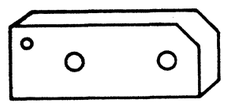
3420 Additional Tools



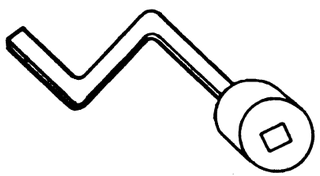
.030 inch (0,76 mm) Shim. P/N 184625 (account item).



Hex wrench for reel hub. P/N 1846252 (account item).

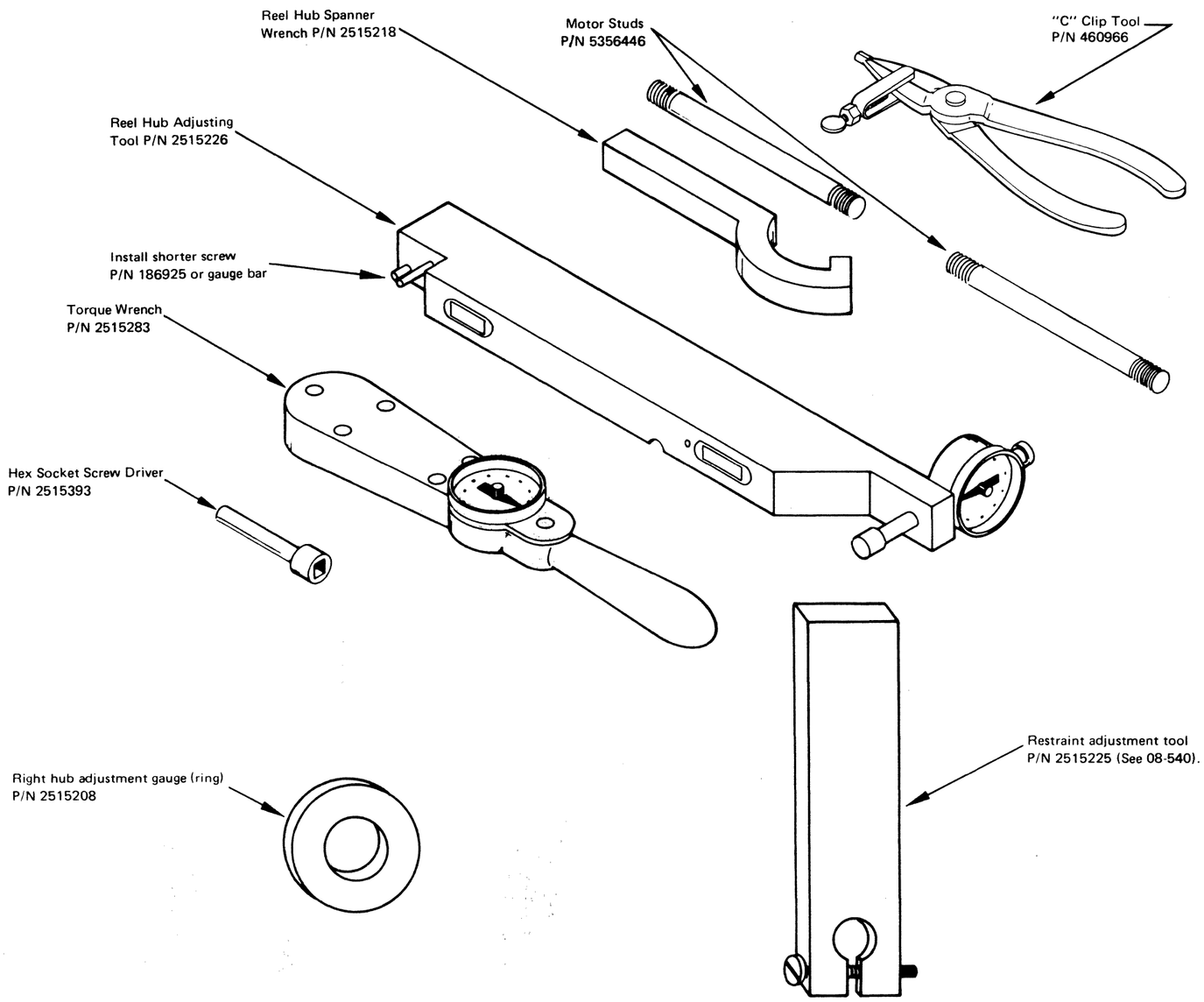


Mounting adapter bar. P/N 1766510



Offset Allen wrench P/N 1766508
DANGER: The wrench must be stamped with EC734455. Otherwise, discard it because of a safety problem.

Tool case P/N 2515394 is not shown



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CARR — REEL-ALIGNMENT TOOL

REEL-ALIGNMENT TOOL MODIFICATION

To modify the reel-alignment tool, P/N 2515226, for 3420 use:

1. Press the roll pin far enough to allow removal of the lower-left tool mounting screw (E).
2. Replace the lower-left screw with screw, P/N 186925. This screw should only extend approximately 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) out of the tool.
3. Press the roll pin back to its normal position.

REEL-ALIGNMENT TOOL ZEROING

To ensure accurate reel alignment, the tool must be zeroed before use. The following procedure verifies the correct initial positioning of the dial indicator and its pointers.

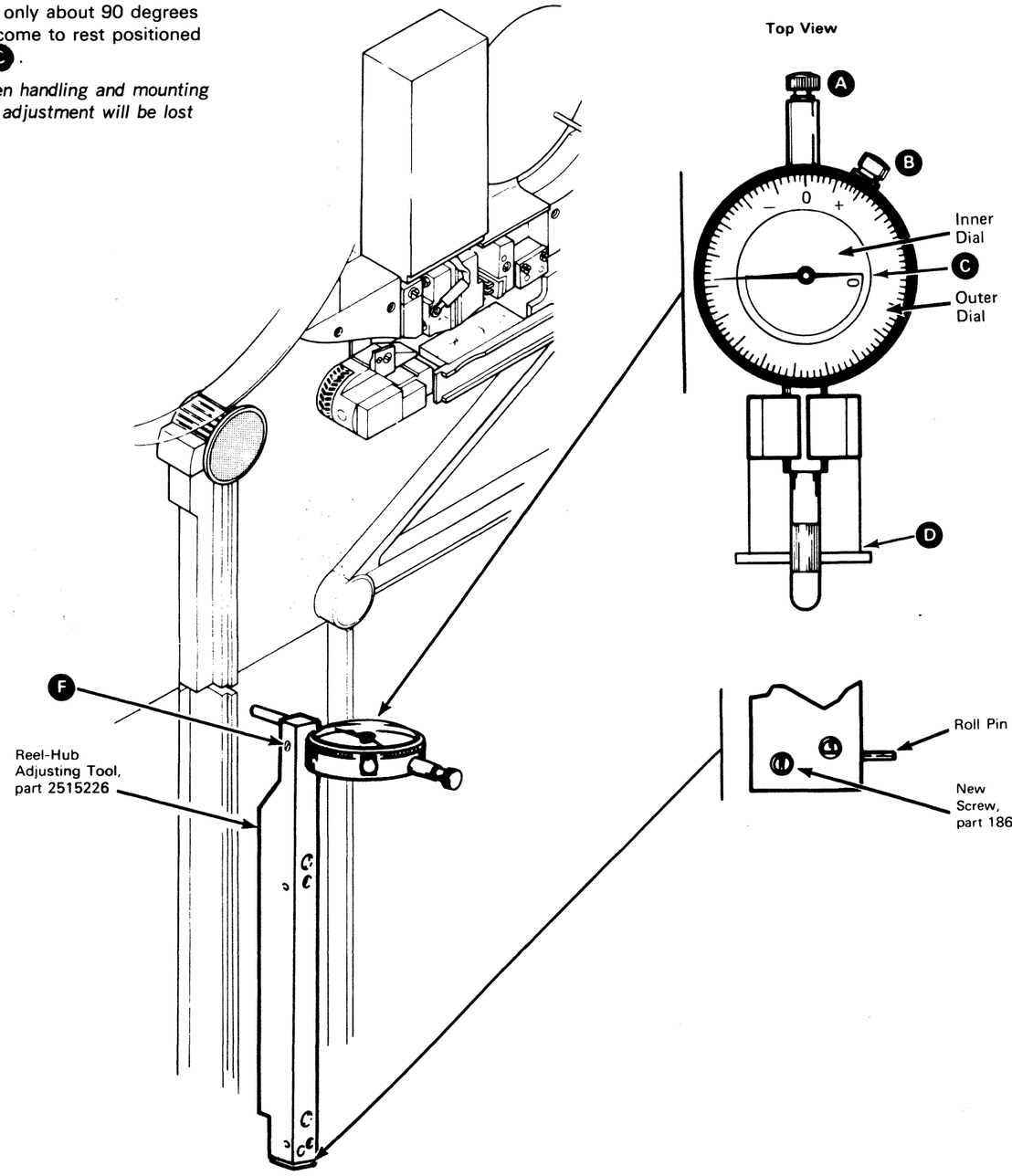
Caution: The dial indicator is a delicate instrument and should be treated gently.

To zero the reel-alignment tool:

1. Before positioning gauge in adjusting tool (P/N 2515226) loosen screw (B) and rotate outer dial to position the zero markings 90° apart (C), then tighten screw (B). Rotate screw (A) to obtain a negative (-) reading greater than -.050 on both dials.
2. Loosely position gauge in adjusting tool (P/N 2515226) and extend the set-up spacers as shown by pulling out and rotating a 1/4 turn (D).
3. Carefully place tool on flat surface and slide the guage in the holder until the dial pointer reads -.025 ±.005.
4. Tighten screw (F).

   Caution: Tighten screw (F) only enough to hold the gauge in position. Overtightening may damage the indicator.
5. Carefully place tool against either vacuum column as shown, (the vacuum column is used as a reference surface), rotate screw (A) to obtain a reading of zero on both pointers.
6. Remove the tool from the vacuum column. The large pointer should move only about 90 degrees and both pointers should come to rest positioned approximately as shown (C).

   Note: *Be very careful when handling and mounting the tool. The gauge's zero adjustment will be lost with rough handling.*
7. Retract setup spacers.



XD3000 Seq 1 of 2	2735840 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847298 15 Aug 83			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

RIGHT REEL-LATCH REAR HOUSING REMOVAL

Note: *This procedure is a prerequisite for removing the right reel hub and the right reel motor.*

To remove the rear housing:

1. Remove the front decorative cover from the latch hub.

2. Slip the adjustment shim, P/N 1846251, into the latch hub as shown.

   Caution: This shim must be installed to prevent the camshaft from flying out of the hub when the rear housing is disassembled.

3. Disconnect the two air hoses from the rear housing.

4. Remove the six cover mounting screws and the rear-housing cover. If necessary, carefully pry the bead of the diaphragm from the channel in the rear cover.

5. To remove the piston assembly (including the diaphragm), loosen the setscrew on the clamping collar and slide the assembly off the shaft.

   Caution: The piston assembly is under spring tension.

6. If only the piston assembly is being replaced, go to 08-510, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Replacement," step 9. If only the diaphragm is being replaced, remove the four flat-head screws that fasten it to the piston assembly. Install the new diaphragm in the same position as the old one and insert and tighten the screws. Install the piston assembly. See 08-510, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Replacement," step 9. If parts other than the piston assembly or the diaphragm are being replaced, continue with the next step.

7. Slide the rear housing and spring off the reel shaft bushing.

8. Slide the bushing off the end of the motor shaft.

9. Remove the shim from the reel hub.

   Caution: The camshaft is under spring tension — the shim is all that retains it.

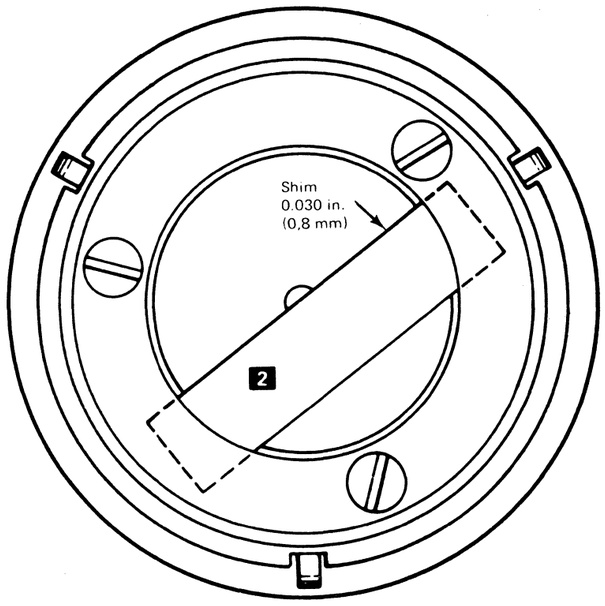
10. Slide the camshaft and spring out of the reel hub.

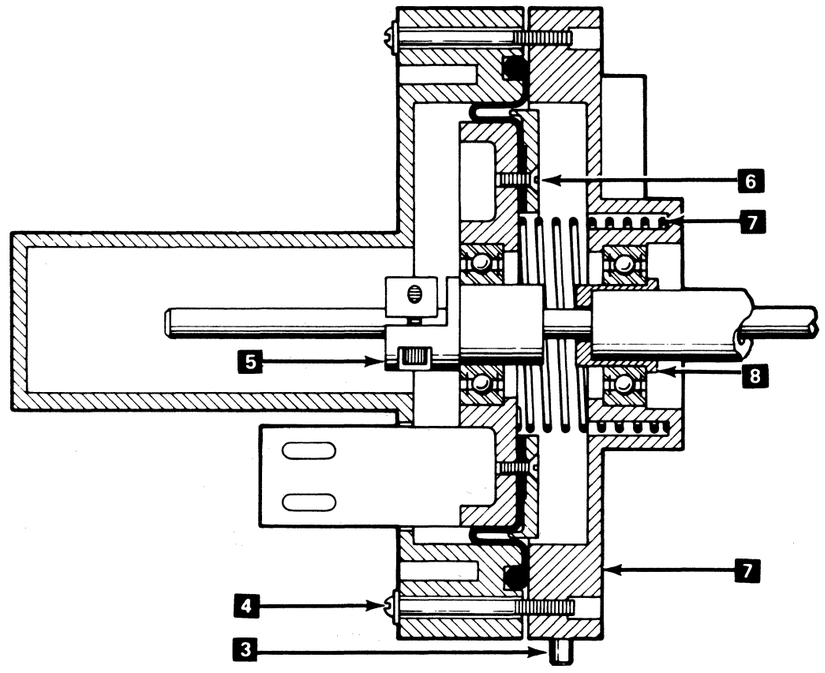
11. Go to one of the following:

    08-480"Right Reel Hub Removal"

    08-510"Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Replacement"

    08-530"Right Reel Motor Removal/Replacement"





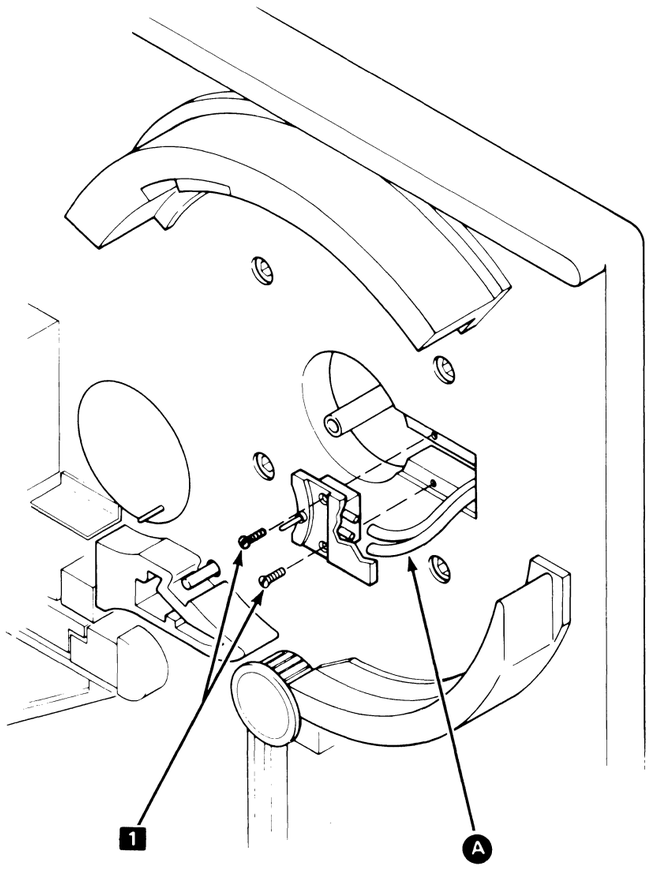
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

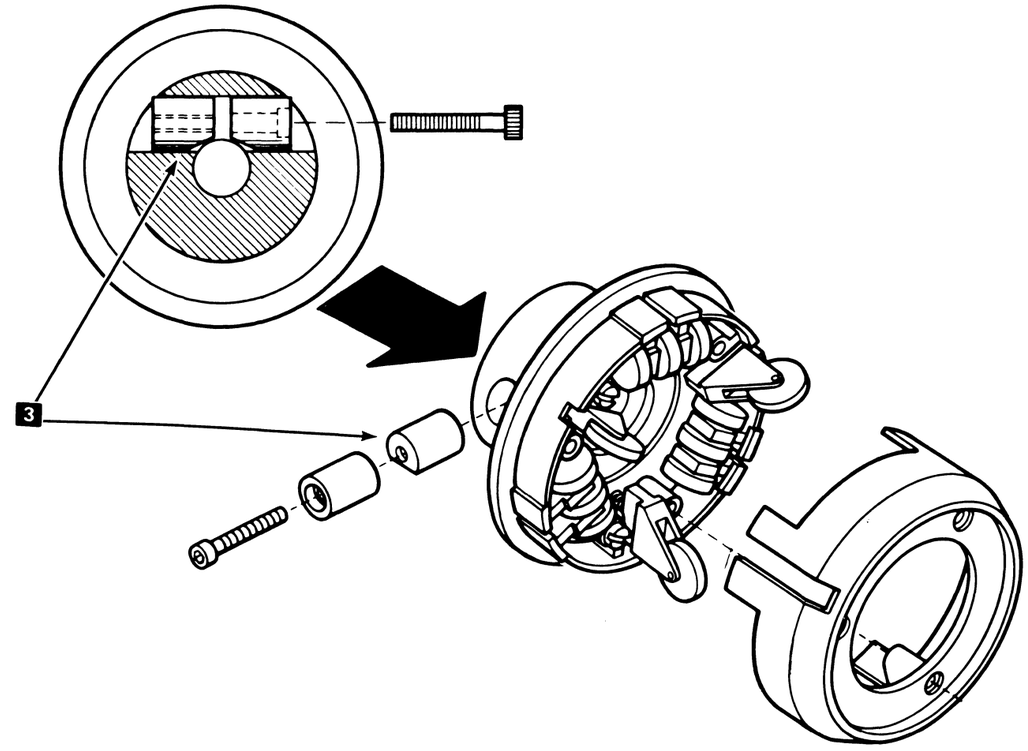
RIGHT REEL HUB REMOVAL

Note: *The prerequisite for this procedure is 08-470, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Removal."*

To remove the hub:

1. Remove the two mounting screws from the file-protect plunger assembly and slide the assembly out of the front casting. Do not disconnect hoses (A). Move the assembly out of the way.
2. Rotate the hub to allow access to the hub clamp screw through the file-protect assembly casting opening.
3. Loosen the clamp screw with a hex wrench, P/N 1846252, and slide the hub off the shaft.
4. Go to 08-500, "Right Reel Hub Replacement/Adjustment."





Note: Hub shown removed for illustration only.

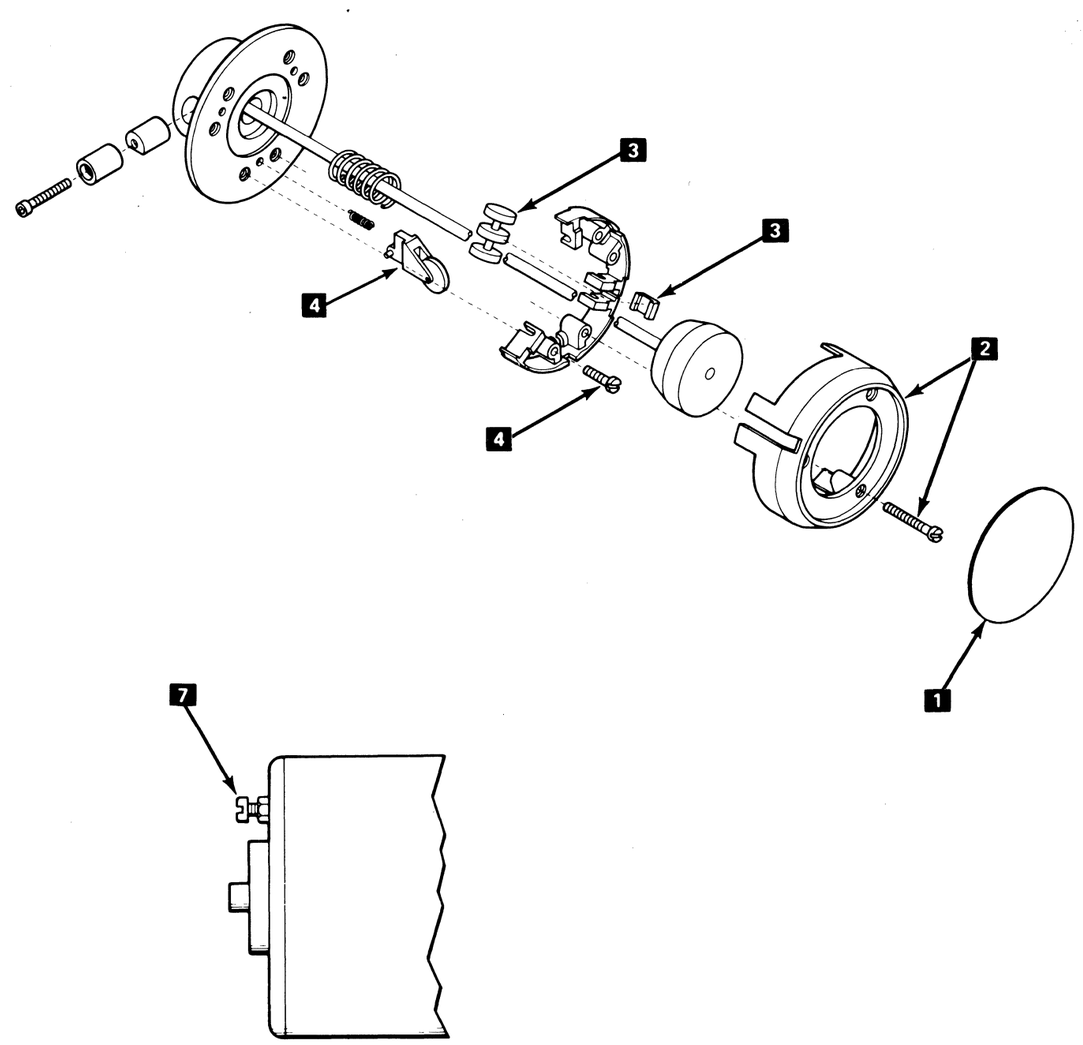
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

RIGHT REEL HUB INDIVIDUAL PARTS REPLACEMENT

To replace the latch segments, friction pads, triple roller assemblies, or single roller assemblies (and their springs), proceed as follows:

1. Remove the hub decorative cover.
2. Remove the three hub cover mounting screws and the hub cover.
3. The friction pads and rollers can be replaced without removing the remaining screws. Carefully "strip" the pads to be replaced off the ends of the latch segments. Replace them carefully.
4. To replace the rollers and spring, the screws must be removed.

   Caution: Take care not to lose the small compression springs located behind the single roller assemblies.
5. After replacing the parts, assemble the hub in the reverse order. The shorter screws must be replaced in the holes located clockwise from the single roller assemblies. As these screws are tightened, ensure that the springs under the single roller assemblies seat in their recesses in the hub.
6. Replace the hub cover and tighten the three mounting screws.
7. Check the operation of the hub by manually operating the cam assembly. Take care not to unseat the rear housing assembly from its antirotation screw on the back of the right reel motor.
8. Install the hub decorative cover, P/N 2523727.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CARR — REEL HUB

RIGHT REEL HUB REPLACEMENT/ADJUSTMENT

1. Zero the reel-alignment tool. See 08-465, "Reel-Alignment Tool Zeroing."
2. Remove the three right threading channel mounting screws and the threading channel.
3. Remove the decorative cover from the right air bearing.
4. Remove the two right air bearing mounting screws and bearing.

5 Remove the hub decorative cover, then the three hub cover mounting screws and the hub cover. If adjustment only, go to step 9.

6 Position the clamping keys in the hub assembly so that their bevels are aligned with the shaft hole.

Caution: Inspect the clamping screw to ensure that the screw threads are free of contamination or corrosive material. Replace as necessary.

7. Carefully slide the hub onto the reel shaft.

8 Tighten the clamp screw with a hex wrench, P/N 1846252, until the hub will **just slide** on the reel shaft. Position the hub so that the rubber-coated flange is approximately 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) behind the reference plate. Access to the clamp screw is through the casting opening of the file-protect assembly.

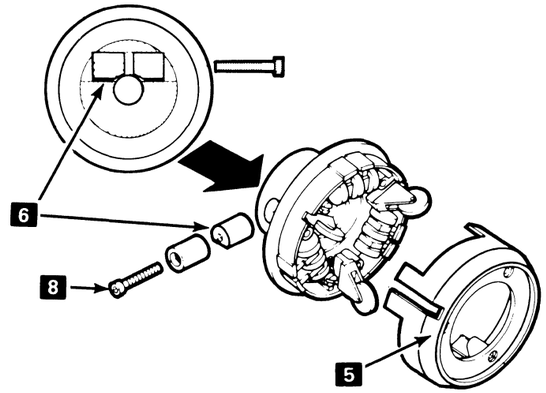
9. If not done before, remove the file-protect plunger assembly to gain access to the clamp screw. Loosen the clamp screw. Retract the set-up spacers on the reel-alignment tool, P/N 2515226, by rotating the spacers a 1/4 turn and allowing them to return to their recesses.
10. Fasten the reel-alignment tool to the reference plate with the screws located on the tool. Insert the upper mounting screw into the farthest right tapped hole used for mounting the right threading channel **A**. Insert the lower right mounting screw into the farthest right tapped hole used for mounting the air bearing **B**. This will position the dial indicator plunger above the rubber-coated flange of the hub.

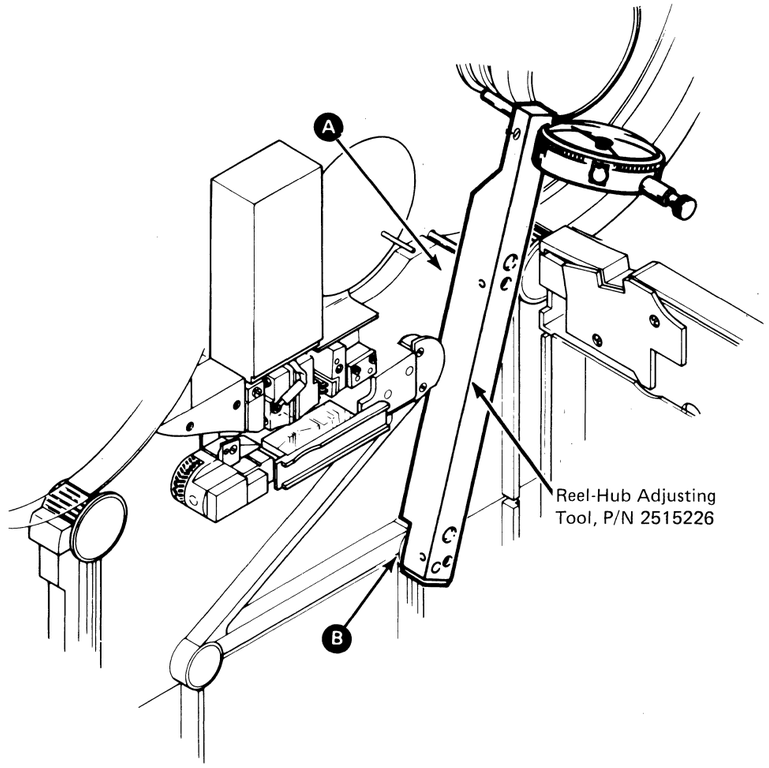
11 Slide the hub on the shaft to obtain a zero indication, ±0.002 inch (±0.05 mm), on the dial indicator. This positions the hub 0.110 inch (2.79 mm) behind the reference plate.

12. Tighten the hub clamp screw with a hex wrench, P/N 1846252.

Caution: Care must be taken when tightening the screw to ensure that the wrench does not touch the machine casting. Torque until a slight twist is observed or felt in the small leg of the tool.

13. Maximum runout around the entire circumference of the hub should not exceed 0.002 inch (0.05 mm). If excessive runout is suspected, take readings at a number of places around the hub. Do this by loosening the alignment tool, rotating the hub to another position, tightening tool and taking another reading without disturbing the original gauge setting. All readings should be within 0.002 inch (0.05 mm) of each other. Runout cannot be adjusted. The hub must be replaced if runout is excessive.
14. Remove the reel-alignment tool.
15. Replace the right threading channel. Tighten the screws evenly.
16. Replace the right air bearing making sure holes are facing vacuum column. Install a new decorative cover, P/N 2501719.
17. Replace the file-protect plunger assembly. Check that the plunger operates without binding. If it does not, see 08-340, "File-Protect Mechanism Check."
18. Replace the hub cover and its three screws.
19. Install the new right reel hub decorative cover.





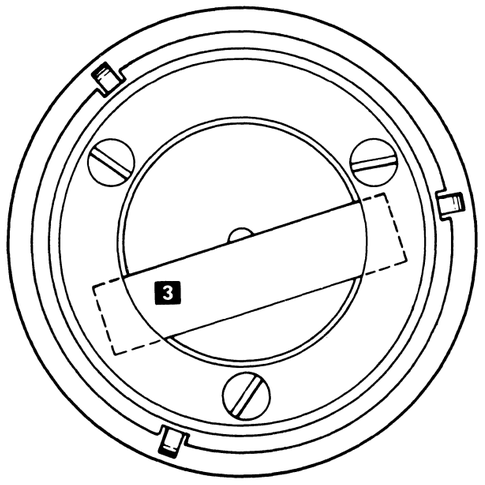
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

RIGHT REEL-LATCH REAR HOUSING REPLACEMENT

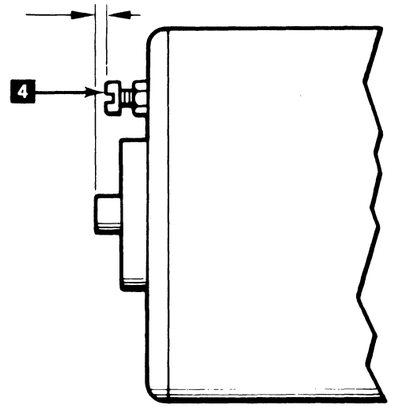
1. Slide the 1.19 inch (30.2 mm) diameter spring onto the camshaft.
2. Insert the camshaft assembly through the hub into the motor shaft. Ensure that the spring seats correctly in the hub recess.

3 Install the adjustment shim 0.030 inch (0.8 mm), P/N 1846251, as shown.

Note: *This shim must be installed to retain the camshaft until the rear housing is installed. It also supplies the correct clearance adjustment for the cam.*



4 Ensure that the antirotation screw on the rear of the right reel motor is adjusted flush to 0.25 inch (6.4 mm) below the end of the reel motor shaft, as shown.



5 Install the bushing on the end of the reel motor shaft, as shown.

6 Install the rear housing over the bushing. Ensure that the antirotation screw enters the slot in the rear of the housing.

7 Insert the 1.75 inch (44.4 mm) diameter spring into the recess inside the rear housing, as shown.

8 Insert the clamping collar into the bearing of the piston assembly from the side with the guide extension.

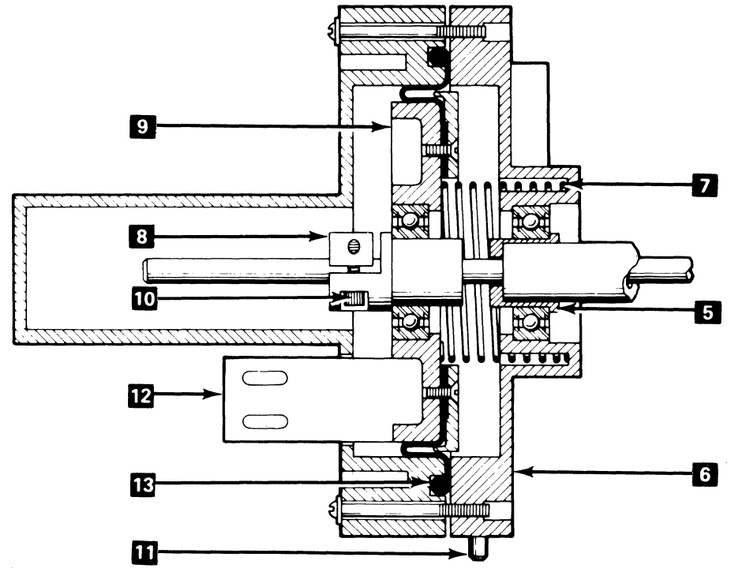
9 Slide the clamping collar and piston assembly over the shaft.

10 Push against the spring pressure until the clamping collar touches the bushing installed in step 5. Hold the collar in this position and tighten the collar socket screw. The piston will return to a neutral position when pressure is removed from the collar.

11 Rotate the piston assembly to position the guide extension between the air connections on the rear housing.

12 Position the cover so that its slot is over the guide extension.

13 Ensure that the bead of the diaphragm fits into the cover channel.



14. Insert and tighten the six cover mounting screws.
15. Place the two hoses onto the housing fittings.
16. Remove the shim from the hub.
17. Check for correct operation of the hub by manually operating the cam. Ensure you do not push the rear housing off the antirotation screw.
18. Install a new decorative cover, P/N 2523727, on the hub.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

CARR — REEL LATCH

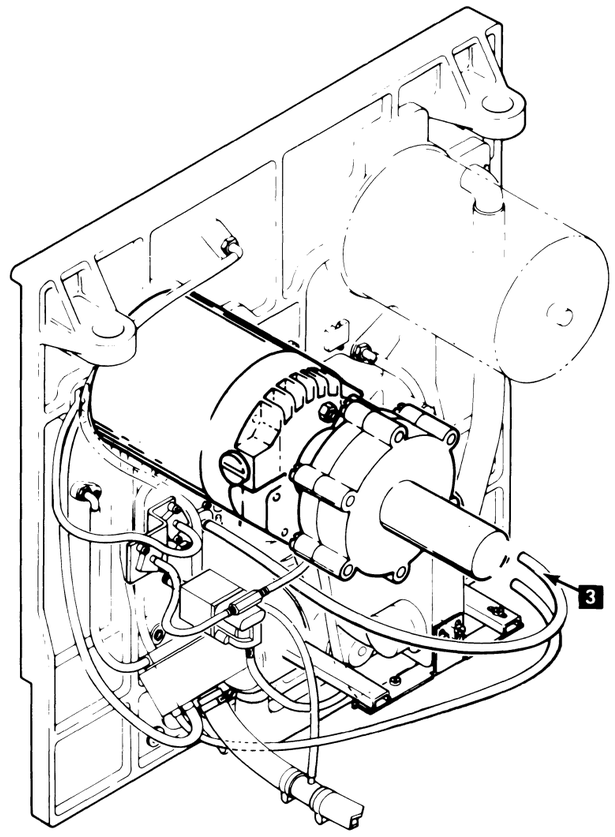
RIGHT REEL-LATCH REAR HOUSING PRESSURE TEST

To check the rear housing for leakage:

1. Load the tape unit with a CE work tape.
2. Jumper T-A1-A5B13 to ground to bypass the pressure switch so that the vacuum and pressure stay up.
3. At the rear housing, disconnect the hose to the pressure sensing switch.
4. Attach a pressure/vacuum gauge, P/N 5495384, or a water manometer with a pressure divider to the same rear housing air connection.
5. With the tape loaded in the columns, minimum pressure should be:

TU Model	Pressure—Inches (mm) of Water	
	W/O EC 847202	With EC 847202
3 PE Only 3 NRZI-Featured	64 (1626) 64 (1626)	80 (2032) 80 (2032)
4	64 (1626)	80 (2032)
5 PE Only 5 NRZI-Featured	64 (1626) 64 (1626)	80 (2032) 80 (2032)
6	80 (2032)	80 (2032)
7 PE Only 7 NRZI-Featured	64 (1626) 80 (2032)	80 (2032) 80 (2032)
8	80 (2032)	80 (2032)

6. If the pressure is not correct, first check the pneumatic adjustment. See 08-420, "Pneumatic Pressure Level Adjustment." If the problem remains, replace the piston assembly (including the diaphragm). See 08-470, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Removal." If the problem still remains, replace the rear housing. See 08-470, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Removal" and 08-510, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Replac
7. If the pressure is below 40 inches (1016 mm) of water on any model tape unit, and the monitoring circuits did not indicate a failure, replace the pressure sensing switch. If the failure is still not corrected, check the monitoring circuits.
8. Remove the jumper installed in step 2 and replace the hose removed in step 3.

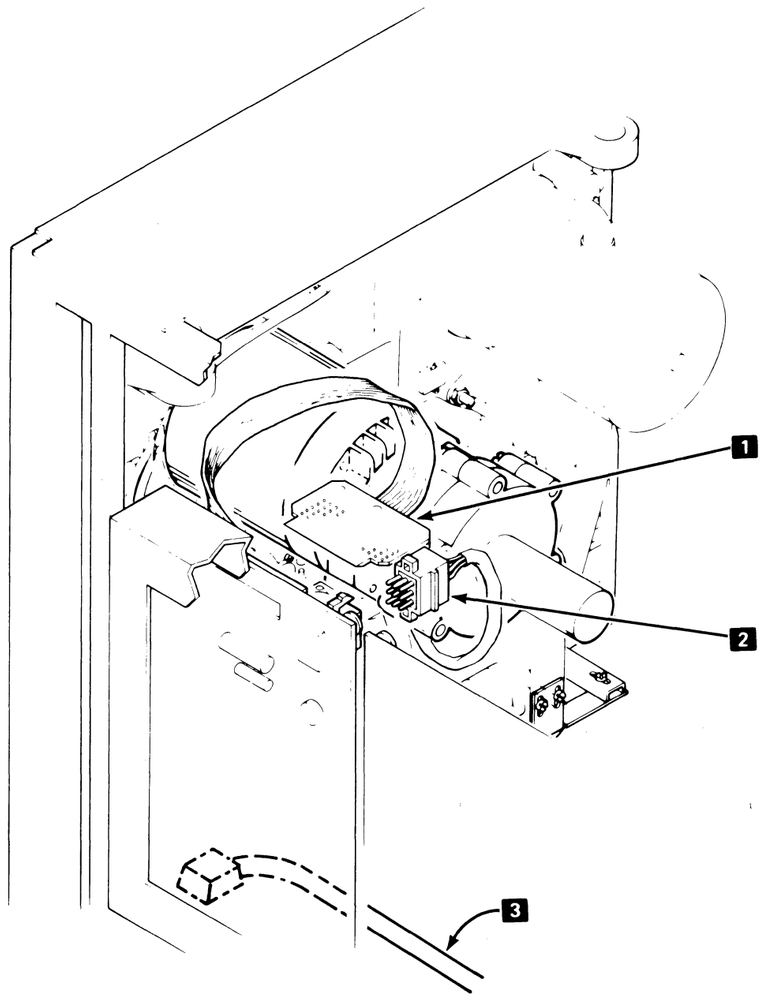


© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

RIGHT REEL MOTOR REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Remove the rear housing. See 08-470, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Removal."
3. Disconnect the reel-motor power plug **2** from the motor control board. Next, unplug the paddle card **1** from the control board. Then, disconnect the input power plug **3** to the motor control board.
4. Remove the reel motor control board.
5. Disconnect the cooling hose from the motor.
6. Remove the hub assembly. See 08-480, "Right Reel Hub Removal."
7. Remove the two top motor mounting bolts and install two guide studs, P/N 5356446, in their place. (Part of Reel Alignment Tool Kit P/N 2515401).
8. Remove the two lower motor mounting bolts.

   Caution: The weight of the motor will not be supported when the motor clears the guide studs.
9. Slide the motor out to the rear.
10. Reverse the procedure to install a new motor.
11. Replace the hub assembly. See 08-500, "Right Reel Hub Replacement/Adjustment."
12. Replace the rear-housing assembly. See 08-510, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Replacement."
13. Test the housing pressure. See 08-520, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Pressure Test."



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

CARTRIDGE MOTOR REPLACEMENT/ADJUSTMENT

Note: *Adjustment only start at step 12.*

1. Power off Tape Unit.
2. Open front door and remove screw holding cartridge opener cover, remove cover.
3. From rear of machine, remove the SMS card above cartridge motor assembly to gain better access.
4. Loosen the top 2 screws of cartridge motor, lift off SMS socket assembly. Remove the four cartridge motor leads noting their location (see Figure 1). Move assembly out of the way.
5. Remove the three screws from the motor assembly and rest the assembly on the transfer valve. Be careful not to put tension on the wires going to the micro-switch.
6. Mark the yellow and black wires so they can be easily replaced (see Figure 2). Unsolder yellow and black wires.
7. Remove the defective motor.
8. Rest the new motor on the transfer valve and resolder wries removed in step 6. See Figure 2.
9. Install new motor and loosely install screws.
10. Replace colored motor leads on the back of the SMS card connector (see Figure 1).
11. Install SMS socket assembly on top 2 screws.
12. Remove the right threading channel and cartridge opener cover if not removed.
13. Construct a template from a punch card (see Figure 3).
14. Tape the cartridge present plunger flush to the base plate (see Figure 4).
15. Move the locating pin on the cartridge motor counter-clockwise against the stop. This puts the motor in the fully closed position.
16. Position the template on the tape unit as shown in Figure 5.
17. Tape the template to the right threading channel on the bottom and to the base plate on the top.
18. Adjust the motor so the edge of the cartridge opening pin contacts the point made on the template with the other template point aligned as in Figure 5.
19. Tighten the motor assembly screws securely and recheck position.
20. Remove the template and all tape. Clean the tape unit throughly to insure no adhesive is left on the tape unit.
21. Install SMS card (if removed).
22. Replace cartridge opener cover.
23. Power up machine and check that the cartridge opener assembly properly opens and closes cartridges of the type used by the customer.

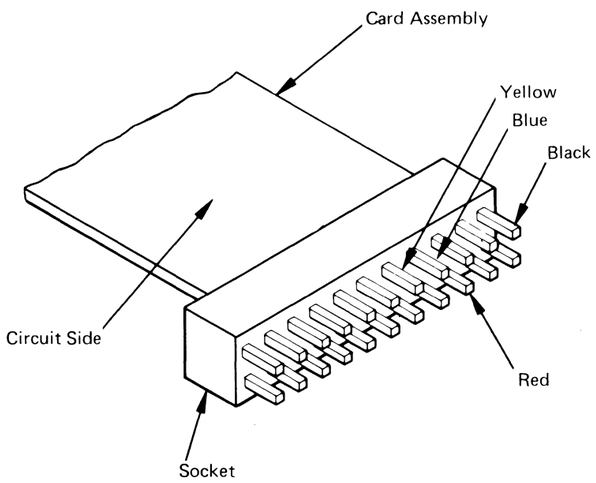


Figure 1.

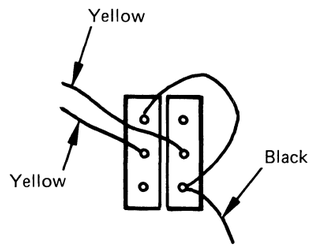


Figure 2.

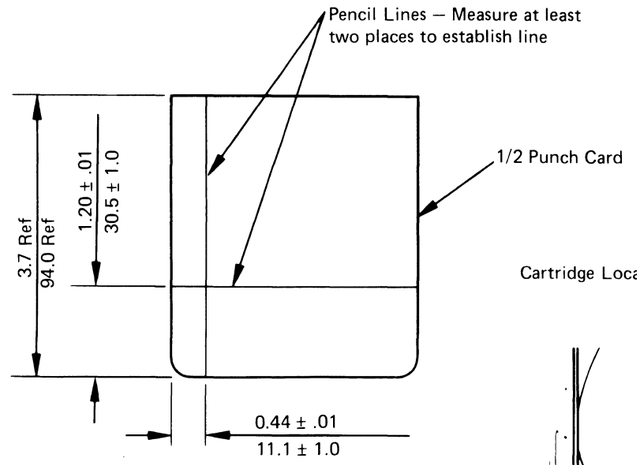


Figure 3.

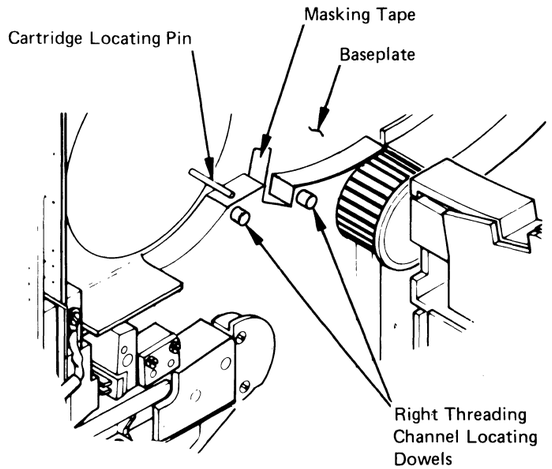


Figure 4.

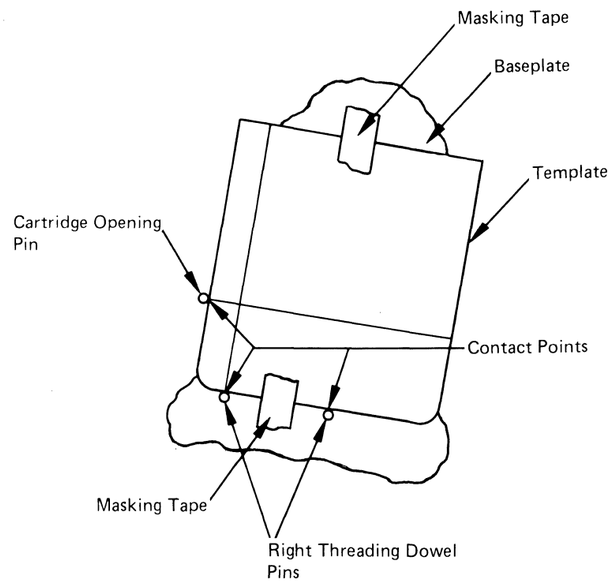


Figure 5.

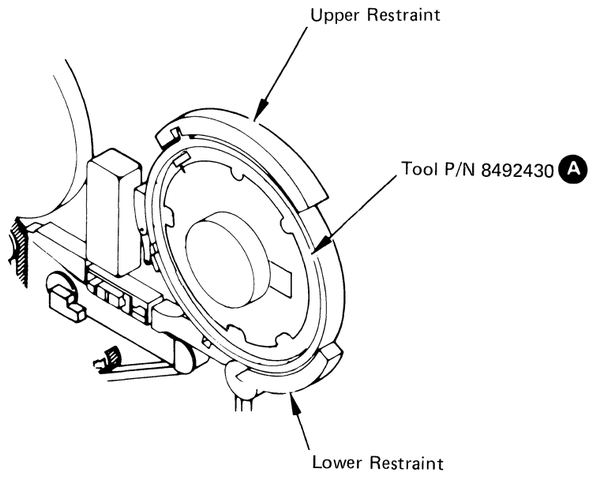
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CARTRIDGE RESTRAINT PRESSURE CHECK

All pneumatic measurements and adjustments should be made after allowing the tape unit a fifteen minute warm up period with tape loaded.

Use a water manometer or a pressure/vacuum gauge, P/N 5495384, to make the following measurement (see 80-010 for 3803-2 or 20-001 for 3803-1 subsystem).

1. Open power window door and bypass the door interlock.
2. Attach the manometer or pressure gauge hose to the upper restraint cartridge leakage tool.
3. Install the upper restraint cartridge leakage tool (A) Tool will be held in place when cartridge motor goes to the cartridge open position.
4. Push RESET and LOAD REWIND. Pneumatics will come up and cartridge motor will open tool.
5. Pressure should be between 18-32 inches of water, if not check the list of probable causes below.
   a. Regulator pressure incorrect (see 08-400).
   b. Tool not properly seated against upper restraint port.
   c. Loose or leaking hoses.
   d. Upper restraint mounting screws loose or tightened in wrong sequence.
   e. Defective transfer valve (see 04-400).
   f. Defective upper restraint (see 08-540).
   g. Upper restraint set screw loose or missing. This set screw does not exist on all models of upper restraint.
6. Push RESET and UNLOAD REWIND.
7. Remove tool and gauge or manometer.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CARTRIDGE RESTRAINT REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT (NON-90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS)

The cartridge restraints are mounted on straight dowel pins through the casting to avoid alignment problems when removal or replacement is necessary.

Caution: When removing a restraint, note the order in which each screw is shimmed. The restraints are shimmed at the factory for the correct distance to the reel latch hub.

1. Remove the three retaining screws installed from the rear.

   Note: *The third screw used to mount the upper restraint is hidden behind the light manifold mounting bracket.*

2. Install the restraint and place the shims in the same order in which they were removed. Initially do not tighten screws completely, tighten sequentially.

   Shim thickness is color-coded as follows:

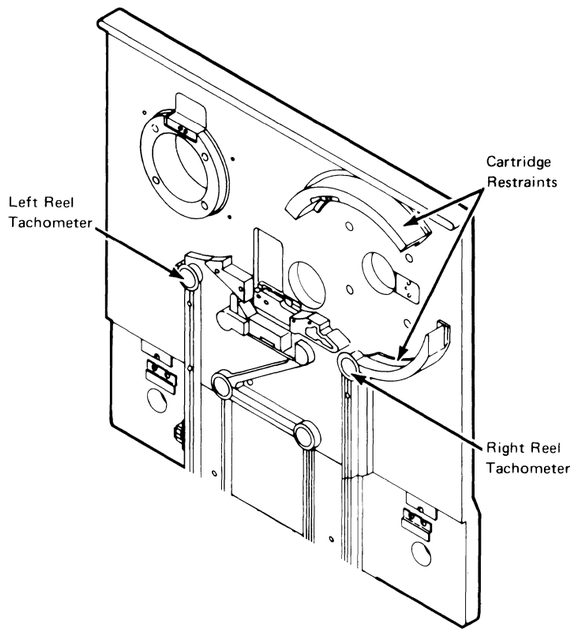
   Red 0.002 inch (0.05 mm), P/N 2513186

   Green 0.003 inch (0.07 mm), P/N 2513187

   Tan 0.004 inch (0.10 mm), P/N 2513188

   Brown 0.010 inch (2.5 mm), P/N 2513189

   Replace any broken shim with a new one of the same thickness.



CARTRIDGE RESTRAINT REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT (90,000 SERIES TAPE UNITS)

Note: *Reel-alignment tool kit, P/N 2515401, is required.*

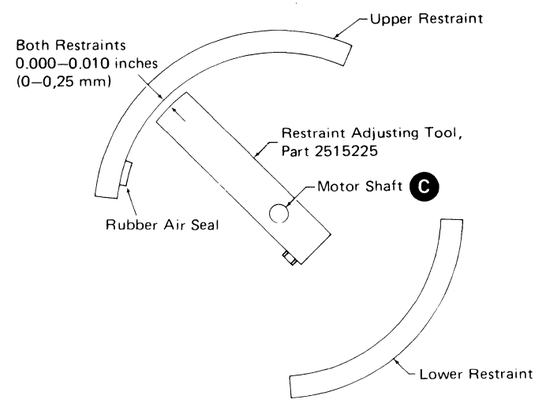
1. Remove the right reel latch. See 08-470, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Removal."
2. Remove the right reel hub. See 08-480, "Right Reel Hub Removal."
3. Remove the three screws holding the restraint to be replaced.

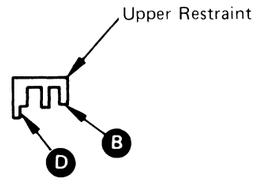
   Note: *For access to the three screws holding the upper restraint, remove the top cover by loosening the four holding screws and removing three cable clamps.*

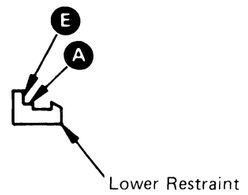
4. Install the new restraint using the screws removed in step 3. Do not tighten the screws.
5. Fasten the restraint-adjusting tool, P/N 2515225, on the motor shaft (C). Tool must not bind on surfaces (D) and (E).

   Caution: Press the rubber air seal when rotating the adjusting tool or the seal may be damaged. Do not allow the tool to rotate by its own weight until the clearance to both restraints is ensured.

6. Adjust upper and lower restraints so tool will turn 360° and clear by 0.000-0.010 inch (0-0.25mm) surfaces (A) and (B).
7. Initially do not tighten screws completely, tighten sequentially.
8. Replace the top cover.
9. Install the right reel hub. See 08-500, "Right Reel Hub Replacement/Adjustment."
10. Install the right reel latch. See 08-510, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Replacement."
11. Do the right reel-latch pressure check. See 08-520, "Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing Pressure Test."







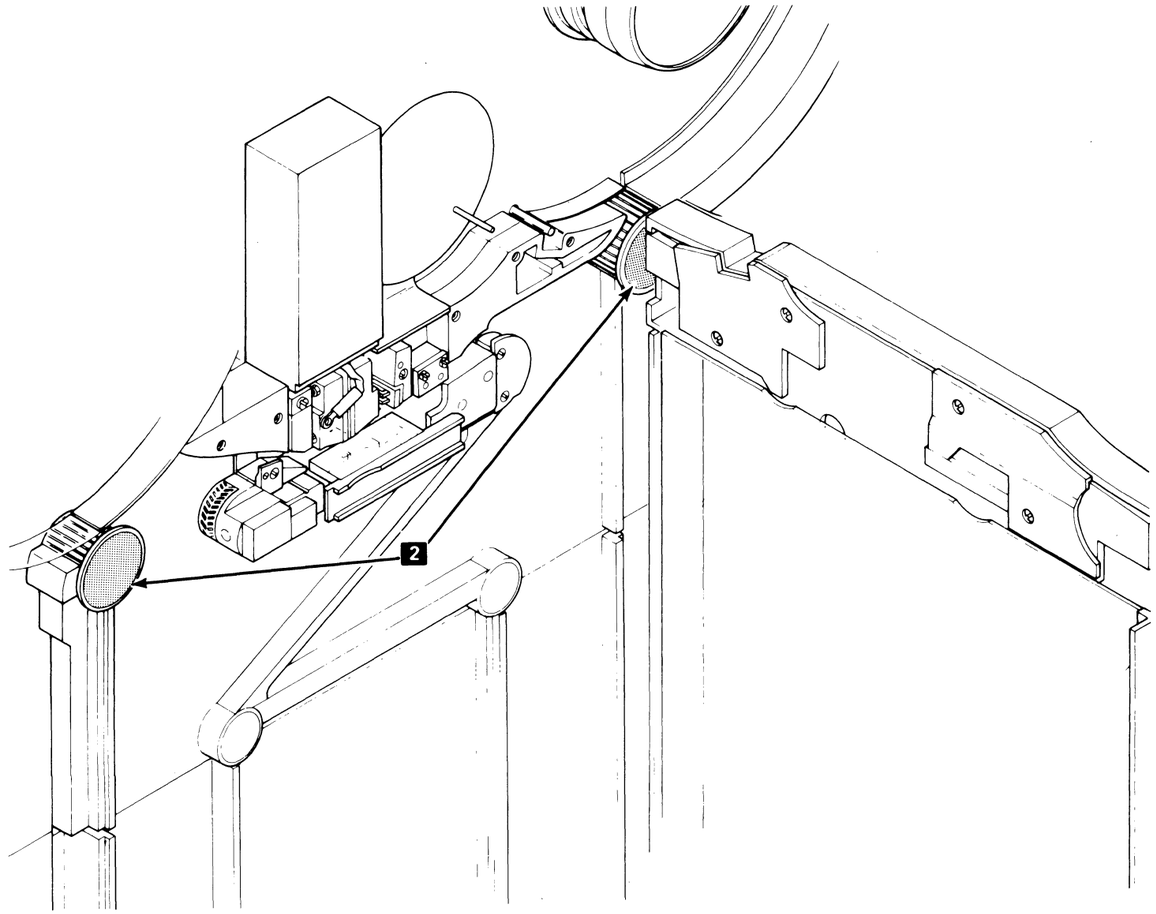
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

REEL TACHOMETER REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

1. Turn off the tape unit power.
2. Carefully remove the tachometer decorative cover.
3. Turn the tachometer until the access holes line up with the two holding screws. Remove both screws.
4. Carefully pull the tachometer assembly straight out so that it clears the vacuum column.

   Caution: Do not pinch, kink, or stretch the fiber optic bundle.

5. Remove the fiber optic bundle by loosening the large nylon retaining screw.
6. Loosen the bracket that fastens the phototransistor wires.
7. Remove the small nylon screw and take out the phototransistor.
8. Reverse the procedure to replace a reel tachometer.
9. Install a new decorative cover, P/N 2501719.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

LEFT REEL HUB AND MOTOR REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT/ADJUSTMENT

Note: *Reel-alignment tool kit, P/N 2515401, is required. See 08-460.*

To remove the left reel:

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Carefully remove the decorative disk from the front of the reel hub.
3. Remove the three screws that hold the reel to the hub and take off the reel.

   Note: *If the motor is replaced, the hub can remain mounted on the motor shaft during removal. The hub will be fastened to the shaft by either one or two screws. Torque the screws to the specifications shown in step 11f.*

To remove the left reel motor, continue as follows:

4. Unplug the motor cable.

5 Disconnect the air duct from the bottom of the motor.

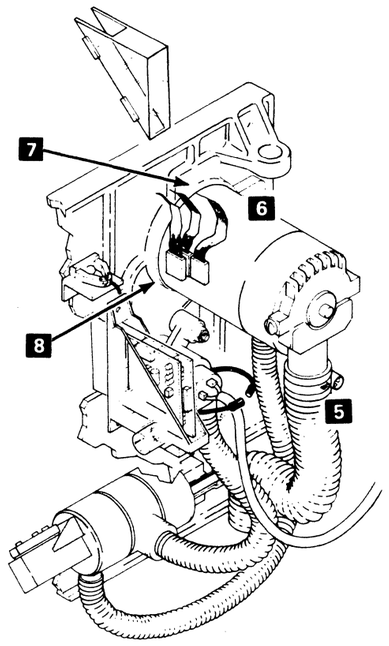
6 Unplug all the top paddle cards and connectors from the power boards on the side from which the motor is being removed.

7 Remove the two top motor mounting bolts and install two guide studs, P/N 5356446.

8 Remove the two lower motor mounting bolts.

Caution: The weight of the motor is not supported when the guide studs clear the main casting.

9. Slide the motor out to the rear.
10. To replace the left reel motor, reverse steps 4 through 9.



To adjust the hub:

11. If the hub is loose, adjust it as follows:
    a. Remove the left reel tach (see 08-550) for reel-hub adjustment tool clearance.
    b. Place the reel-hub adjusting tool, P/N 2515226, on a flat surface and set it to 0.100 inch (2.54 mm).
    c. Place the tool on the reference plate so that the indicator tip touches the hub face.
    d. Slide the hub in or out until the indicator reads 0.390 inch (9.91 mm). The desired 0.290-inch (7.37 mm) dimension is now set.
    e. Install the hex tool and socket, P/N 1766508, on the torque wrench with the handle positioned exactly as shown in Figure B.
    f. If the hub is fastened to the motor shaft by two screws, alternately tighten the screws, in 10 inch-pound (11.5 cm-kgf) increments, to 108 inch-pounds (124.4 cm-kgf) torque. When the hub is fastened by only one screw, tighten it to 75 to 85 inch-pounds (86.4 to 97.9 cm-kgf).
    g. Recheck the dimension and runout on the hub face. Adjust if necessary.

    Note: *.002 inch maximum, runout must be within dimensional tolerances.*
12. Install the reel, tightening the screws to 50 ±5 inch-pounds (57.6 ±5.7 cm-kgf).
13. Rotate the reel and check that it does not rub on the casting or on the radius-sense assembly.
14. Install a new decorative disk, P/N 2524134.
15. Replace the left reel tach (see 08-550).

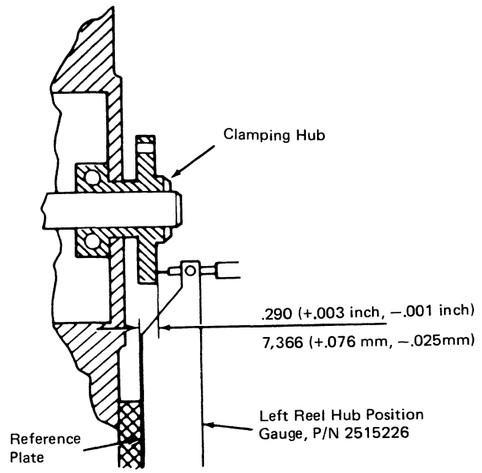


Figure A. Left Reel Setup

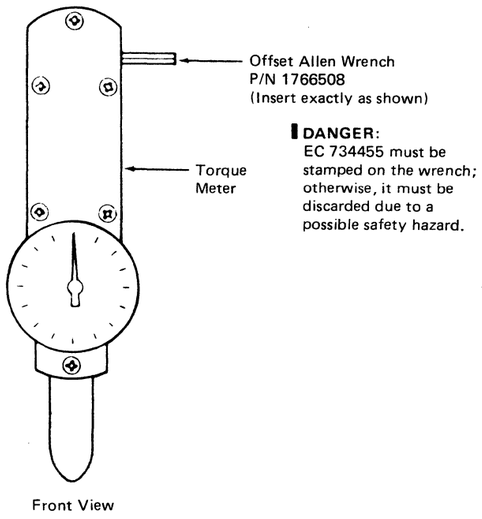


Figure B. Torque Meter

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

DC POWER SUPPLY CHECKS/ADJUSTMENTS

Check all dc power supplies for voltage tolerances listed. Adjust the associated regulator cards when necessary. (See 1A-002 or 1B-002 for terminal board locations.)

Caution: There are two types of fuse holders in the field. The first type of fuse holder has the spring in the cap and the second type has the spring in the body. If the cap of the second type is placed on the body of the first type no spring tension will be on the fuse causing intermittant contact. Use a digital voltmeter, P/Ns 453046, 453585, or equivalent, when making adjustments.

IF THE CAP OF THE FIRST TYPE IS PLACED ON THE BODY OF THE SECOND TYPE A SAFETY HAZARD WILL EXIST DUE TO EXPOSED METAL WHICH WILL HAVE A POTENTIAL ON IT.

Notes:

1. *Ensure that the tape unit is loaded, ready, and in write status before checking or adjusting the +6 V power supply. After a check or adjustment, measure the voltage at T-A1G2B11. If the voltage exceeds +6.24 V, check the file-protect circuits for resistance.*
2. *The maximum allowable ripple voltage is 24 mV* peak-to-peak measured at the power supply.
3. *The maximum allowable ripple for −4 V is 80 mV peak-to-peak and for +6 V it is 10 mV peak-to-peak.*
4. *If the −4v or +6v regulators are adjusted or replaced, check EOT/BOT, capstan squaring, and amp sensor, or read amplitude adjustments to ensure the adjustments are still in spec.*
5. *The voltage range is for ALL load and line variations. The −48 V should be a minimum of −47 V with the machine loaded and ready with no tape motion. If the voltage is low, suspect the SCR's in the 48 V supply. Check the SCR's by removing the SCR control card. There should be a 4 V loss with the card removed.*

3803 Model 1 Power Supply

Power Supply Voltage	Test Point	Ground
−4 V (±0.01 V) See Note 3	AA2T4B06	AA2T4D08
+6 V (±0.01 V) See Note 3	AB2R4B11	AB2R4D08

3803 Model 2 Power Supply

Power Supply Voltage	Test Point	Ground
−4 V (±0.01 V) See Note 3	A2T4B06	A2T4D08
+6 V (±0.01 V) See Note 3	B2S4B11	B2S4D08

3803 Model 3 Power Supply

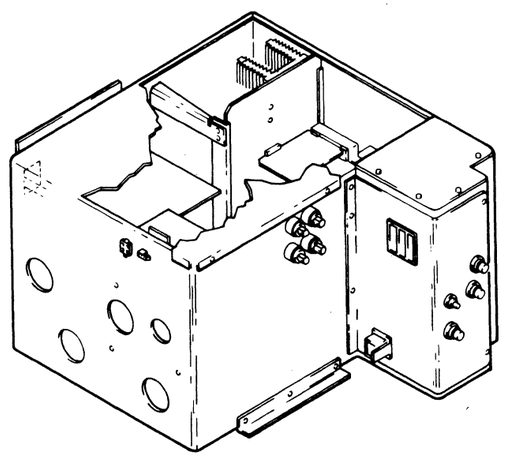
Power Supply Voltage	Test Point	Ground
−4 V (±0.01 V) See Note 3	AA2T4B06	AA2T4D08
+6 V (±0.01 V) See Note 3	AB2T4B11	AB2T4D08

Models 3, 5, and 7:

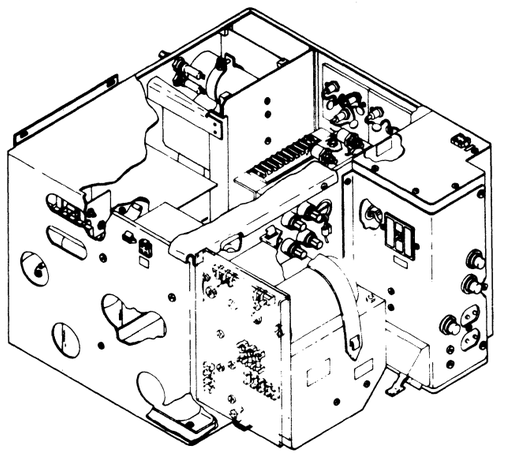
a. If you have an unmodified power supply, check the voltages at the following test points:

Power Supply Voltage	Test Point	Ground
+6 V (±0.05 V) See Notes 1 and 2	T-A1G1E09	T-A1G2D08
−4.05 V (±0.05 V) See Notes 1 and 2	T-A1N3D02	T-A1N3D08
−48 V (+7 V, −9 V) See Note 5	TB1-9	TB1-8
+12 V (±1 V)	TB2-1	TB1-8
−12 V (±1 V)	TB2-5	TB1-8
+11 V (+2 V, −1.2 V)	TB3-12	TB2-4

b. If you have a modified power supply, check the voltages at the following test points:



Basic Power Supply



Modified Power Supply

Power Supply Voltage	Test Point	Ground
+6 V (±0.05 V) See Notes 1 and 2	T-A1G1E09	T-A1G2D08
+11 V (+2 V, −1.2 V)	TB2-1	TB2-4
−4.05 V (±0.05 V) See Notes 1 and 2	T-A1N3D02	T-A1N3D08
−48 V (+7 V, −9 V) See Note 5	TB1-9	TB1-8
±12 V (+1 V)	TB3-1	TB1-8
−12 V (±1 V)	TB3-5	TB1-8
+30 V (±0.5 V)*	TB2-3	TB1-8
−12 V (±1 V)*	TB2-2	TB1-8
+12 V (±1 V)*	at Fuse 7	TB1-8

*Used only for OV/UV sense.

Models 4, 6, and 8:

a. If you have an unmodified power supply, check the voltages at the following test points:

Power Supply Voltage	Test Point	Ground
+6 V (±0.1 V) See Notes 1 and 2	T-A1G2B11	T-A1G2D08
−4.05 V (±0.05 V) See Note 2	T-A1H1C09	T-A1G2D08
−48 V (+9 V, −9.6 V) See Note 5	TB1-9	TB1-8
+12 V (+1.4 V, −0.9 V)	TB2-1	TB2-4
−12 V (±1.4 V)	TB2-5	TB2-7
+11 V (+1.7 V, −1.1 V)	TB3-12	TB2-4

b. If you have a modified power supply, check the voltages at the following test points:

Power Supply Voltage	Test Point	Ground
+6 V (±0.1 V) See Note 1	T-A1G2B11	T-A1G2D08
+11 V (+1.7 V, −1.1 V)	TB2-1	TB2-4
−4.05 V (±0.05 V) See Notes 1 and 2	T-A1H1C09	T-A1G2D08
−48 V (+9 V, −9.6 V) See Note 5	TB1-9	TB1-8
+12 V (+1.4 V, −0.9 V)	TB3-1	TB3-4
−12 V (±1.1 V)	TB3-5	TB3-7

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CARR — TAPE CONTROL UNIT POWER CIRCUIT BOARD

POWER SUPPLY PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT (3803 MODEL 2 ONLY)

1. Remove all power from the tape control unit (TCU) by tripping main line CB1, and remove the power plug.
2. Remove the plastic cover from the power supplies.
3. Remove the regulator cards to prevent damage. Note their location for later replacement.
4. Remove all external cables and laminar bus connections from the power supply board to be removed (A1, A2, A3). Note their locations for later reassembly.
5. Remove the ground strap at the top of the power supply.
6. Remove the six screws Ⓐ that fasten the printed circuit board to the three large capacitors behind the board. Note the location of each of the screws as some are slightly longer than the others. Also, note the cable dress position of the jumper wires on the A1 and A2 PCB. See Figure 1.

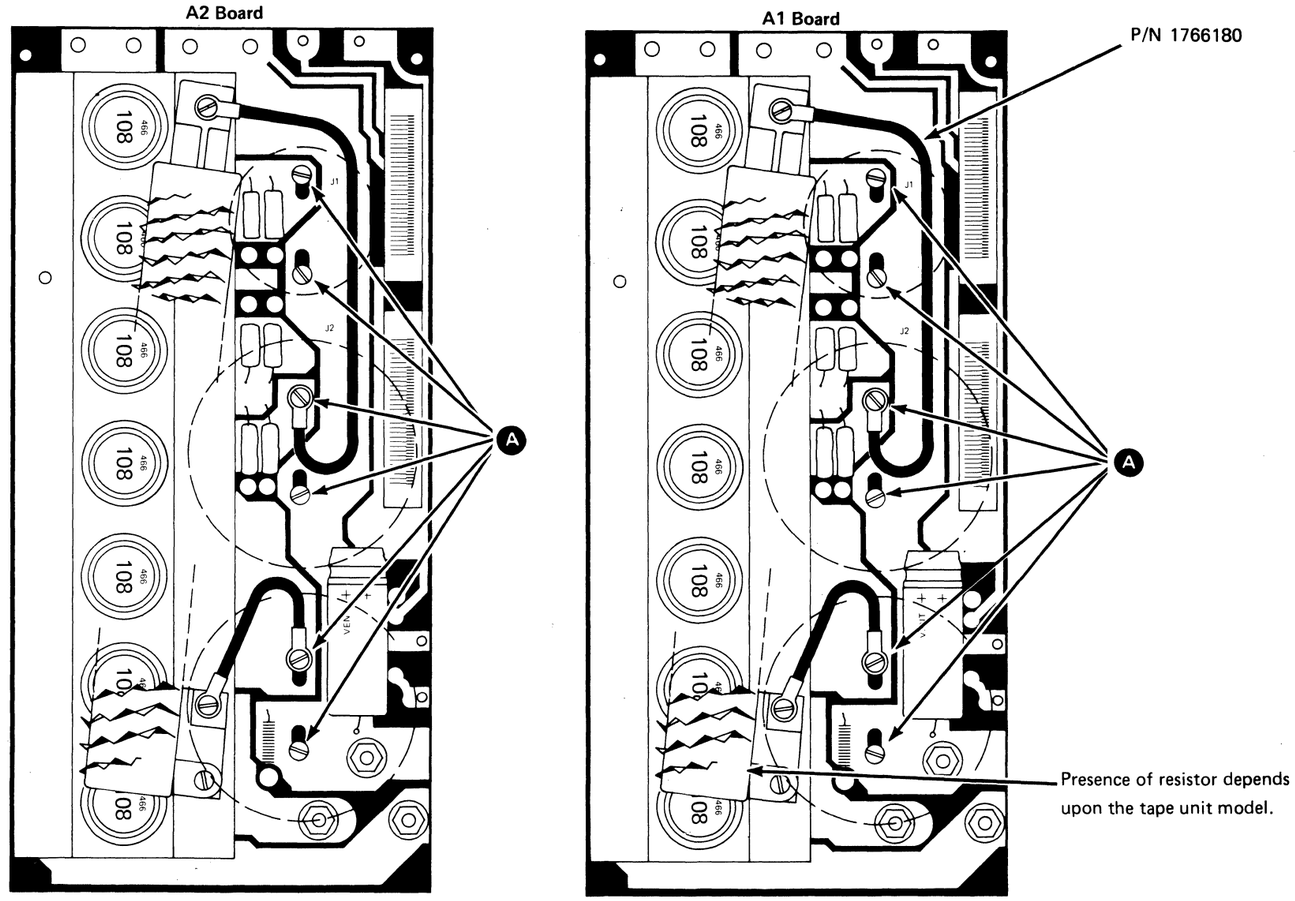
   DANGER
   Do not handle leaking capacitors with bare hands.

7. Inspect the capacitor screws for stripped threads and signs of heating. If any of the parts are questionable, replace them. See ALD YF037 for part numbers and locations.

   DANGER
   If jumpers (P/N 1766180) are omitted in the reassembly, the capacitors may explode.

8. To reassemble, perform steps 7 through 1 above. When installing the six screws in the capacitors, use a torque screwdriver (P/N 453570) to torque the screws to 18 ±5 inch-pounds (20.74 ±5.76 cm-kgf).
9. Perform the voltage checks on 08-570.

Figure 1. 3803 MODEL 2 -4V SUPPLY



XD3550 Seq 1 of 2	4169703 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

08-576

FIBER OPTICS BOT/EOT VOLTAGE CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENTS

DANGER
Allow the lamp to cool before cleaning or inspecting it.

1. Turn off tape unit power. Clean the dust off the ends of the fiber optic bundle at the BOT/EOT block, the phototransistor lens, and the reflective mirror. Wipe with a lint-free cloth if necessary. (See 85-002.)
2. Clean the fiber optic lamp. Use a cloth lightly moistened with water. (See 08-620, "Fiber Optics Lamp Cleaning Procedure.") Inspect the inside of the fiber optic lamp for any sign of discoloration. Replace if necessary (see 08-620).
3. Turn on the tape unit power and allow the lamp to warm up for 20 to 30 minutes before continuing.
4. Before marking BOT/EOT adjustments, check the test points T-A1D2D11 (BOT) and T-A1D2B09 (EOT) for:
   - 2.0 volts or less with the tape unit unloaded.
   - 4.2 volts or greater with the tape unit loaded, and tape away from load point.

   If voltages are not correct, continue with the steps below. Load a customer good-quality representative tape to ensure an average light reflectivity of the tape backing.

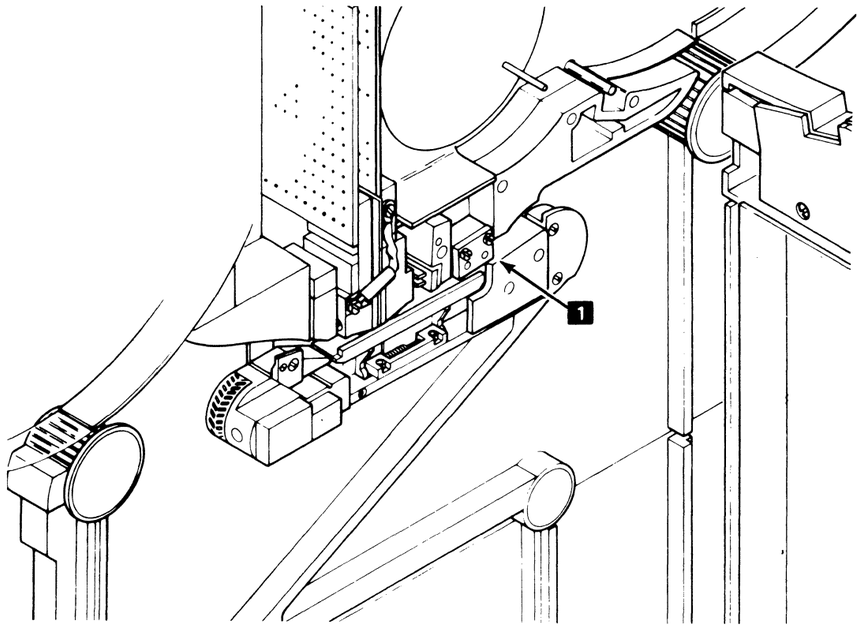
   Note: *If unable to load a tape because the BOT/EOT is out of adjustment, manually thread a tape and perform a mid-tape load. Press RESET before the load point.*
5. Move the tape forward so that the BOT/EOT light spot falls on the tape surface and not the BOT marker.
6. Measure the BOT voltage at T-A1D2D11.
7. Adjust the BOT pot on the lower portion of card T-A1D2 for 4.7 +0.1, -0 volts.
8. Measure the EOT voltage at T-A1D2B09.

   Note: *If a capacitor is mounted between T-A1D2B09 and ground, the capacitor may be removed during adjustment. This capacitor is polarized with the plus (+) lead on D2B09.*
9. Adjust the EOT pot on the upper portion of card T-A1D2 for 4.7 +0.1, -0 volts.
10. Remove the tape from the BOT/EOT area so that the light falls on the reflective mirror.
11. Measure the BOT and EOT voltages again. The voltages should be 2.0 volts or less.
12. Perform the Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-120 or 08-130.

LED BOT/EOT VOLTAGE CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENTS

1. Turn off tape unit power. Clean the dust off the clear plastic window and reflective mirror. Wipe with a lint-free cloth if necessary. (See 85-002.)
2. Turn on the tape unit power and go to step 4 under Fiber Optics Voltage Checks and Adjustments and continue.

Note: *If unable to attain required adjustments, remove LED block assembly (see 08-590) and replace the window if it is damaged or mispositioned on the block assembly and recheck adjustments.*



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

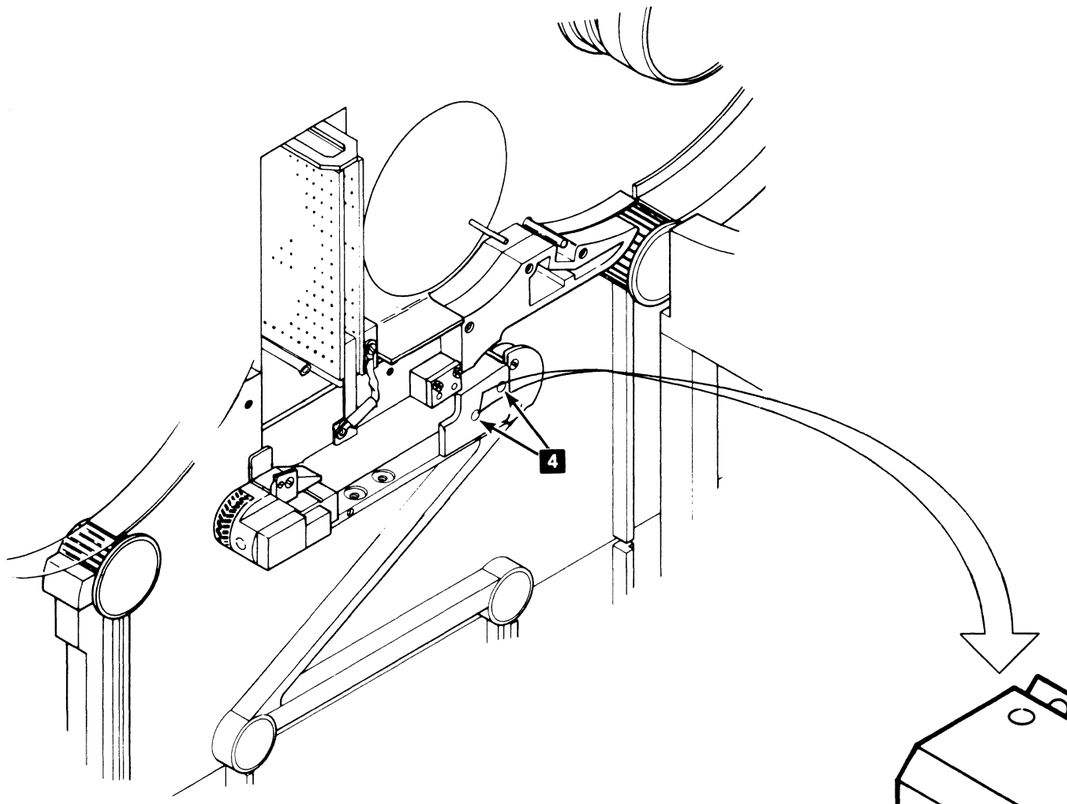
FIBER OPTICS BOT/EOT BLOCK REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

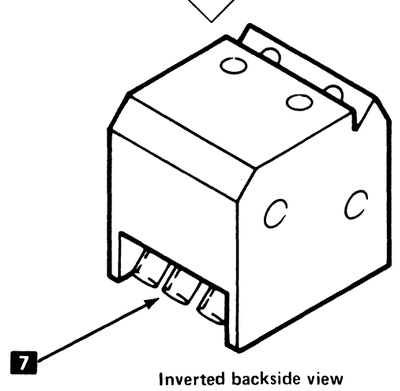
Removal:

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Pry the retaining wedge from the BOT/EOT fiber optic bundles at the manifold.
3. Push the bundles toward the BOT/EOT assembly to obtain sufficient slack.
4. Remove the two screws holding the assembly in place.
5. Pull the assembly out carefully.
6. If the fiber optic bundles are **not** being replaced, remove the screws which fasten the metal clips in place on the BOT/EOT assembly and remove the metal clips.
7. Turn the BOT/EOT assembly over. Unsolder the three wires (noting their position carefully to allow correct replacement), and remove the assembly, and fiber optic bundles if step 6 was omitted.

Replacement:

1. If the old fiber optic bundles are being used, blow dust off both ends (wipe with lint-free cloth if necessary) and install the clips which hold them to the BOT/EOT assembly.
2. Solder the wires to the assembly. Ensure that they are positioned as before.
3. Push the fiber optic bundles carefully back into the tape unit.
4. Attach the assembly with the two mounting screws.
5. Route the fiber optic bundles back to the manifold. Be careful to route them away from the autocleaner on Models 4, 6, and 8.
6. Insert the bundles into the light manifold and replace the retaining wedge.
7. Adjust the BOT/EOT voltages. See 08-580.





Inverted backside view

LED BOT/EOT WINDOW REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

Removal:

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Remove the two screws holding the BOT/EOT assembly in place and pull assembly from tape path for full access to window surface.
3. Pry plastic window from block and remove excess adhesive from the block.

   Note: *Insure that the LED and phototransistor cavities are free of debris.*

Replacement:

1. Peel paper backing from replacement window (P/N 4449899).
2. Register one edge of the window agains the block instep and press into place.
3. Recheck BOT/EOT adjustment. See 08-580.

LED BOT/EOT BLOCK REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

Removal:

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Disconnect the plug on the single ended BOT/EOT block cable at the rear of the machine.
3. Disconnect the plug on the double ended BOT/EOT block cable at the rear of the machine, keeping the two machine cables together for replacement purposes.
4. Remove the two screws holding the assembly in place.
5. Pull the assembly out carefully.

Replacement:

1. Feed the BOT/EOT block cables carefully through the opening at the front of the machine.
2. Hold the block down and to the right while attaching with the two mounting screws.
3. Connect the single machine cable to the single ended BOT/EOT block cable at the rear of the machine, being careful to align the plug keys.
4. Connect the paired machine cables to the double ended BOT/EOT block cable at the rear of the machine, being careful to align the mating plug keys.
5. Adjust the BOT/EOT voltages. See 08-580.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CARR — TAPE UNIT GROUNDING

TAPE UNIT GROUND CHECK

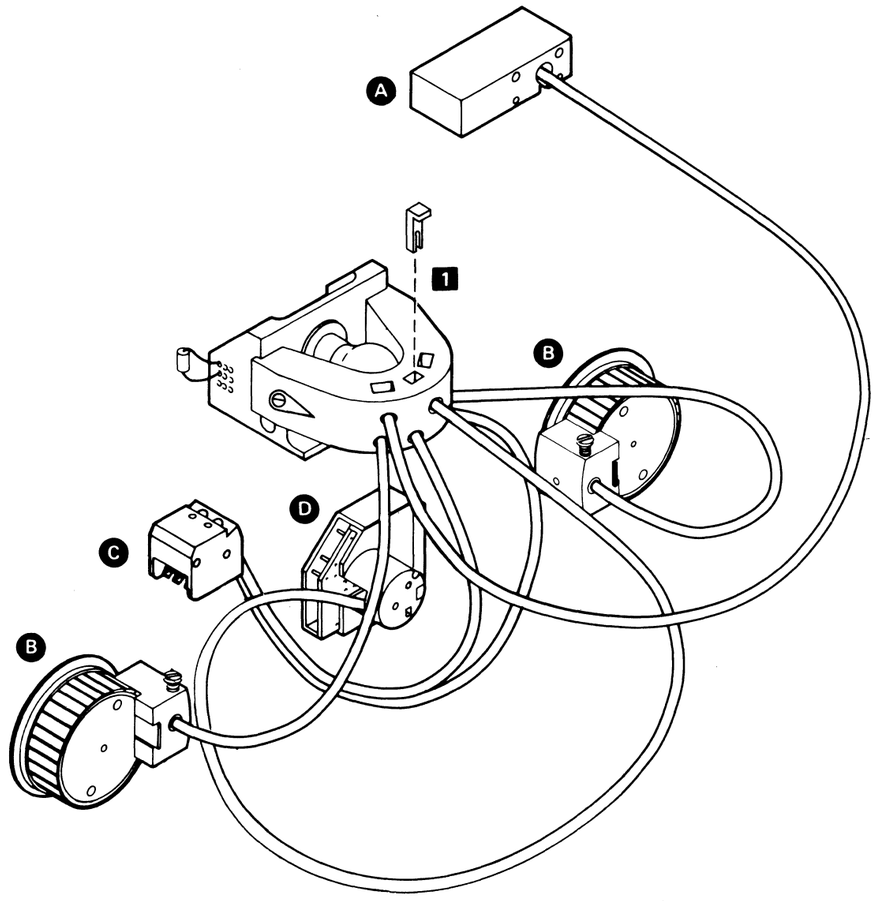
1. Unload the tape unit and switch it offline and turn ac power off.
2. Disconnect the tape unit Power and Signal cables.
3. Unplug the cables at T-A1N2 and T-A1N4.
4. Check that the minimum resistance between the dc common and the frame ground is 10 megohms.

   Caution: If you are using a "meggar" (megohm meter) which applies more than 250 volts to the circuit being tested, also disconnect the capstan tachometer signal cable and the capstan motor plug. On Models 4, 6, and 8, also disconnect read cables T-A1N3 and T-A1T4 and write cable T-A1T3.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

FIBER OPTIC BUNDLE REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

1. Pry the retaining wedge from the light manifold.
2. Pull the defective bundle out of the manifold.
3. Disconnect the other ends of the bundle by removing or loosening each retainer.
   - (A) The radius sense assembly uses the same type of wedge as the manifold.
   - (B) The reel tachometers use a nylon setscrew.
   - (C) The BOT/EOT assemblies use metal clips that are held in place by screws.
   - (D) The capstan tachometer uses a plastic taper pin on earlier parts. On later models the fiber optic bundle is not removable.
4. Reverse the procedure to install a new bundle.



3803-1,2,3/3420

XD3700 Seq 2 of 2	2735847 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

FIBER OPTICS LAMP REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

1. Turn off tape unit power and allow the lamp to cool.

2. Remove the two screws that hold the light manifold to the front panel and carefully lower the manifold out of the way.

   Caution: Do not pinch, kink, or stretch the fiber optic bundle.

3. Loosen the three flat-head screws that fasten the lamp base.

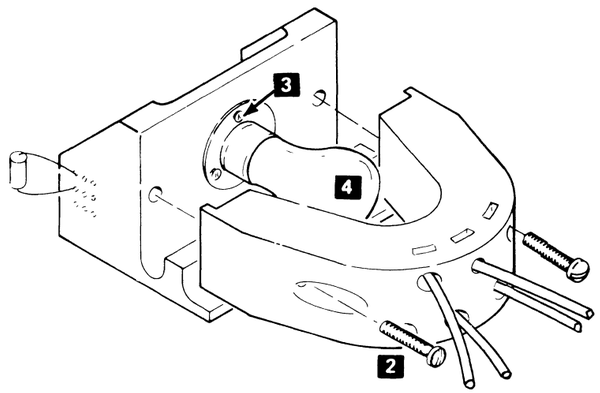
4. Rotate the lamp counterclockwise to remove it.

5. Reverse the procedure to install a new lamp. The lamp filament should be vertical to ensure correct operation.

6. Replace the light mainfold.

   Note: *Power on the unit and allow at least 20 to 30 minutes warm-up time before doing step 7.*

7. Perform the Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-120 or 08-130 and the BOT/EOT Voltage and Adjustments procedure on 08-580.



FIBER OPTICS LAMP CLEANING PROCEDURE

1. Turn off tape unit power.

   DANGER
   Allow the lamp to cool before inspecting or cleaning it.

2. Inspect the lamp. If any sign of discoloration is visible inside the lamp, replace it. (Most discoloration can only be seen with the lamp turned off.)

3. If replacement is not necessary, clean the lamp, using the following procedure:

   Polish the lamp gently with a cloth lightly moistened with water.

   DANGER
   Do not twist the glass lamp out of its base.

4. Turn on power and inspect the lamp to verify that it is clear and free of smudges.

5. Perform the Capstan Tachometer Check/Adjustment procedure on 08-120 or 08-130 and the BOT/EOT Voltage Checks and Adjustments procedure on 08-580.

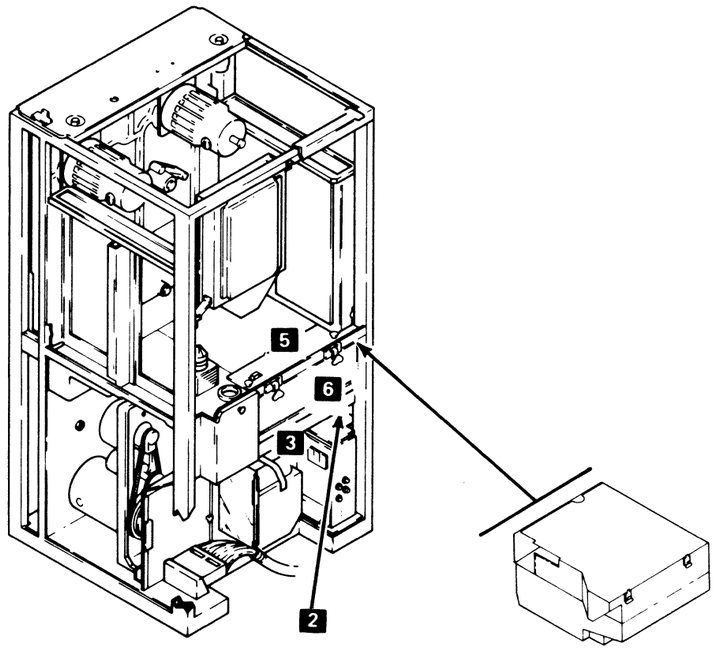
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

COOLING FAN ASSEMBLY REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

1. Turn off tape unit power.
2. Disconnect the blower motor plug from the power supply.
3. Remove the air filter.
4. From the extreme rear of the blower assembly, unplug the cable that leads to the resistor frame.
5. Unlatch the two fasteners that hold the resistor frame and move the entire resistor assembly out of the way.
6. Unlatch the two fasteners on the rear vertical surface of the blower assembly.
7. Reach under the blower assembly and pull on the motor housing with one hand, while guiding the assembly out with the other hand.
8. After partially inserting a new assembly into its holder, push up from beneath the motor and lift the front end.
9. Push the assembly completely into place. Ensure that the front mounting lip slides over the front-edge frame.
10. Reverse steps 2 through 6 to complete the installation.

3420 LOGIC PANEL REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

1. Ensure that the tape unit is offline and the power is turned off.
2. Remove the card side panel cover and unplug all the cables on the card side of the logic panel. Ensure all cables are legibly marked.
3. Unplug all of the voltage jumpers on the pin side of the panel. (Mark these locations for assembly later.) Also, remove the resistor and capacitor if they are present. (Mark these locations also.)
4. Remove the screws fastening the panel and carefully remove the panel from the gate.



5. Place the old and the new panels side by side on a table with the A2 card location in the top left position. Transfer the cards from the old board to the new board one at a time.
6. Reverse steps 4 through 2 to install the new panel in the tape unit.
7. Check the machine history and ALD A6106 (2 of 2) for correct machine model jumper wires (Models 4, 6, and 8 only).
8. Test the tape unit and return it to the customer when it is checked out.

3803 LOGIC PANEL REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

1. Ensure that the subsystem is offline and the ac and dc power is turned off.
2. Remove the card cover and the cards from the panel. (Mark the cards for correct assembly in the new board later.)
3. Unplug all interpanel cables.
4. On the pin side of the panel, remove all the voltage jumper cables and mark their locations.
5. Remove the screws holding the panel to the gate. Carefully remove the panel.
6. Reverse steps 5 through 2 to install the new panel.
7. Check the machine history and ALD AA005 for correct machine feature jumper installation.
8. Test the subsystem and return it to the customer when it is checked out.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

POWER WINDOW ALIGNMENT

To align or adjust the power window:

1. Turn off tape unit power. Loosen the two screws at the bottom of the door (hinge side). Remove the cover.
2. Loosen the motor/gear box mounting screws and disengage the box from the gear rack. You can then manually move the glass up or down. Remember to engage gears before turning power back on.
3. Check that the top edge of the window is parallel to the frame surface.
4. If the window needs to be adjusted, lower the window and remove the two screws that hold the black plastic accent panel in place. On some tape units, the glass panel in the door must be removed to get to the accent panel screws. If glass removal is not required, go to step 5; otherwise do steps a through d below.
   a. Remove the left roller tension spring noting the position of the rollers.
   b. Remove the screws and washers that hold the strips which fasten the top side and door latch side of the glass to the door.
   c. Loosen the retaining strip on the door hinge side of the glass.
   d. Slide the glass out.
5. To adjust the window, loosen the three screws and the two hex-head nuts on the window support.
6. Perform the Power Window, Rack, Limit Switch Adjustments procedure (08-650, step 3).
7. Perform steps 1 and 2 of the Power Window Safety-Bail Adjustment procedure on this page.

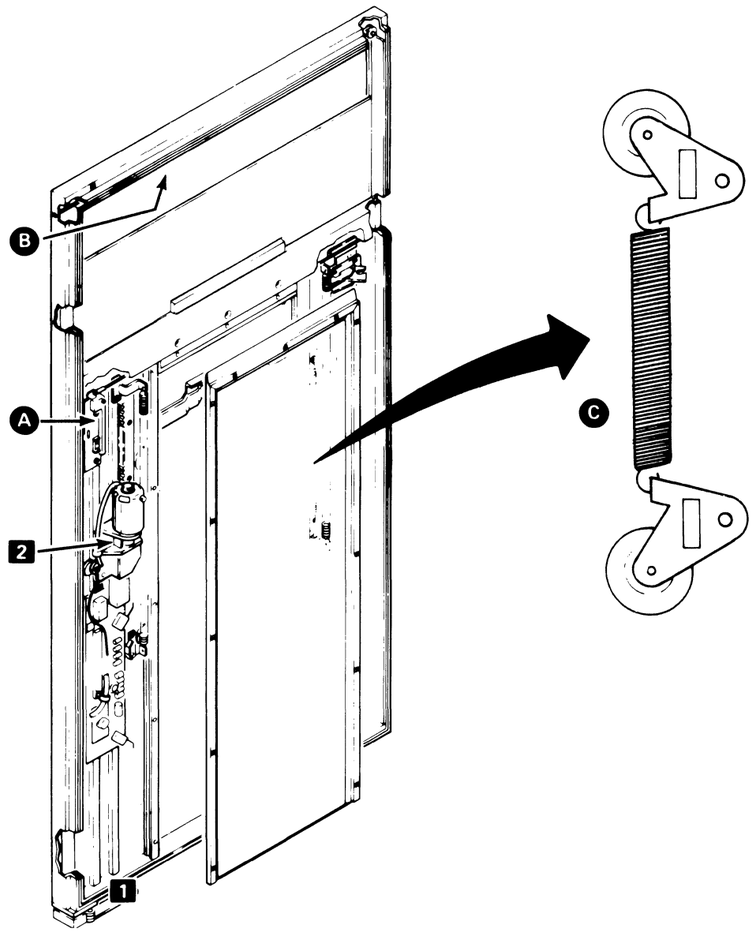
POWER WINDOW SAFETY BAIL ADJUSTMENT

This safety bail adjustment procedure is a continuation of the Power Window Alignment procedure on this page; the safety bail procedure explains how to replace many parts that were removed in the earlier procedure. Adjust as follows:

1. Move the safety bail switch and the actuator assembly as far right as possible without the switch closing. (A)
2. On all models, apply upward pressure (at the top-right side of the window) to the soft plastic strip through which the cable runs. (On models without the lower door glass, also apply pressure to the soft plastic strip at the top center of the bottom window.) The safety bail switch should close with a force of 5 pounds (2268 grams) or less, or a displacement of 0.44 inch (11.28 mm) or less. (B)
3. Replace the black accent panel.

   Note: *If removed, replace the door glass panel. Ensure that the beveled bottom edge of the glass is aligned with the beveled lower door frame member. When replacing the left roller tension springs, be sure the lower roller is in the down position and the upper roller is in the up position.* (C)

   Install the top and side retaining strips and tighten the screws.
4. Reinstall the inner cover.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

POWER WINDOW, RACK, LIMIT SWITCH ADJUSTMENTS (Without EC 443925)

1. Open the front door and remove the left cover to expose the window motor and gear rack.

   DANGER
   Power must be off.

2. Loosen the motor mounting screws and move the motor to disengage it from the gear rack. Move the window up and down by hand to verify that it has no heavy binds.

   Caution: Do not lower the window below the top of the center horizontal frame member of the door.

3. Loosen the screws holding the gear rack, then retighten them when the rack is moved completely to the right and the limit switch actuator is centered.

4. Verify that both limit switches operate in each direction of window travel by manually lifting and lowering the window. Then remesh and adjust the motor gear to gear rack clearance. Carefully move the motor until the gear just bottoms. With the window down turn power on and check the gear mesh at the up position.

5. Under power, position or shape the upper limit switch so that the glass stops *just short* of its full upper travel. Adjust the lower limit switch so that the window stops just level with the center horizontal frame member.

6. While maintaining the step 5 adjustments, vary the position of the switch to ensure that the switch actuating arms have some over-travel remaining.

   Caution: If the switch actuating arm is touching the switch body or some other object, shape the switch actuator arm and repeat the step 5 adjustment.

7. Perform the Power Window Safety Bail Adjustment procedure on 08-640.

POWER WINDOW, RACK, LIMIT SWITCH ADJUSTMENTS (With EC 443925)

1. Open the front door and remove the left cover to expose the window motor and gear rack.

   DANGER
   Power must be off.

2. Loosen the motor mounting screws and move the motor to disengage it from the gear rack. Move the window up and down by hand to verify that it has no heavy binds.

   Caution: Do not lower the window below the top of the center horizontal frame member of the door. Before starting the window adjustment, adjust the upper and lower trip plates. Move the upper trip plate to its uppermost position and the lower trip plate to its lowermost position.

3. Loosen the screws holding the gear rack. Move the gear rack completely to the right and retighten the screws.

4. Move the window up by hand until the upper limit switch makes contact. Measure the distance to the top of the frame. If the distance is less than 0.25 inch (6.35 mm), shape the limit switch actuator arm until the distance is greater than 0.25 inch (6.35 mm). Move the flat trip plate down an amount equal to the difference between 0.25 inch and the distance between the window top and the top of the frame. The end result is to have the window 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) from the top frame when the upper limit switch makes contact. This allows the window to coast to a stop before hitting the upper door frame.

5. Carefully move the motor until the gear just bottoms. Hold the motor in position with one hand and try to move the window. If the window does not move, the gears are meshed correctly. Tighten the two motor mounting screws.

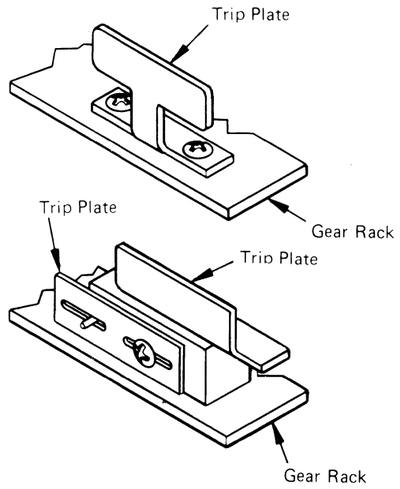
6. Turn power on and lower the window. Measure the distance from the top of the window to the center horizontal member of the door. If the window is below the center horizontal frame member, move the window up and shape the lower limit switch up. Lower the window and check the window position. Continue shaping the lower switch actuating arm up until the window top stops above the center horizontal frame member. Then move the trip plate until the window top is just slightly above the center horizontal frame member.

   Caution: If the lower switch actuating arm is touching the switch body or any other object, shape the lower switch actuating arm up. Move the window down and check the window position, adjusting the trip plate as necessary with power off.

7. Move the window up. The window should close without hitting hard. If the window hits hard, move the flat trip plate down until the window lightly touches.

   Caution: If the lower switch actuating arm is touching the switch body or any other object, shape the lower switch actuating arm up. Move the window down and check the window position, adjusting the trip plate as necessary with power off.

8. Perform the Power Window Safety Bail Adjustment procedure on 08-640.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

POWER WINDOW SAFETY-BAIL CABLE REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

To replace a power window safety-bail cable:

1 Remove the left and right door trim by loosening the setscrews beneath the outer edge of the rubber door seal. Hold back the rubber seal to expose the setscrews.

2 Remove the access cover to expose the window motor and gear rack by removing the two screws at the bottom.

If the cable is broken at its terminator:

1. Position or remove the bail actuator mounting bracket to provide cable slack.
2. Pull outward on the extruded rubber safety bail to expose the cable on the outside edge of the door.

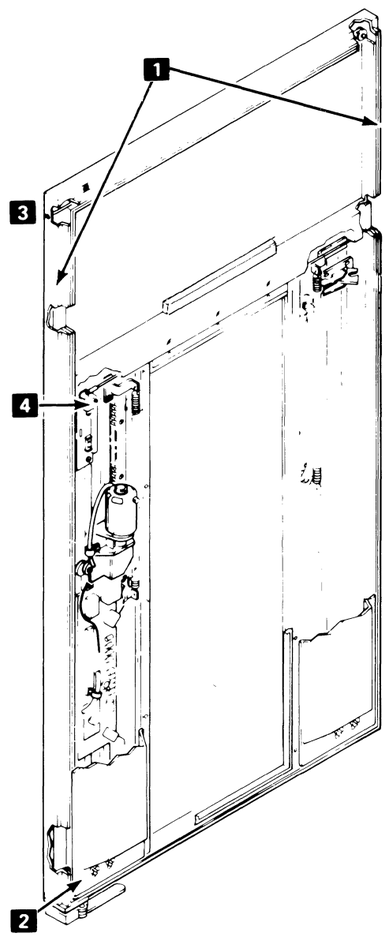
3 Push the cable through the safety bail until enough cable is exposed on the other end to install the terminator.

4 Install the terminator and mount the actuator bracket.

5. Perform the Power Window Safety Bail Adjustment procedure on 08-640.
6. Replace the covers and trim.

If the break is not at the terminator:

1. Remove the left door access cover.
2. Disconnect the terminators and remove the broken cable.
3. Thread the new cable. Be careful not to fray the end.
4. Connect the terminators.
5. Perform the Power Window Safety Bail Adjustment procedure on 08-640.
6. Replace the covers and trim.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

POWER WINDOW GLASS REMOVAL/ REPLACEMENT

DANGER
Before replacing the power window glass, tape both sides of the glass tightly to prevent pieces of glass from falling from the window. Protect your hands with gloves or other suitable covering, especially if you have to touch the broken edges of glass.

To replace the power window glass:

1. Remove the felt strip from both sides of the lower window channel.
2. Pry the decorative cover from the window assembly.
3. Lower the window enough to let you remove the black accent panel from the rear.

   Note: *On some tape units you must remove the bottom window to reach the accent-panel screws.*

   If so: Do steps a through d.

   a. Remove the left roller tension spring noting the position of the rollers.

   b. Remove the screws and washers that hold the strips which fasten the top side and door latch side of the glass to the door.

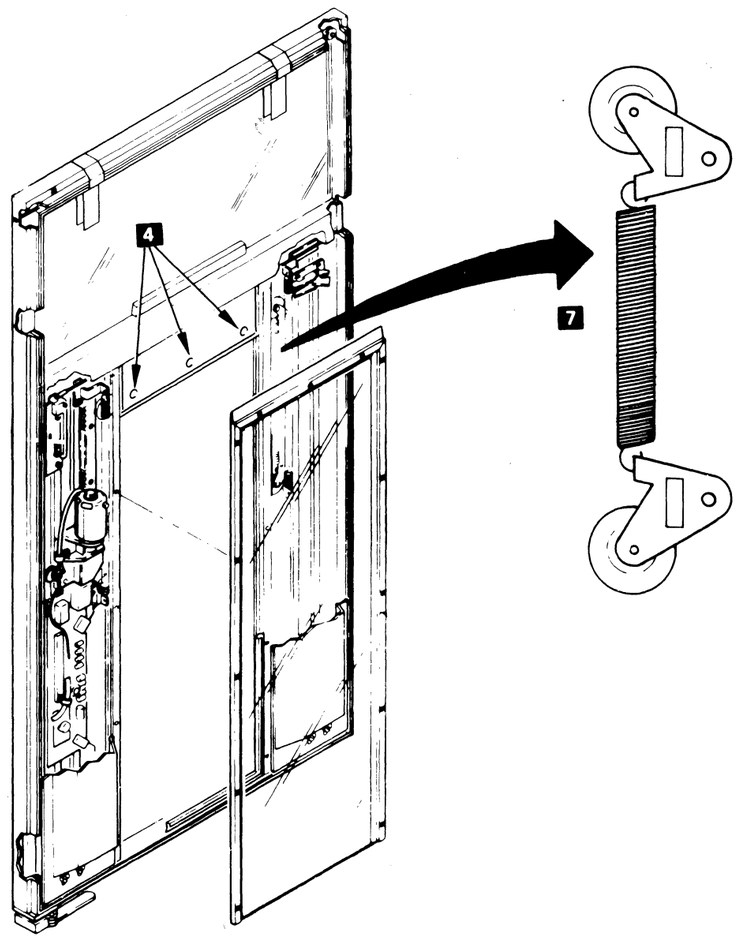
   c. Loosen the retaining strip on the door hinge side of the glass.

   d. Slide the glass out.

4 Support the glass with tape as shown. Remove three screws and two hex-head nuts from the window support.

5. Lower the window to where you earlier removed the felt strip and lift the glass out.
6. Replace the glass and reverse steps 1 through 5.

7 If removed, replace the door glass panel. Ensure that the beveled bottom edge of the glass is aligned with the beveled lower door frame member. When replacing the left roller tension springs, be sure the lower roller is in the down position and the upper roller is in the up position.



3803-1,2,3/3420

XD4000 Seq 2 of 2	2735850 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

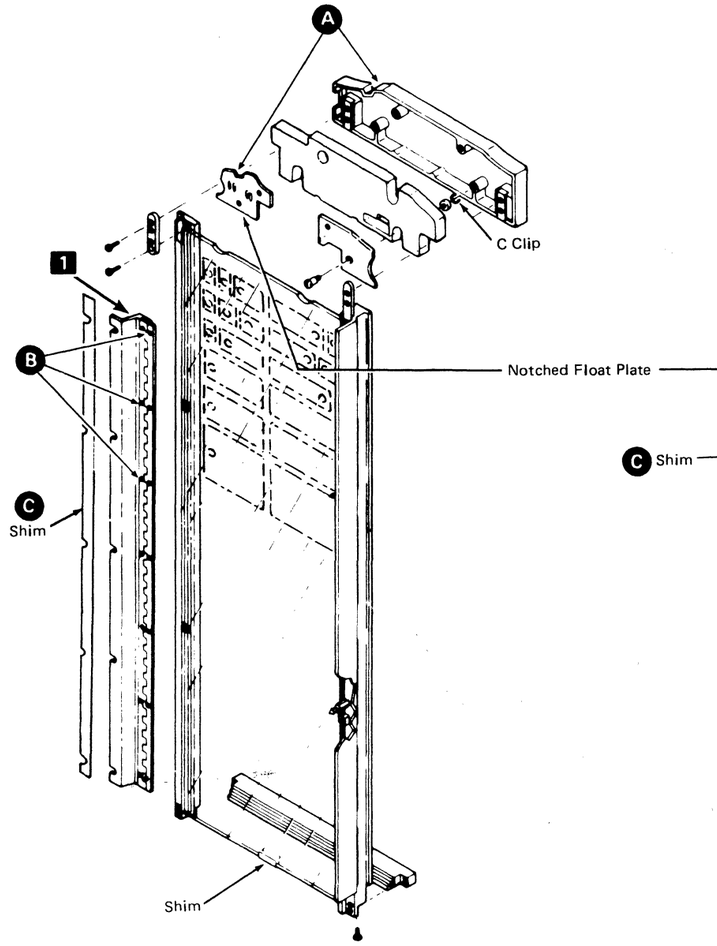
VACUUM COLUMN DOOR REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

DANGER
If the door is not a one-piece molded door, ensure that all door rails are tight at all four corners before proceeding.

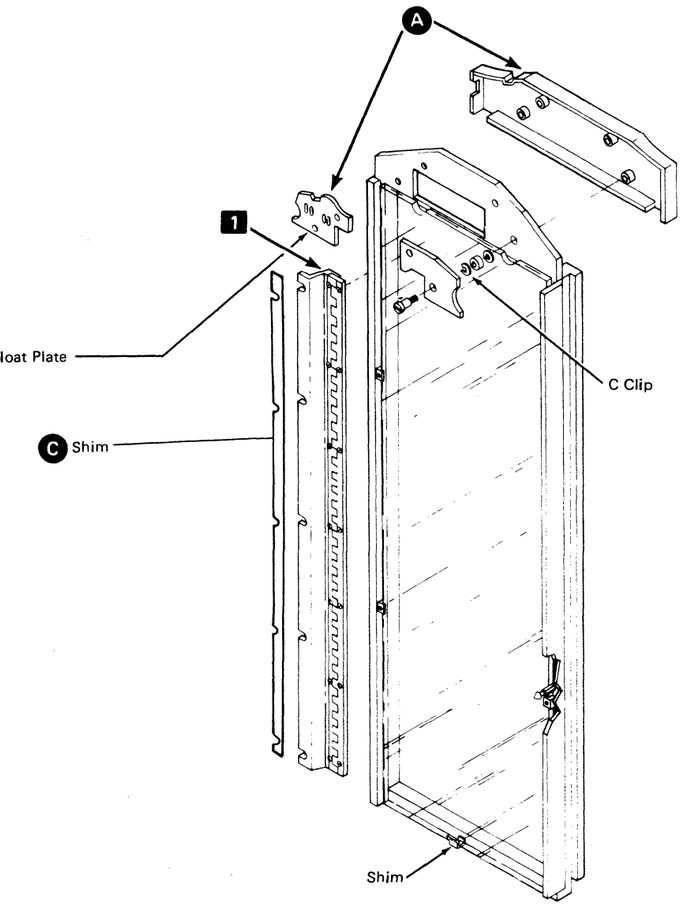
To replace and adjust the vacuum column door:

Caution: If the vacuum door frame is raised, ensure that the glass does not contact the capstan assembly or "D" bearing. This contact could cause damage when closing the door. If this occurs remove the glass, continue with procedure and then go to 08-690.

1. Fasten the Z-bracket hinge to the vacuum column with five screws and washers.
2. Close the door and hold it tightly against the vacuum columns.
3. Adjust the door left or right by removing or adding shims (C) between the Z bracket and the column. When correctly adjusted, the notches (A) in the right threading channel and the float plate on the door overlap equally. Ensure that the Z bracket rests on the five screws 1.
4. Adjust the door up or down so that the top of the notch float plate is flush to .010 inch below the top (horizontal area) of the right threading channel. Open the vacuum column door and loosen the seven hinge mounting screws (B) on the Z bracket, and slide the door up or down within the slots.
5. With the five screws in the Z bracket loose and with the door latches loose, move the entire door in or out to obtain a tight glass-to-column fit under vacuum-up conditions.
6. Check that the latches pull the door toward the columns when the door is closed.
7. Tighten all the screws and recheck the adjustments.
8. Perform the checks on 08-690.



Non-molded Glass Door



One Piece Molded Glass Door

XD4100 Seq 1 of 2	2735851 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	846927 20 Jun 80	847298 15 Aug 83			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

VACUUM COLUMN DOOR GLASS REMOVAL/REPLACEMENT

DANGER
One CE should not attempt to replace the glass by himself. Before replacing the vacuum column door glass, tape both sides of the glass tightly to prevent pieces of glass from falling from the window. Protect your hands with gloves or other suitable covering, especially if you have to touch the broken edges of glass.

1. Open the door.

   Note: *Inspect vacuum column door foam strips. If the foam is damaged or aged (lost its resiliency) it should be replaced. Push glass away from retainers* **3** *and release. Foam should be replaced if it does not hold glass against the four retainers. Gasket part numbers are: 1773161 (side), 1773162 (bottom), and 1846178 (top) or B/M 4469244 for all.*

2. Loosen the screws and remove the clamps **3** on the hinge side only. This will maintain the adjustment.
3. Slide the glass horizontally toward the hinge side until it clears the nonhinge side clamps.
4. After lifting out the glass, remove the shim package **4** from its bottom edge.

5 Examine the new glass for a frosted section at a bottom corner. The frosted side is the flat side of the glass.

6. Install the shim package **4** on the bottom edge of the door glass in the center.
7. Install the glass so that the flat side will touch the vacuum columns.

Caution: Do not close door until after adjustment.

VACUUM COLUMN DOOR GLASS ADJUSTMENT

1. Loosen the non-hinge side clamps. **1**
2. Insert a 0.005 inch (0.002 mm) feeler gauge between the edge of the door glass **2** and the non-hinge side clamps **1**.
3. Make sure the edge of the door glass **2** is in contact with the hinge side clamps **3**. Position the non-hinge side clamps **1** against the feeler gauge and tighten the non-hinge side clamp screws.
4. Remove the feeler gauge.

   Note: *Check to insure free vertical movement of the door glass.*

   In the following steps, access to the shim package 4 should be obtained by removing the hinge side clamps 3. These clamps must be reinstalled after each shim package modification. This insures prior door glass adjustments are maintained.

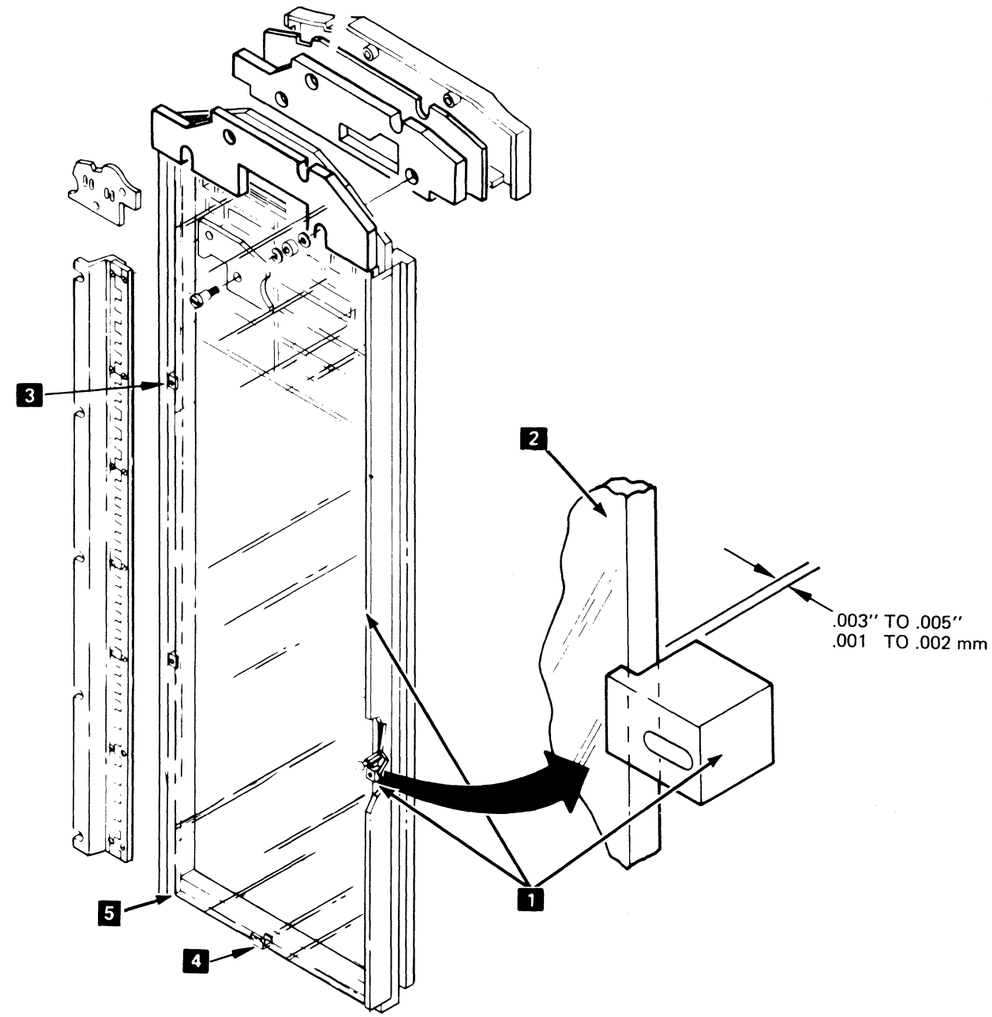
5. Install the capstan protective cleaning cover on the capstan motor.
6. While viewing from the left of the machine, slowly start to close the vacuum column door and observe the relationship between the top of the door glass and the right side of the capstan cover.
7. The top of the door glass must interfere with the right side of the capstan cover in order to continue this procedure. If the top of the door glass is below the right side of the capstan cover, shims P/N 1765648 (0.010 inches thick (0.25 mm)) or P/N 1765649 (0.030 inches thick (0.76mm)) must be installed to create an interference condition.

   Note: *Be sure to install the shim package* **4** *in the center or the glass will bind and not seal properly.*

8. Remove 0.010 inches (0.25mm) of shims by modifying the number of shims in the shim package. Recheck the relationship of the top of the door glass to the right side of the capstan cover relationship. Repeat this procedure until the door glass clears the bottom of the right side of the capstan cover and contacts the round portion of the capstan cover. When this condition is met, the adjustment is complete.

   Note: *Contact of the door glass on the capstan cover may cause the cover to shift. Care must be taken to ensure the capstan cover is in it's normal position each time the above check is made.*

9. Remove the capstan cover.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CARR — CAPSTAN CLEANING/REFERENCE PLATE/SKEW PLATE REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

GLAZED CAPSTAN CLEANING

This procedure is performed only if the glaze cannot be removed by normal cleaning (85-004).

Caution: This procedure, if not done correctly and with extreme care, can shorten the life of (or damage) the capstan. If the capstan edges are rounded or flat spots are created, tracking adjustments will not be possible.

Verify that this procedure is necessary:

1. Perform the Capstan Cleaning-Normal Procedure (see 85-004 if necessary).
2. Run the IBG and Creep measurement test. OLT T3420W determines the size of the interblock gaps. (0.301 inch (7.68 mm) is nominal for Models 4, 6, and 8, and 0.600 inch (15.24 mm) is nominal for Models 3, 5, and 7.)
3. Check the diagnostic printout for signs of slippage (gap sizes exceed the limits specified in the OLT).

If the tape is slipping, the Glazed Capstan Cleaning procedure is necessary. Proceed as follows:

1. Assemble an abrasive tool using 600-grit paper IBM P/N 460107 attached to a six-inch steel rule with double-back adhesive tape such as 3M Y-9122 or 4282*. You can also use rubber cement or printer carriage tape glue.
2. Remove the left threading channel. Place the steel rule with 600-grit paper **squarely** on the capstan and then **just** break the glaze on the capstan with the abrasive tool while rotating the capstan by hand.

   The intent is not to remove the glaze with the tool but to break through the coating to allow the tape cleaning solution to soak under it.
3. Moisten cotton swabs with tape cleaner and scrub the capstan rubber thoroughly, until the capstan attains a dull rubber finish.
4. Follow up with a lint-free cloth moistened with tape cleaner to remove all traces of the cotton swab.
5. Verify the effectiveness of your cleaning by repeating the IBG and Creep measurement test (OLT T3420W)
6. The Capstan Dynamic Alignment procedure **must** now be performed. (see 08-150 or 08-160).

*Trademark of 3M Company.

REFERENCE PLATE/SKEW PLATE REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

This requires the use of the reference plate tool kit P/N 4298806 (region tool). This kit contains the tools and instructions to remove and replace both the reference plate and the skew plate.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

MINIREEL LOAD TEST

This procedure should be followed if minireels are used. The ability to load 2400-foot (731.52 m) reels and minireels interchangeably is directly affected by:

1. The vacuum column door seal.
2. The float plate-to-upper column seal.
3. The size of the orifice in the left lower manifold. (Remove the left side of the vacuum hose between the two columns to see the orifice.)
4. The adjustable plastic vacuum column vents located a few inches below the reel tachs.
5. The friction of the tape on the capstan as tape is lowered into both columns.

Any of these items affects the behavior of tape being pulled down into one column or the other. The force of the vacuum on the tape must be equalized between the two columns.

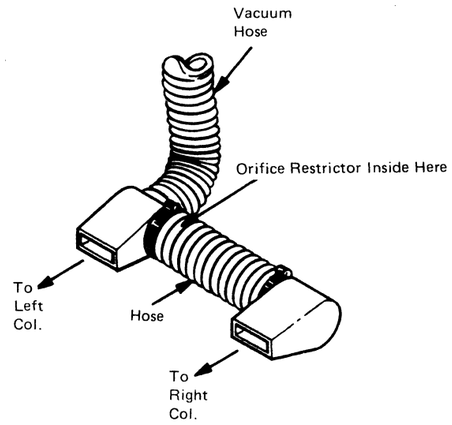
1. If the column door and float plate adjustments are correct, both seat flat against the 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) rails of the vacuum columns.
2. Three orifice sizes are available for the vacuum column manifold:

   P/N 1766573 has a 0.750 inch (19.1 mm) orifice
   P/N 1848222 has a 0.625 inch (15.9 mm) orifice
   P/N 4416302 has a 0.870 inch (22.1 mm) orifice

   The smaller the orifice, the smaller the vacuum force in the right-hand column.
3. Both left and right column vents, when opened, leak vacuum from their respective columns.

Perform the following steps:

1. Inspect the hose between the column manifolds and ensure that the manifold is tight.
2. Load a full 2400-foot (731.52 m) reel and watch for any tendency for it to pull into only one column.
3. Try loading each size of minireel available. Vary the column vent for the best possible loading characteristic.



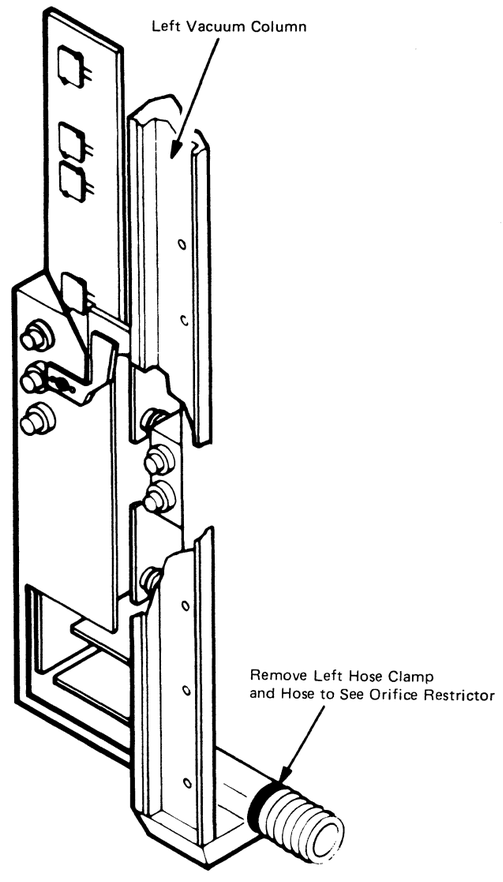
4. If reliable loading of both full and minireel tapes cannot be achieved, measure the orifice size with the 6-inch (152.4 mm) rule. Dumping in the left column indicates a need for a larger orifice.
5. Replace the orifice and repeat steps 2 through 4.
6. If the adjustment cannot be made, ensure that both reels are attempting to lower the tape into the columns at the correct speed by comparison with an adjacent tape unit. Also check for a warped or cracked manifold.
7. You can connect the dial vacuum gauge to an unused column port to compare vacuum levels during loading. Remove an unused port cap to connect the gauge.

VACUUM BALANCE

The vacuum balance between the two columns is usually affected by the following three items:

1. A leak in the vacuum column door or the float plate area. Check the door and glass alignment (see 08-680 and 08-690). Also, check for broken or missing parts in the float plate area.
2. The size of the vent hole in the vacuum column. The vent is located on the upper outside edge of each vacuum column. If EC 847857 (ECA-124) is not installed, this hole will be approximately 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) in diameter or may not exist at all. If the EC is installed, the hole will contain an adjustable plastic vent (P/N 1846701) for varying the amount of air flow through the hole.

   (The smaller the hole, the higher the initial vacuum will be in the columns.) Initial vacuum is the vacuum felt in the column when vacuum is first applied. After the tape has been loaded into both columns, the vacuum in both columns should be equalized.
3. The size of the orifice in the left vacuum column manifold assembly (P/N 2511687) may vary. The manifold may contain the small, medium, or large orifice mentioned above, or there may not be an orifice at all. (The larger the opening, the more initial vacuum is applied to the right column.) Knowing what affects the vacuum balance between the two columns should help resolve the load problem. For example, if the tape is dumping into the left column, it indicates that the left column has too much initial vacuum when compared with the right column. First, check that item 1 is not the problem. Second, adjust the vacuum column vents (item 2) by decreasing the vacuum in the left column and increasing the vacuum in the right column. Third, if neither items 1 nor 2 solve the problem, increase the orifice opening (item 3) until a correct load occurs. When finished, check the loading of the minireels and the 2400-foot (731.52 m) reels. Ensure that both types of reels load correctly.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

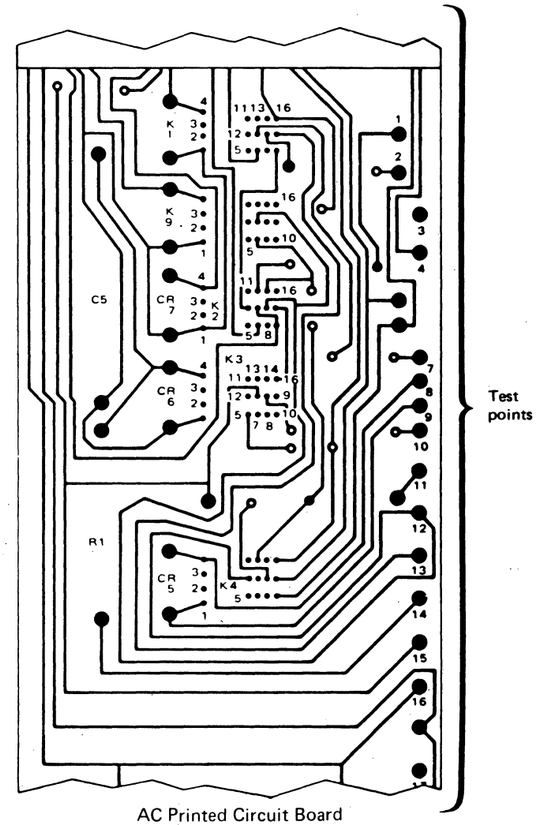
TAPE CONTROL POWER SUPPLY

From 00-010, Start 1, 13-000

Before beginning, verify that the EPO cable is plugged into position J11 or J09, and that the Power On lamp is good.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Is the power sequencing ok?	Go to Seq 25.
2	Move the AC switch to the UP (ON) position. Operate the Lamp Test switch on the CE panel. Do the lamps light?	If the power is on for all tape units, go to Seq 37; otherwise, go to Seq 4.
3	Are the power supply blowers operating?	Go to Seq 25.
4	Is CP17, CP1 tripped, or the customer main circuit protector tripped?	Reset the circuit protector and go to 00-030.
5	Is the power off on any tape unit powered from sockets J1 through J4?	Check CB1 on each tape unit. If it is tripped, reset it and go to 00-030. If not, go to Seq 14.
6	Is the power off on any tape unit powered from sockets J5 through J8?	Check CB1 on each tape unit. If it is tripped, reset it and go to 00-030. If not, go to Seq 8.
7	If not:	Go to Seq 37 on page 11-001.
8	The test points referred to in the following instructions are on the back of the ac printed circuit board. (See drawing.) Remove the cover below the four toggle switches. Measure from the test point specified below to test point 16.	
9	Is −24 Vdc present at test point 10?	Repair K8 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
10	Is −24 Vdc present at K3-16?	If −24 Vdc is present at K3-1, repair K3 (YF030) and go to 00-030; otherwise, go to Seq 14.
11	Is −24 Vdc present at test point 1.	Check CP19 on the ac board then terminals 1, 2, 3, and 4 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
12	Is −24 Vdc present at test point 4?	Repair or replace K2 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
13	If not:	Repair or replace J11-1 and J11-2 EPO contacts in the channel (YF030) and go to 00-030.
14	The test points referred to in the following instructions are on the back of the ac printed circuit board. (See drawing.) Remove the cover below the four toggle switches. Measure from the test point specified to test point 16.	
15	Is −24 Vdc present at test point 13?	Repair or replace K7 (YF030).
16	Is −24 Vdc missing at K1-10?	Go to Seq 11.
17	Is −24 Vdc present at K1-4?	Repair or replace K1 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
18	Is −24 Vdc present at AC ON/OFF switch pin 2?	Replace the ac switch (YF030) and go to 00-030.
19	Is −24 Vdc present at test point 3?	Check power supply connectors and terminals for loose or bad connections and go to 00-030.
20	Is the REMOTE/LOCAL switch set to REMOTE?	Go to Seq 23.
21	Is −24 Vdc present at pin 2 of the LOCAL/REMOTE switch?	Repair the LOCAL/REMOTE switch (YF030) and go to 00-030.
22	If not:	Check EPO jumpers J11-2 to J11-1 or EPO control system and go to 00-030.
23	Is −24 Vdc missing at test point 2?	Repair EP0 connector J11-5 which leads to the SYSTEM POWER ON contacts (YF030) and go to 00-030.
24	If not:	Repair EP0 connector J11-6 which leads to the STEP CONTROL switch in the system (YF030) and go to 00-030.
25	Verify that the +6 Vdc and −4 Vdc power supply outputs are within the tolerances the tolerances given on pow To adjust, hold the DC RESET switch active, and use one of the digital voltmeters listed in 80-000. Check the voltages at the following points: +6 Vdc from A-B2R2M11 to Gnd A-B2R2D08, and the −4 Vdc from A-A2T4B06 to Gnd A-A2T4D08. **Note:** Make sure all terminal and capacitor screws are tight. Also check for improper solder connections on the power supply boards. The ripple specification for − 4V is 80 mV peak-to-peak and for +6 V is 10 mV peak-to-peak. Measure at the power supply.	
26	Can the +6 and −4 voltages be adjusted within their tolerance?	Change J1 (YF031) on the +6 power supply. If this fixes the problem, return the tape unit to the customer. If it does not fix the problem, replace K4 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
27	If not:	Change and adjust the regulator that is out of tolerance. Go to Seq 28.
28	Is the voltage now in tolerance?	Go to 00-030.
29	If not:	Remove the output leads from the bad power supply. For the +6 V supply, remove leads TB2-3 and TB2-4. For the −4 V supply, remove leads 6 and 7 from both −V supply and one end of the bypass resistor. **Note:** The bypass resistor (R-8) is the big resistor mounted on the A1 regulator assembly. Go to Seq 30.
30	Are the voltages within their tolerance?	You have an overload condition. Refer to ALD YA106 and go to 00-030.
31	Are the voltages within tolerance when the OV/UV card is removed?	Change the OV/UV card (YF031) and go to 00-030. This card is not field adjustable.

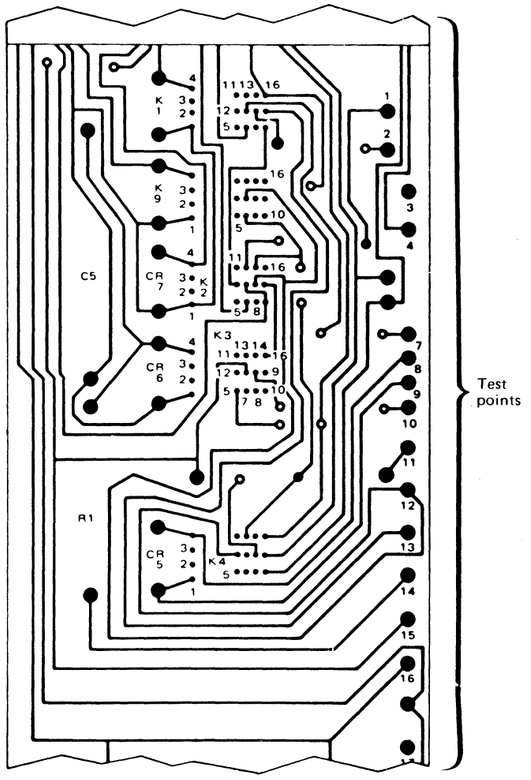


AC Printed Circuit Board

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

TAPE CONTROL POWER SUPPLY (Cont'd)

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
32	Check the input voltages. For the +6 V supply, you should have 11.4 Vac between leads TB1-5 and TB1-1 and between TB1-5 and TB1-3. For the −4 V supply, you should have 9.3 Vac between leads 3 and 2 and leads 3 and 1 (YF031).	
33	Is the measured input voltage for the +6 V supply 0 V or approximately 23 V?	Check for open connection between the secondary of T1 and the input to regulator assembly A3. See YF031.
34	Is the measured input voltage for the +4 V supply 0 V or approximately 18.6 V?	Check for open connection between the secondary of T1 and the inputs to regulator assemblies A1 and A2. See YF031.
35	Do both power supplies have incorrect input voltages?	Check the input capacitors for both power supplies (YF031) and go to 00-030.
36	If not:	1.There is a poor connection between the heat sink and pin A of the 4 V regulator card. Add a jumper between the heat sink and pin A if you are unable to locate the cause of high resistance. 2.Change or repair the faulty power supply (YF031) and go to 00-030. If −4 V supply is defective, change both the A1 and A2 regulator assemblies.
37	Do the blowers operate while the DC RESET switch is held pressed?	If K4 is picked, go to Seq 39; otherwise, go to Seq 25.
38	If not:	Go to Seq 42.
39	Do the blowers stop operating when the DC RESET switch is released?	Repair or replace K4 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
40	Turn the ac switch off and then on. Do the blowers still fail to operate?	Repair or replace K3 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
41	If not:	Go to 00-030.
42	The test points referred to in the following instructions are on the back of the ac printed circuit board. Measure from the test point specified to test point 16. Is −24 Vdc present at test point 7?	Repair or replace K6 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
43	Is −24 Vdc present at K1-7?	Repair K1 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
44	Is −24 Vdc present at DC OFF switch pin 5?	Repair the DC OFF switch and go to 00-030.
45	Is −24 Vdc present at the DC RESET switch pin 5?	Repair the DC RESET switch and go to 00-030.
46	Is −24 Vdc present at K2-6?	Repair or replace K2 (YF030) and go to 00-030.
47	If not:	Go to Seq 11.



AC Printed Circuit Board

3803-2/3420

XE0100 Seq 2 of 2	2735852 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

OFFLINE DUPLICATION OF ONLINE FAILURES

From: 13-000, 13-050

You have probably reached this MAP because:
1. The CPU is unavailable for running OLTs. (If the problem is intermittent Read/Write, OLTs are required. See 00-010.)
2. You were sent here by another MAP.
3. The CE panel appears to be malfunctioning. (The CE panel description and switch operation is described on 75-001.) **Note:** If you have a 1x8 with address 8-F, change the address plugging to 0-7 before continuing. (See 90-130.) Return the address to 8-F before returning the unit to the customer.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or *maintenance* calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Do you need help operating the CE panel?	Go to 12-010.
2	Is the CE panel failing?	Go to 12-020.
3	Try to duplicate the online failure from the CE panel. Perform ALU checkout. A. **Take the tape control offline:** Turn the Meter Enable switch(es) Off. (When all interrupts have been cleared, the Interface Disabled indicator should turn on.) If the indicator doesn't light, operate the Reset switch. **Caution: Operating the RESET switch when the Interface Disable indicator is Off may cause a channel failure.** B. **Enable the CE panel:** Turn on (raise) the Panel Enable switch. Set the ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. The Panel Enable indicator should light. C. **Set ROS Mode:** Set the ROS Mode switch to Stop. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. D. **Select ALU1 and display ALU1 indicators:** Turn on the Stop On Control Check and Stop On Data Flow Check switches. Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. Set Display Select switch to IC. E. **Operate the Reset switch to reset the tape control.** Record any Control Check or Data Flow Check red lights and the IC address being displayed in the ROS address lights for ALU1. They should indicate hex '7FF'.	
	F. Set the ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU2. Record ALU2's IC address. G. Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU2. H. Operate the Reset switch to reset the tape control. Record red lights and IC address for ALU2. I. Set the ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. Record ALU1's IC address. **Note:** A Control Check stops only the selected ALU.	
4	Did you get either a Control Check red light error or an IC address other than hex '7FF' in either ALU?	Go to 13-000.
5	Power on Reset and ALU Checkout routines work normally. Test the tape unit operation. A. Set the following switches: ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. Ripple/Wr Data switch to Ripple. Mple/Single switch to Mple. Stop On Control Check and Stop On Data Flow Check switches On. Note: ROS should still be in STOP Mode. B. Set the Compare Register to 20A: Set the Display Select switch to Cmpr Reg. Set the Data Entry Select switch to Cmpr Reg. Set the three Data Entry rotary switches to 20A, reading left to right. Operate the Set CE Cmpr switch. Verify that 20A is displayed in the indicators. C. Set the Command Chain, Data, and Byte Count into the CE Register: Set the Display Select switch to CE REG. Select the register to be loaded with the Data Entry Select switches. Dial the data to be entered into the three Data Entry switches. Load the register by operating the Set CE/Cmpr switch.	

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
5	(continued) Cmnd 1 = 07X Cmnd 2 = 17X Cmnd 3 = 8BX Cmnd 4 = 01X Byte Cnt = 4D0 Write Data/ Go Down = FF0 Install the LWR with gaps jumper from A1S2G08 to ground. (Allows LWR to terminate) X = the tape unit address 0 through F. Mount and load a CE work tape— **Tape must be rewound** to load point. Operate the Start switch.	
6	Did any CE or Compare register fail to load?	Go to 12-020.
7	Set Display Select switch to IC. Did ALU1 stop at address of '301'? (IC address of '303' may appear in the ROS address indicators due to the lookahead circuit.	A unit check condition has occurred and sense data is being saved. Go to Seq 14 and obtain the sense information.
8	Using the ALU1/ALU2 switch, select each ALU alternately. Reset the tape control and restart the command chain at least once with each ALU selected. Do you get any Control Check red lights? (A Control Check stops only the selected ALU.)	Go to 13-000 for interpretation of the error lights.
9	Did ALU1 display an IC address other than '7FF'?	Go to 13-000.
10	Is ALU1 idling at '7FF' but failing to start the command chain when the Command Controls Start switch is operated?	Go to 13-050.
11	If the previous command chain will not fail, try the following: A. If the original failure was a P Compare or CRC problem, set the Ripple/Wr Data switch to Ripple and vary the byte count. These two errors are extremely data sensitive. B. Replace commands 1 through 4 with the following or try a combination based on the original failure: Cmnd 1 / Cmnd 2 / Cmnd 3 / Cmnd 4 07 02 0C 02 REW/RD/RDBKD/RD 07 1F 01 27 REW/WTM/WRT/BSB 07 C3 01 0C REW/MS PE/WRT/RDBKD 07 CB 01 0C REW/MS NRZI/WRT/RDBKD Did the new command sequence fail?	Go to Seq 6.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

OFFLINE DUPLICATION OF ONLINE FAILURES (Cont'd)

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
12	The failure is either extremely intermittent or cannot be created offline. Return to 00-010 and run OLTs if you have not found the problem. Is any sense data available from the OLT failure?	Go to 14-000.
13	If not:	Go to 18-020, 19-000, and 00-010 for ideas.
14	Obtain Sense Data You should be stopped at ALU1 address '301' with a Data Flow Check Indicator On; however, the '301' failure may not light an indicator. Do not reset the tape control or the sense data will be lost. A. Set the Display Select switch to Cmpr Reg and verify that the Compare Register is still set to '20A'. B. Enter a Sense command into all four Command Registers. Set the Data Entry Select rotary switches to '04X'. Set the Display Select switch to CE Reg. Set the Data Entry Select switch to Cmnd 1, Cmnd 2, Cmnd 3, and Cmnd 4. Operate the Set CE/Cmpr switch for each position. C. Set the CE Panel switches: ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. Display Select switch to IC. Stop On Control Check switch Off. Stop On Data Flow Check switch Off. Mple/Single switch to Single. D. Operate the Command Control Start switch. E. The indicators should be displaying an IC address of '20A'. Move the Display Select switch to Bus In. The indicators will now display Sense Byte 0. F. Move the Display Select switch back to IC and operate the Start or Step switch one time. Sense Byte 1 can now be displayed by setting the Display Select switch to Bus In. G. Obtain all 24 bytes of sense data by selecting IC, operating Start or Step once, then displaying Bus In. Do not operate Start or Step unless IC is selected.	

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
	H. With the Mple/Single switch on Mple, ALU1 will go back to Idlescans (7FF) after the 24th sense byte is obtained. I. Contact bounce in the Start or Step switch may cause this routine to skip over several sense bytes. If this occurs, complete the routine to obtain remaining sense bytes, then go back to step D to get the sense bytes you skipped.	
15	Have all 24 sense bytes been obtained?	Go to 14-000 and do a manual sense analysis.
16	If not:	Go to 00-030.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CE PANEL OPERATION CONTENTS

For a description of each switch see 75-001.

1. CE Panel Notes
2. Enable the CE Panel
3. Online Stop on ALU Hardware Error (Control Check)
4. ALU "Babysitter" Using Cmpr Equal Lamp
5. Take the Tape Control Offline (Disable the Interface)
6. Reset the Tape Control Unit
7. Single Step Through a Microprogram (Loop on Routine)
8. Set IC to a ROS Address
9. Stop On Data Flow or Control Check Error
10. ROS Address compare, Stop or Sync
11. Restart On ALU Error or Address Compare
12. Cycle a Single ALU Instruction
13. Execute a Command Sequence to a Tape Unit
14. Ripple Data Pattern and Byte Count
15. Obtain 24 Sense Bytes
16. Display Local Storage Register (LSR) Contents
17. Display ROS Bits (ALU Instructions)
18. Display the Channel and Device Bus and Tags
19. Data Security Erase Procedure Offline

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

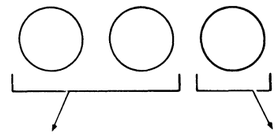
Seq	Condition/Instruction
1	**CE Panel Notes** A. **Byte Count**: Performing commands with the following values set in the Byte Count Register will result in the following size records being written: 'FF0'=2 bytes '000'=3 bytes '010'=4 bytes '001'=3+1024 bytes '042'=7+2048 bytes B. **Less than 24 bytes of Sense Data with the LWR jumper installed**: If the sense operation ends before issuing all 24 bytes of sense, remove the LWR jumper from A1S2G08 to ground, which was installed in order to perform an LWR operation with gaps. The value set in the byte count register affects the number of bytes indirectly. C. **Control Check errors on a Power-Up operation**: If the CE panel has been left enabled and the Control Check Stop switch left on, you may encounter an error stop with Control Check red lights, due to uninitialized LSRs. D. **Control Check Stop On switch without ROS Mode being set to STOP mode:** The Control Check Stop On switch, by itself, will prevent the ALU HARDWARE ERROR trap to address 000, but will allow the ALUs to continue running. E. **Control Check Stop On switch being left On prevents**: 1. The Address Compare Stop function. 2. The Set IC function. 3. The Address Compare Sync function. 4. The Restart/Compare function. 5. The Restart/Error function. F. **Loop-Write-Read (LWR)**: An LWR operation with a 3420 Model 4, 6, or 8 operates in 1600 bpi mode if the tape is at Load Point. To do an LWR at 6250 bpi, perform a write operation to move the tape off Load Point. All subsequent LWR operations will be performed in 6250 bpi mode. G. **Data Flow Errors are Command Code sensitive** Any change in the CE panel setup within a procedure can alter the error. Then the procedure does not apply.
2	**Enable the CE Panel** The CE Panel can be enabled at any time. Caution should be taken when the customer is running with the panel enabled—Control Check and Compare Stop functions are active in this status. A. Raise the Panel Enable toggle switch. B. Verify that the Panel Enable lamp comes on. C. If Panel Enable lamp fails to come on, set the ROS Mode switch to the NORM position; then operate the Set ROS Mode toggle switch. (The latter switch is a spring-loaded, three-position switch. Operating it momentarily upward performs the Set ROS Mode function, operating it downward performs the Set CE/CMPR function.)

Seq	Condition/Instruction
3	**Online Stop On ALU Hardware Error (Control Check)** An ALU error (for example, D Bus Parity) can be caught online with the Control Check error light showing. Both ALUs are stopped, but only when the ALU selected by the ALU1/ALU2 switch turns on a red light. Therefore, if ALU1 is selected, and ALU2 has the error, a red light does not occur unless ALU1 later turns on its Microprogram Detected Error light or has a parity error due to a bad transfer from ALU2. A. Enable the CE Panel as in Seq 2. B. Turn the Control Check Stop On switch On. C. Set the ROS Mode switch to Stop. D. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. E. Select either ALU with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. F. After a failure occurs in the selected ALU, select the opposite ALU and wait for a failure. (ALU1 monitors ALU2, so try ALU1 first.) **The IC Address displayed is one past the failure.** **Caution: Trapping ALU errors online with the Control Check switch on can impact customer operations. Make use of the channel retry feature on System/370 CPUs. Place the CPU in hard-stop mode before activating the Control Check switch. Use the hard-stop mode that ignores recoverable storage errors. When the ALU stops; (1) obtain the required information from the CE panel, (2) turn off the Control Check switch, (3) switch the CPU to Process, and (4) start the CPU. This allows the channel retry hardware and software to recover. Recovery is only possible on intermittent ALU errors. Raise the Control Check Stop On switch first, before setting ROS Mode to Stop in order to prevent stopping on a Compare address.**
4	**ALU "Babysitter" Using the CMPR Equal Light** To prove if a microprogram instruction is executed, either online or offline, use the following operation. If the exact sequence below is used, the setup can be done while the customer is running. A. Enable the CE Panel (Seq 2). B. Leave the ROS in Normal mode. C. Enter the hex address of the instruction in the three data entry switches. D. Turn the Data Entry Select switch to Cmpr Reg. E. Turn the Display Select switch to Cmpr Reg. F. Operate the Set CE/Cmpr Switch. G. Select the proper ALU with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. H. Set the Display Select switch to IC. The Cmpr Equal lamp lights each time the instruction is executed. **To reset the light**, just operate the Start or Step switch.
5	**Take the Tape Control Offline (Disable the Interface)** A. Drop both Meter Enable switches (one switch if no TCS feature is installed). B. Observe the green INTFs Disabled lamp. When all interrupts have been cleared by the channel, the interface will become disabled and turn on the lamp. If the channel or ALU is not free to run, operate the Reset switch. **Caution: Reset without interface Disabled may hand or cause channel errors. Not disabling the interface when attached to a polling channel (such as a 2860) causes microprogram errors on the 3803.**

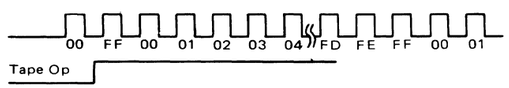
© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

Seq	Condition/Instruction
6	**Reset the Tape Control Unit** A Reset can be initiated with the Reset/Start or Step switch. A. Enable the CE Panel (Seq 2). B. Operate the Reset switch. **Caution: Disable the interface to prevent channel errors. Both ALUs will be trapped to address '000', then forced through the POR and ALU Checkout Routines.**
7	**Single Step Through a Microprogram Loop or Routine** A. Find the initial starting point by entering the loop, stopping on a compare address (Seq 10), or setting IC (Seq 8). B. Enable the CE Panel (Seq. 2). C. Set the ROS Mode switch to Step. D. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. E. Ensure that you are selecting the proper ALU with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. F. Each operation of the Start or Step switch will execute the instruction currently being displayed. The ROS Address displayed (with the Display Select switch set to IC). and the ROS Data Bits displayed (with the Display Select switch set to Hi or Low ROS) are for the **next** instruction to be executed.
8	**Set IC to a ROS Address** The Set IC function places the contents of the Compare Register into the Instruction Counter of the selected ALU. A. Set the desired Hex address into the Data Entry switches. B. Set Display Select and Data Entry Select switches to Cmpr Reg. C. Operate the Set CE/Cmpr switch. D. Set the ROS Mode switch to Set IC. E. Select the proper ALU with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. F. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. (Control Check Stop On switch must be down.) G. Set the ROS Mode switch to the desired mode, and operate the Set ROS Mode switch. H. Operate Start or Step to restart ALU.
9	**Stop on Data Flow or Control Check Error** **Control Check Stop:** These errors are actually ALU hardware errors. See Seq 3 for the CE Panel setup and pertinent information. This function can be performed online or offline. The CE Panel need only be enabled. **Data Flow Check Stop:** This function is active **only** when offline. The CE Panel must be enabled, and the channel interface disabled. A. Enable the CE Panel (Seq 2). B. Disable the interface (Seq 5). C. Turn the Data Flow Check Stop switch on (up). D. Execute a command chain (Seq 13). E. The ROS Mode and ALU1/ALU2 switch positions are unimportant. The error will stop ALU1 at address '301' when an error occurs and maintain the failing sense bytes. See Seq 15 to obtain the sense bytes.

Seq	Condition/Instruction
10	**ROS Address Compare, Stop or Sync** These functions are active either online or offline. A. Enable the CE Panel (Seq 2). B. Set the desired hex address into the Data Entry switches. C. Set the Display Select and Data Entry Select switches to Compr Reg. D. Operate the Set CE/Cmpr switch. E. Turn the Display Select switch to IC. F. Ensure that the Control Check Stop On switch is off (down). G. Select the proper ALU with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. The CE Panel setup is the same, at this point, for either stopping or syncing a scope on the address. The setting of the ROS Mode will determine the function. **Stop On ROS Compare** Set the ROS Mode switch to Stop and operate the Set ROS Mode switch. The selected ALU will stop when the IC address matches the Compare Register. The other ALU continues running. (The instruction at the compare address is not executed.) **Sync On ROS Compare** If the ROS Mode is left in Norm (ROS Mode switch to Norm, and Set ROS Mode switch operated), a Compare Equal line at A-A1U2U07 in the tape control will provide a 50 ns sync pulse when the selected ALU reaches the compare address. The pulse will occur prior to execution of the instruction. (The Cmpr Equal lamp will light.) (the Cmpr Equal lamp can be turned off at any time by operating the Start or Stop switch.)
11	**Restart on ALU Error or Address Compare** These functions are active either online or offline. If you are offline and desire to restart a command chain to a tape unit on an ALU error or compare address, add a jumper from General Reset to the CE Start latch (B2Q2S10 to A1T2G05). **Restart on ALU Hardware Error:** The restart (Trap to address '000' for General Reset) on error occurs **after** the failing instruction is executed. A. Enable the CE Panel. B. Turn the Control Check Stop On switch off. C. Select the ALU causing the error. D. Set the ROS Mode switch to Rst/Err. E. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. F. Reset and start the failing operation. **Restart on ALU Address Compare:** The restart (Trap to address '000' for General Reset) on compare occurs **before** the instruction is executed. A. Enable the CE Panel. B. Turn the Control Check Stop On switch off. C. Select the desired ALU. D. Set the Display Select and Data Entry Select switches to Cmpr Reg. E. Set the desired hex address into the Data Entry switches. F. Operate the Set CE/Cmpr switch. G. Set the ROS Mode switch to Rst/Cmpr. H. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. I. Start the operation.

Seq	Condition/Instruction
12	**Cycle a Single ALU Instruction** Not all functions are active on the cycle operation, but this can be a very useful operation when the failure occurs on a single instruction. A. Enable the CE Panel (Seq 2). B. Stop on ALU hardware error (Seq 9) or stop on the address one position past the instruction you wish to cycle (Seq 10). (You must have just executed the instruction you wish to cycle.) C. Ensure that the Control Check Stop On switch is off. D. Set the ROS Mode switch to Cycle. E. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. F. Press the Start or Step switch.
13	**Execute a Command Sequence to a Tape Unit** The Channel Interface must be Disabled to activate the command controls. A. Enable the CE Panel (Seq 2). B. Disable the Channel Interface (Seq 5). C. Set the Display Select switch to CE Reg. The function of the Data Entry rotary switches are:  Cmnd 1 — OP Code* — TU Address Cmnd 2 — OP Code* — TU Address Cmnd 3 — OP Code* — TU Address Cmnd 4 — OP Code* — TU Address Byte Count — 00 to FF hex bytes — (X) times 1024 byte Write Data/Go Down — One byte hex — Time in msec *OP Code for example, 07=Rewind. D. Select the command, byte count, or write data to be entered with the Data Entry Switches. E.Set the desired value into the Data Entry Switches corresponding to the position selected in Step D. F.Operate the Set CE/Cmpr switch for each position selected, and the value in the Data Entry Switches. G.When all positions have been loaded, set the ROS Mode switch to Norm, operate the Set ROS Mode switch, then operate the Reset switch. When the Command control Start switch is operated, the tape unit selected will execute Command 1. H. Mple/Single Switch: 1. If set to Single, one command (the next sequential) will be executed, then the ALU will return to idle scans. 2. If set to Mple, the four commands will be repeated until Stop is operated, Reset is operated, or until stopped by a data flow error (Data Flow Check Stop On switch up). I. Ripple/Wr Data Switch: 1. If set to Wr Data, the character entered into the write data position will be repeated as many times as was specified by the byte count. 2. If set to Ripple, a ripple pattern will be generated for all write operations rather than using the write data character (see Seq 14).

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

Seq	Condition/Instruction
14	**Ripple Data Pattern and Byte Count** The ripple data pattern used for offline write operations (Ripple/Wr Data switch set to Ripple) is generated by a hardware counter. This same counter is used to determine the byte count. The counter steps as follows:  Tape Op gates the comparison between the Byte Count Register and the counter. A byte count of FF0 entered from the CE panel writes two characters. Any other byte count writes three characters more than the number specified by the byte count. **Byte Count** / **Number of Characters Written** / **Data Written** 'FF0' / 2 / '00'-'FF' '000' / 3 / '00'-'FF'-'00' '030' / 6 / '00'-'FF'-'00'-'01'-'02'-'03' 'FF1' / 1026 / '00'-'FF'-'00' through 'FF', '00' through __ FF', and so on. '001' / 1027 / '00'-'FF'-'00' through 'FF', '00' through 'FF', and so on. '052' / 2056 / '00'-'FF'-'00' through 'FF', '00' through 'FF', and so on. ↑ multiplier times 1024

Seq	Condition/Instruction
15	**Obtain 24 Sense Bytes** This function can only be performed offline, after an offline failure. Taking the tape control offline following an online failure causes a General Reset. A. Disable the Channel Interface (Seq 5). B. Enable the CE Panel (Seq 2). C. Set the Display Select and Data Entry Select switches to Cmpr Reg. D. Set the Data Entry switches to '20A' and operate the Set CE/Cmpr switch. E. Set up the CE Panel to execute a command sequence (Seq. 13). F. Turn on both the Control Check and Data Flow Check Stop On switches. This will prevent the compare stop and allow a data flow error stop. G. Set the ROS Mode switch to Stop and operate the Set ROS Mode switch. H. Run the command chain until a Data Flow Check stops the tape control. ALU1 will be at '301' or '303'. **Without Resetting the Error:** A. Enter Sense commands '04X' (X = drive address) into command positions Cmnd 1 through Cmnd 4. B.Turn off both the Control Check and Data Flow Check Stop On switches. C.Set the Mple/Single switch to Single. After the last sense byte is read out, ALU1 will loop at '7FF' until the next sense command is executed. D. Set the Display Select switch to IC. E. Select ALU1. F. Operate the Command Controls Start switch. The sense command should begin execution, stopping ALU1 at address '20A'. G.Sense Byte 0 can now be displayed by selecting Bus In with the Display Select switch. H.After recording Byte 0, return the Display Select switch to the IC position. **The Compare Stop can only occur with the Display Select switch in the IC position.** I. Operate the Start or Step switch one time. Turn the Display Select switch to Bus In. One sense byte is now displayed. J.Return the Display Select switch to the IC position, Repeat steps I and J until all 24 sense bytes have been obtained. Each time ALU1 runs to '20A', the next sequential byte is read out. K. When the last byte has read out, ALU1 will again begin looping at '7FF'. L.If you wish to repeat the sense operation, operate the Command Controls Start switch to start the next sense command. Only a few errors, such as ALU hardware error, are reset on a Sense command. Most sense can be extracted repeatedly.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

Seq	Condition/Instruction
16	**Display Local Storage Register (LSR) Contents (See LSR contents chart on this page)** A. Enable the CE Panel (Seq 2). B. Turn the Control Check Stop On switch off. C. Set Data Entry Select switch and Display Select switch to Cmpr Reg. D. Set '500' in Data Entry switches. E. Press the Set CE/Cmpr momentary switch down to enter address '500' into the compare register. The indicator lamps should now display '500'. F. Move the ALU1/ALU2 switch to the desired ALU. G. Set the Display Select switch to IC. H. Set the ROS Mode rotary switch to Set IC. I. Set the ROS Mode momentary switch to Set ROS Mode. (Address '500' is displayed in indicator lights.) J. Set the ROS Mode switch to Step. K. Operate the Set ROS Mode momentary switch. L. Operate the Start/Step switch. When address '502' is displayed, the functions of address '501' have been performed and LSR 0 can now be displayed. If the ALU1/ALU2 switch was at ALU1, move the Display Select switch to Bus In. If the ALU1/ALU2 switch was at ALU2, move the Display Select switch to Bus Out. Moving the Display Select switch back to IC allows the address positions to be monitored. To display any LSR, advance the address to the proper point and display the bus lines for that ALU. **Note:** The lower order LSRs (0-15) are displayed at addresses '502-511'. Two program steps are then taken to set the high order LSRs (16-31), and branch back to '502'. The routine then repeats with addresses '502-511'. When the routine is completed, operate the Start/Step switch repeatedly to advance the routine continuously through LSRs 16-31. M. To restart the operation with LSR 0, set IC to '500' again by: 1. Setting ROS Mode to Set IC. 2. Raising the Set ROS Mode momentary switch. 3. Performing steps J, K, and L again. **Note:** For any LSR not used, parity is not assured. To allow further displaying of LSRs with B-Bus parity errors, turn on the Control Check Stop switch. 1. B-Bus parity errors can occur when displaying LSRs because LSRs are not initialized on power up. Always put Control Check Stop on. 2. Disregard the P-bit indicator when displaying LSR. On some error-stop conditions, it is impossible to alter the CE commands or the contents of the Compare Register. Display ALU1 LSR 1 for the current command. Display ALU1 LSR 3 for the current tape unit address.
17	**Display ROS Bits (ALU Instructions)** Normally this function will be performed in Step Mode, or while reading out a failing instruction. The ROS bits displayed in the indicators are the actual bits being read out of the MAL card for the displayed IC address. The IC display, ROS bit display, and the microlisting for the selected ALU (ALU1/ALU2 switch) should all agree. Be aware that the IC address and ROS bits being displayed are for the **next** instruction to be displayed. The contents of the ROS Register will still contain the **previous** instruction. A. Select the proper ALU with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. B. Turn the Display Select switch to IC to display the instruction address (IC). C. Turn the Display Select switch to Hi ROS. (Indicators 0-7 display the first byte, bits 0-7 of the microprogram instruction.) D. Turn the Display Select switch to Low ROS (indicators 0-7 display the second byte, bits 8-15 of the microprogram instruction.)

Seq	Condition/Instruction
18	**Display the Channel and Device Bus and Tags** **Display the Device Bus and Tags:** A. Select ALU2 with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. B. Select either Bus In or Bus Out with the Display Select switch. Indicators 0 through 7 display the bus, and indicators 8 through 11 display the device address if Bus In is selected, or device tags if Bus Out is selected. The associated positions are labeled on the CE panel. **Display the Channel Bus and Tags:** A. Select ALU1 with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. B. Select either Bus In, Bus Out, or the Channel Request Tags (Hi ROS, Channel A; Low ROS, Channel B, with the Display Select switch. Indicators 0 through 7 display the bus, and indicators 8 through 11 display the tags. The associated positions are labeled on the CE panel.
19	**Data Security Erase Procedure Offline** Tape unit address 0 must be used for this procedure. To execute a DSE command from the CE panel: A. Set commands as follows: Cmnd 1 = 17 (Erase Gap) Cmnd 2 = 97 (DSE) Cmnd 3 = 04 (Sense) Cmnd 4 = 04 (Sense) B. Set Mple/Single switch to Mple. C. Set Cmpr Reg to '123'. 1. Set the Display Select and the Data Entry Select switches to Cmpr Reg. 2. Set the Data Entry switches to '123'. 3. Press the Set CE/Cmpr switch. D. Set the ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. E. Set the ROS Mode switch to Stop. F. Set the Display Select switch to IC. G. Press the Command Control Start switch once. **Note:** If IC = '122', press Start or Step switch once. H. Set ROS Mode switch to Step. J. Press Start or Step switch once. IC should display '124'. K. Press Reset switch once. L. Set Cmpr Reg to '125'. 1. Set the Display Select and the Data Entry switches to Cmpr Reg. 2. Set the Data Entry switches to '125'. 3. Press the Set CE/Cmpr switch. M. Set Display Select switch to IC. N. Set ROS Mode switch to Set IC. IC should equal '125'. O. Set ROS Mode switch to Stop. **Note:** If normal DSE is desired, set ROS Mode switch to Norm and press Start or Step switch once. If statically analyzing Control Status Reject, proceed to next step. P. Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU2. Q. Set Cmpr Reg to '168'. 1. Set the Display Select and the Data Entry switches to Cmpr Reg. 2. Set the Data Entry switches to '168'. 3. Press the CE/Cmpr switch. R. Set Display Select switch to IC. S. Press Start or Step switch once. T. Tape unit should start DSE. Reset the tape unit to statically analyze. U. Go to 16-210 for Control Status Reject analysis.

Display Local Storage Register (LSR) Contents

Each Microprocessor contains 32 LSRs. (This Chart indicates the LSR for each address step.) The contents of the LSRs are displayed only in indicators 0-7 on the CE Panel (ignore the P-bit).

MP1	Address Displayed	LSR	MP2
Current Command	502	0	Work 1
CTI Image	503	1	Work 2
XOUTA	504	2	Work 3
Current Address	505	3	Work 4
Scratch Reg	506	4	Stat Image
Pending Status	507	5	Flags
Pending Address	508	6	Sense 1
Sense Byte 0	509	7	Sense 2
Stat Reg Image	50A	8	Tracer (Read or Write Op)
Flags	50B	9	FRU Identifier
Flags 1 and REOTAGS	50C	10	DTachk2
Flags 2	50D	11	TU Address
Set DIAG 1	50E	12	DTachk1
Set DIAG2	50F	13	XOUTA Image
Set CT1 DMR	510	14	LODEPA
Set CT2 DMR	511	15	LODEPB
	512		Xfer-Set High LSRs
	513		BU 502 (recycle)
Link 1	502	16	Work 1 (high)
Link 2	503	17	Work 2 (high)
Link 3	504	18	Work 3 (high)
Link 4	505	19	Work 4 (high)
XOUTB Image	506	20	Stat Image (high)
ALU1 Error	507	21	Work 5
ALU2 Error	508	22	Sense 1 (high)
Work 2	509	23	Sense 2 (high)
Link 5	50A	24	MPGMERR
Link 6	50B	25	Link 2
7-Trk Mode Reg A Intf	50C	26	Link 3
7-Trk Mode Reg B Intf	50D	27	TU Address
Work 4 (7-Trk)	50E	28	Link 1
FRU Reg	50E	29	Equipment Check
FRUSAV	510	30	LODEPA (high)
Format	511	31	LODEPB (high)

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CE PANEL FAILURES

From Start 1: Diagnosing CE Panel Failures

Use the best guess to determine the most logical FRUs, or use the index to locate the timing chart and second level diagram section applicable to the failing function. For description of each switch see 75-001.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A1S2, A1T2
B. A1U2
C. B2G2, A2J2
D. −4 V (See decal on back of TCU)

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Is this a Data Entry Select switch problem?	Change: 1. A1S2 2. A1T2 3. A1U2
2	Is this a Display Select switch problem?	
	A. If CE Reg or Cmpr Reg fails:	Change: 1. A1S2 2. A1T2 3. A1U2
	B. If Bus In or Bus Out or Hi ROS or Low ROS fails:	Change: 1. A1T2 2. ALU1, B2G2 ALU2, A2J2 3. A1U2
3	Is this a ROS Mode switch problem and Stop On Control Check or Stop On Data Flow Check problem?	Change: 1. A1T2 2. A1U2
4	Is this a Command Execution problem?	Go to 13-050.
5	Is +CE Mode (A1T2B12) plus?	Go to Seq 7.
6	Go to ALD PK011 and resolve problem.	
7	Determine the section of the CE panel that is not working. Use the second level index on this page to locate the proper second level to isolate the problem.	

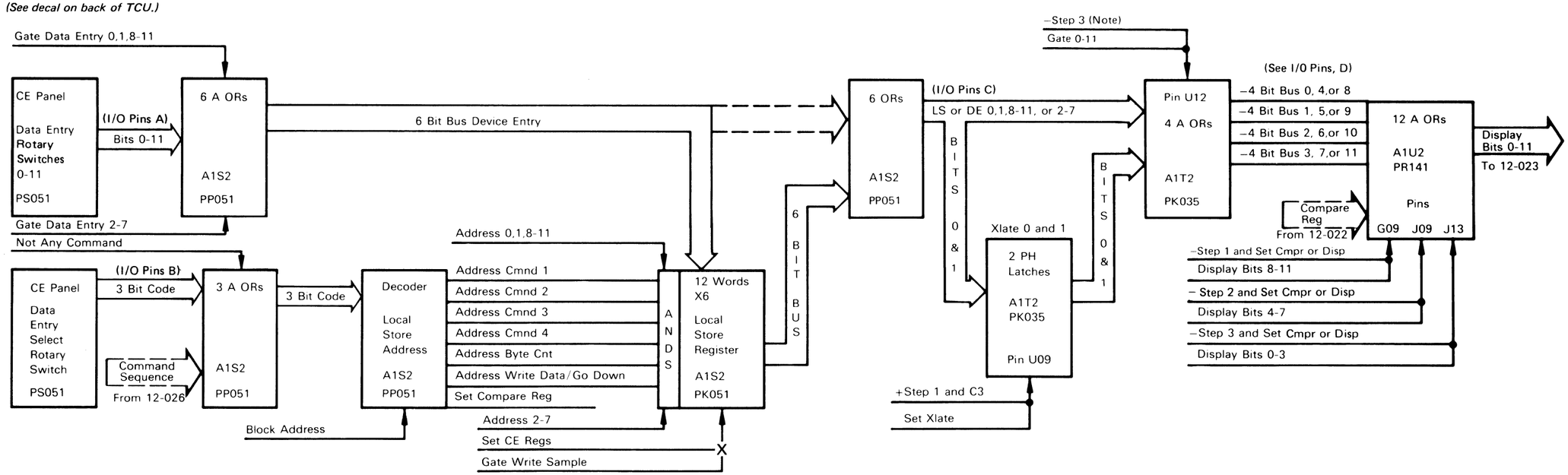
SECOND LEVEL INDEX

Title	Page
1. Set and Display CE Registers A. Display Bits 0-11 B. 4 Bit Bus 0, 4 or 8 4 Bit Bus 1, 5 or 9 4 Bit Bus 2, 6 or 10 4 Bit Bus 3, 7, or 11	12-02
2. Set and Display Compare Register A. Display Bits 0-11 B. Compare Bits 0-11	12-02
3. Display Select Switch and Compare A. CE Select Reg Indicators 0-11 B. Bits 0-11 are Equal	12-02
4. ROS Mode Switch and Gates A. CE Mode B. Panel Enable C. Set IC D. CE ROS Stop Mode E. Single Step or Start ALU F. ROS Step Mode G. ROS Cycle Mode H. Stop on Hdw Err (to ALU) J. Stop on Hdw Err K. Compare Stop or Step ALU1 L. Compare Stop or Step ALU2 M. CE Reset Switch N. Cmpr Equal Indicator	12-02
5. Command Select Sequencer and Decoder A. Set Compare Register B. Address Cmnd 1 C. Address Cmnd 2 D. Address Cmnd 3 E. Address Cmnd 4 F. Address Byte Count G. Address WR Data or Go Down	12-02
6. CE Entry A. CE Entry Bits 0-7 B. CE Entry Bit P	12-02
7. Byte Count or Go Down A. Counter Compare Equal	12-02

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

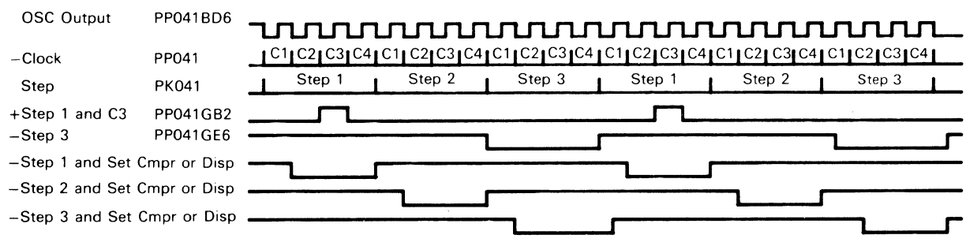
SET AND DISPLAY CE REGISTER

Important: *Verify that the TCU dc voltages are within tolerance. (See decal on back of TCU.)*



Note:
During -Step 3, Bits 2,3 and Xlate Bits 0 and 1 are gated.
During Not Step 3, Bits 4-7 are gated.

Timing Chart



I/O Pins

A. Bits 0-11

NAME	PIN
-Data Entry Bit 0	A1S2B02
-Data Entry Bit 1	A1S2D02
-Data Entry Bit 2	A1S2B03
-Data Entry Bit 3	A1S2D03
-Data Entry Bit 4	A1S2B04
-Data Entry Bit 5	A1S2D04
-Data Entry Bit 6	A1S2B05
-Data Entry Bit 7	A1S2D05
-Data Entry Bit 8	A1S2D06
-Data Entry Bit 9	A1S2B07
-Data Entry Bit 10	A1S2D07
-Data Entry Bit 11	A1S2B09

B. 3 Bit Code

NAME	PIN
-Data Entry Select Bit 1	A1S2D09
-Data Entry Select Bit 2	A1S2B10
-Data Entry Select Bit 4	A1S2D10

C. LS or DE 0,1,8-11 or 2-7

NAME	PIN
-LS or DE 0 or 2	A1T2M02
-LS or DE 1 or 3	A1T2P02
-LS or DE 4 or 8	A1T2M03
-LS or DE 5 or 9	A1T2P03
-LS or DE 6 or 10	A1T2M04
-LS or DE 7 or 11	A1T2P04

D. 4 Bit Bus

NAME	PIN
-4 Bit Bus 0,4,or 8	A1U2P02
-4 Bit Bus 1,5,or 9	A1U2M02
-4 Bit Bus 2,6,or 10	A1U2P03
-4 Bit Bus 3,7,or 11	A1U2G13

3803-2/3420

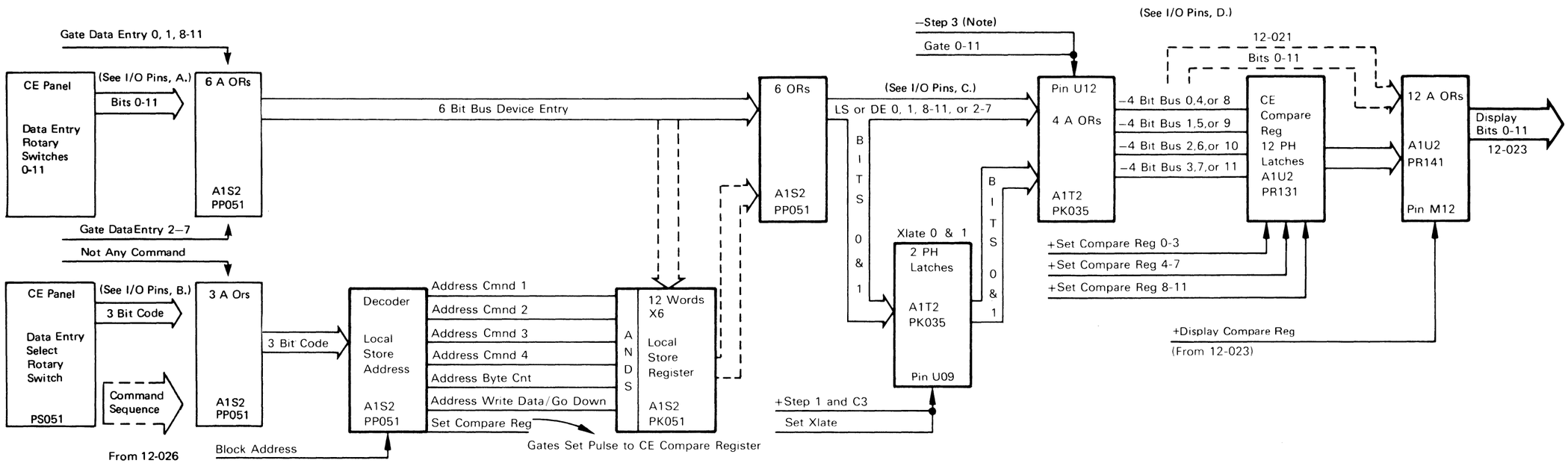
XE0500 Seq 2 of 2	2735856 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79	847298 15 Aug 83				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

12-021

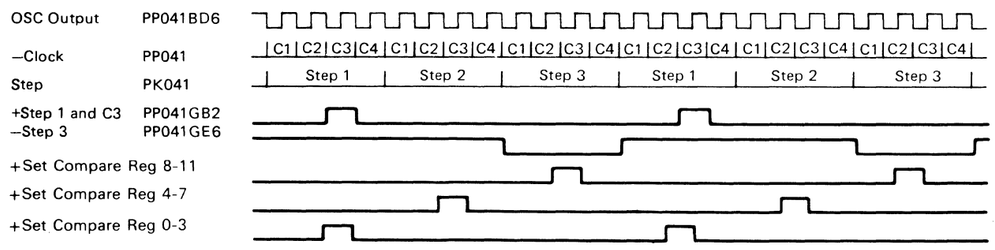
SET AND DISPLAY COMPARE REGISTER

Note: *Verify that TCU dc voltages are within the tolerance. (See the decal on back of the TCU.)*



Note:
During –Step 3, Bits 2,3 and Xlate Bits 0 and 1 are gated.
During Not Step 3, Bits 4-7 are gated.

Timing Chart



I/O PINS

A. Bits 0-11

NAME	PIN
–Data Entry Bit 0	A1S2B02
–Data Entry Bit 1	A1S2D02
–Data Entry Bit 2	A1S2B03
–Data Entry Bit 3	A1S2D03
–Data Entry Bit 4	A1S2B04
–Data Entry Bit 5	A1S2D04
–Data Entry Bit 6	A1S2B05
–Data Entry Bit 7	A1S2D05
–Data Entry Bit 8	A1S2D06
–Data Entry Bit 9	A1S2B07
–Data Entry Bit 10	A1S2D07
–Data Entry Bit 11	A1S2B09

B. 3 Bit Code

NAME	PIN
–Data Entry Select Bit 1	A1S2D09
–Data Entry Select Bit 2	A1S2B10
–Data Entry Select Bit 4	A1S2D10

C. LS or DE 0,1,8-11 or 2-7

NAME	PIN
–LS or DE 0 or 2	A1T2M02
–LS or DE 1 or 3	A1T2P02
–LS or DE 4 or 8	A1T2M03
–LS or DE 5 or 9	A1T2P03
–LS or DE 6 or 10	A1T2M04
–LS or DE 7 or 11	A1T2P04

D. 4 Bit Bus

NAME	PIN
–4 Bit Bus 0,4,or 8	A1U2P02
–4 Bit Bus 1,5,or 9	A1U2M02
–4 Bit Bus 2,6,or 10	A1U2P03
–4 Bit Bus 3,7,or 11	A1U2G13

3803-2/3420

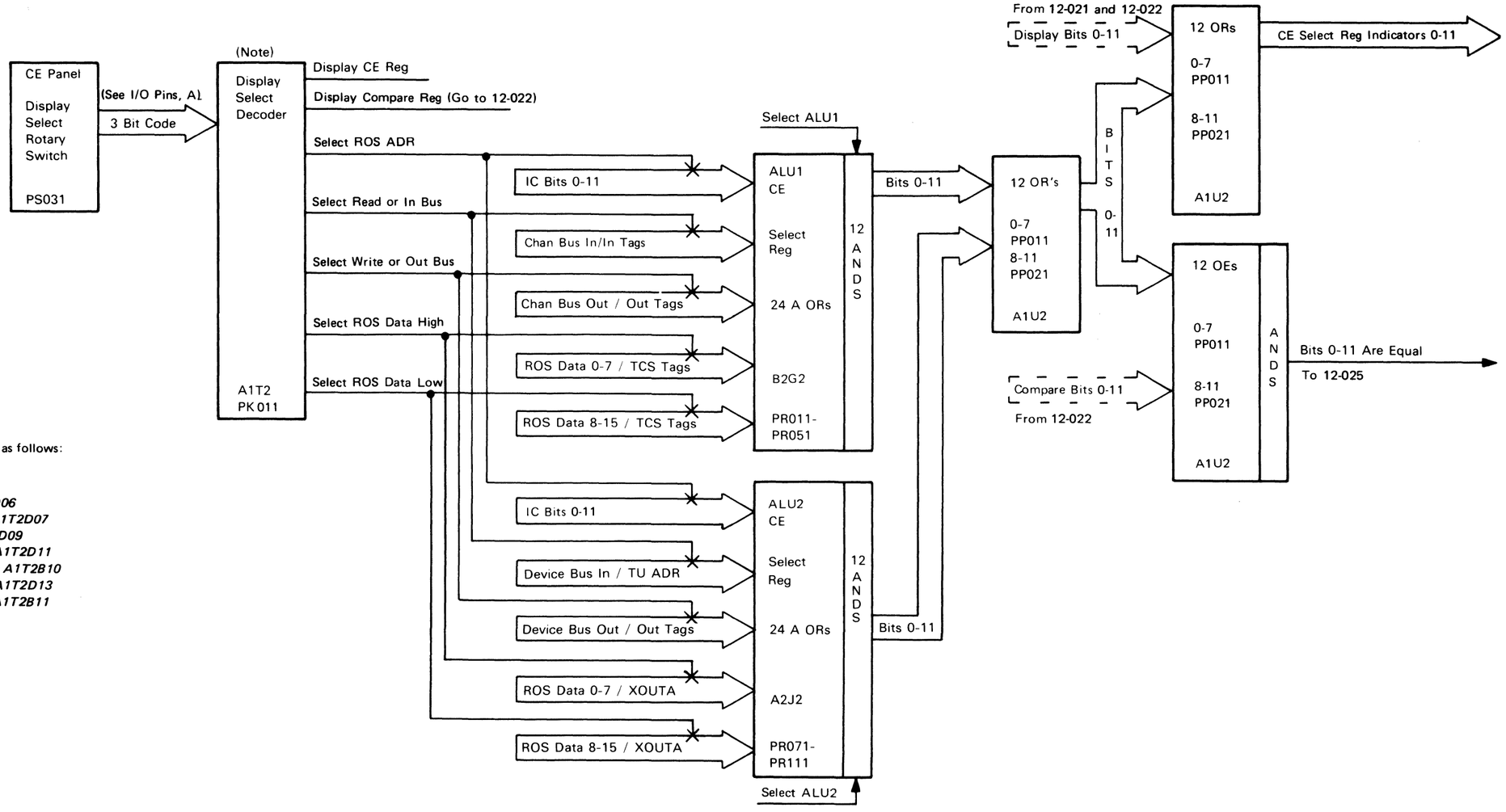
XE0600 Seq 1 of 2	2735857 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

DISPLAY SELECT SWITCH AND COMPARE

I/O Pins (3 Bit Code)

NAME	PIN
–Display Select Bit 1	*A1T2B02*
–Display Select Bit 2	*A1T2B03*
–Display Select Bit 3	*A1T2B04*



Note:

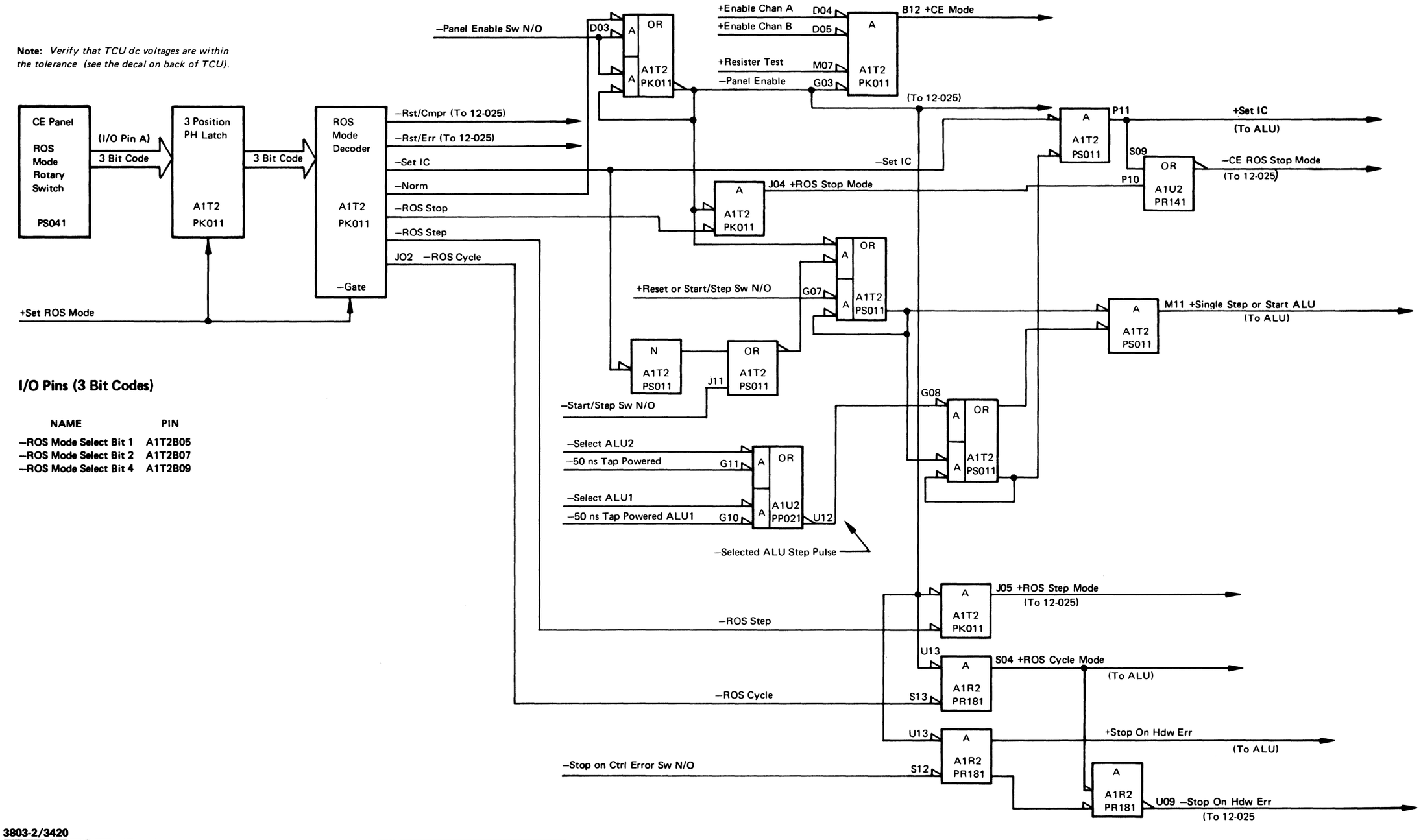
Line names that change from CE panel to logic are listed as follows:

CE PANEL	LOGIC PK011
1. CE Reg	*–Display CE Reg A1T2D06*
2. Cmpr Reg	*+Display Compare Reg A1T2D07*
3. IC	*+Select ROS ADR A1T2D09*
4. Bus In	*+Select Read or In Bus A1T2D11*
5. Bus Out	*+Select Write or Out Bus A1T2B10*
6. Hi ROS	*+Select ROS Data High A1T2D13*
7. Low ROS	*+Select ROS Data Low A1T2B11*

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ROS MODE SWITCH AND GATES

Note: *Verify that TCU dc voltages are within the tolerance (see the decal on back of TCU).*

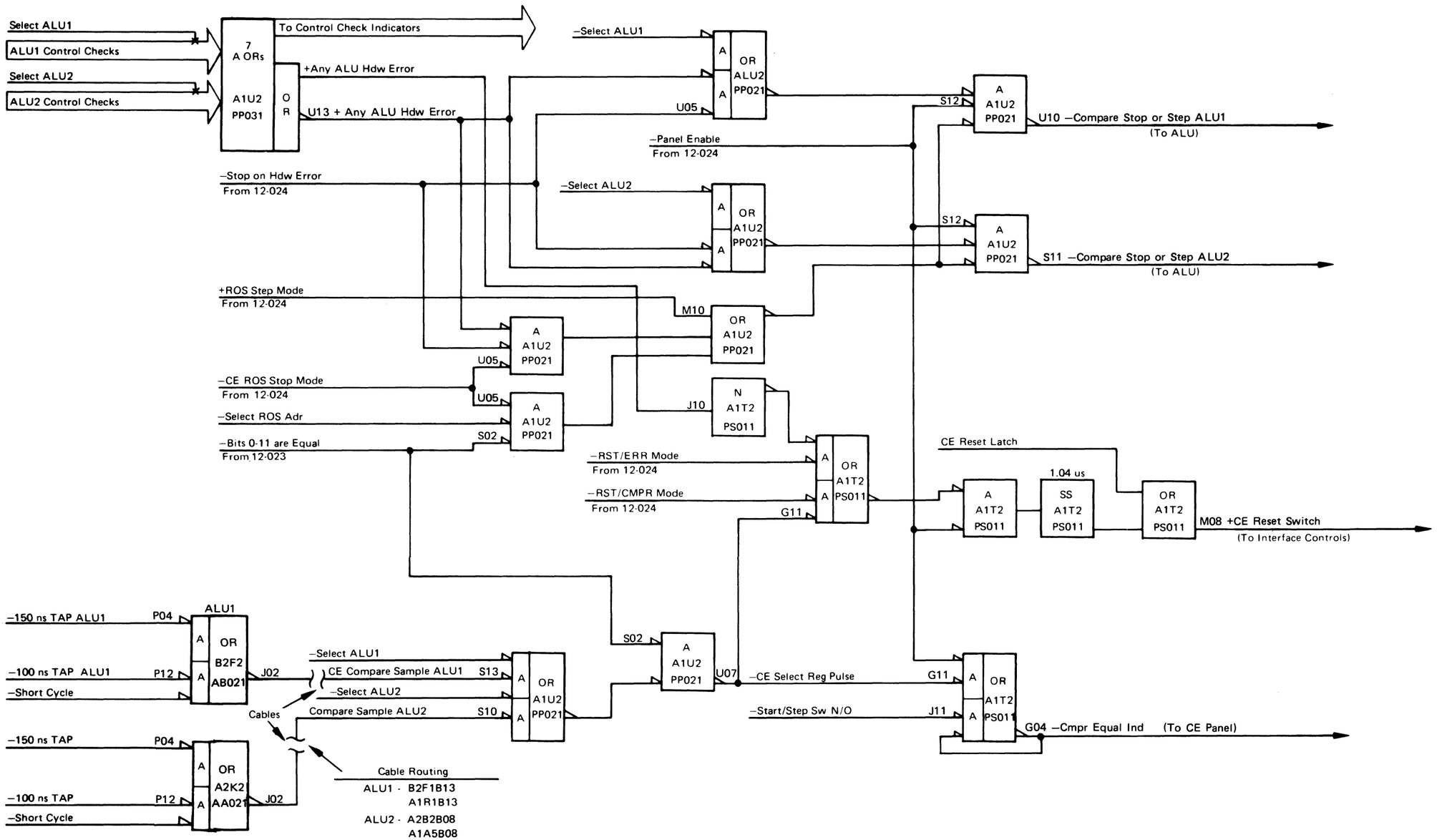


I/O Pins (3 Bit Codes)

NAME	PIN
–ROS Mode Select Bit 1	A1T2B05
–ROS Mode Select Bit 2	A1T2B07
–ROS Mode Select Bit 4	A1T2B09

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ROS MODE SWITCH AND GATES

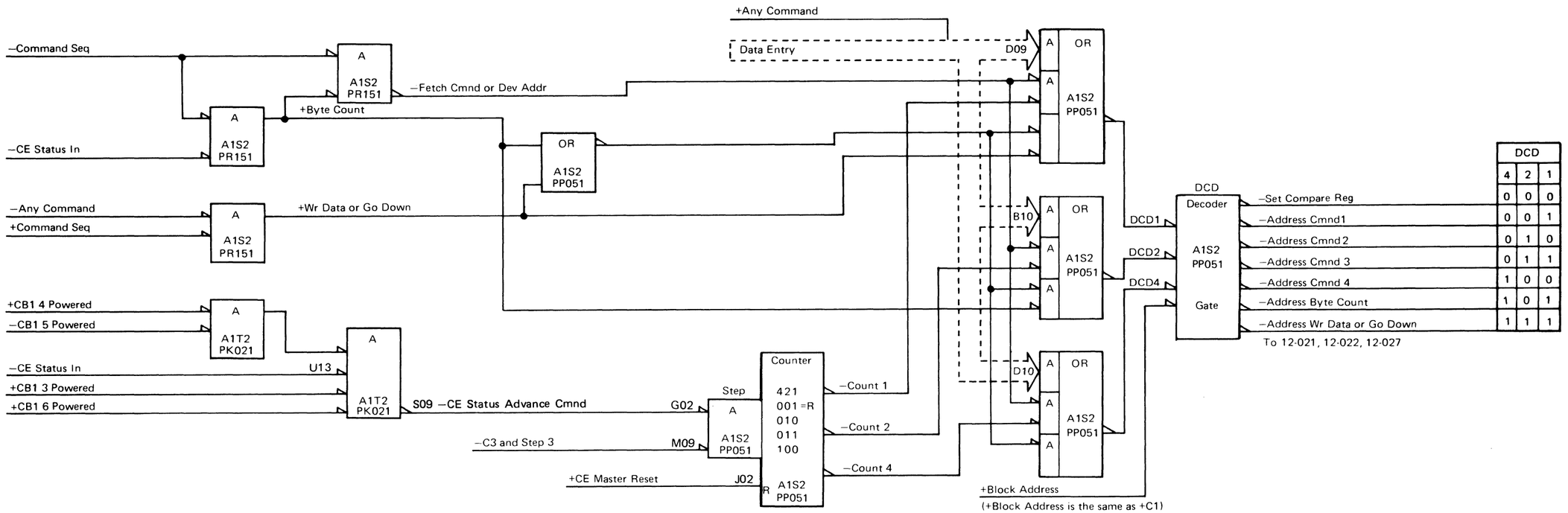


3803-2/3420

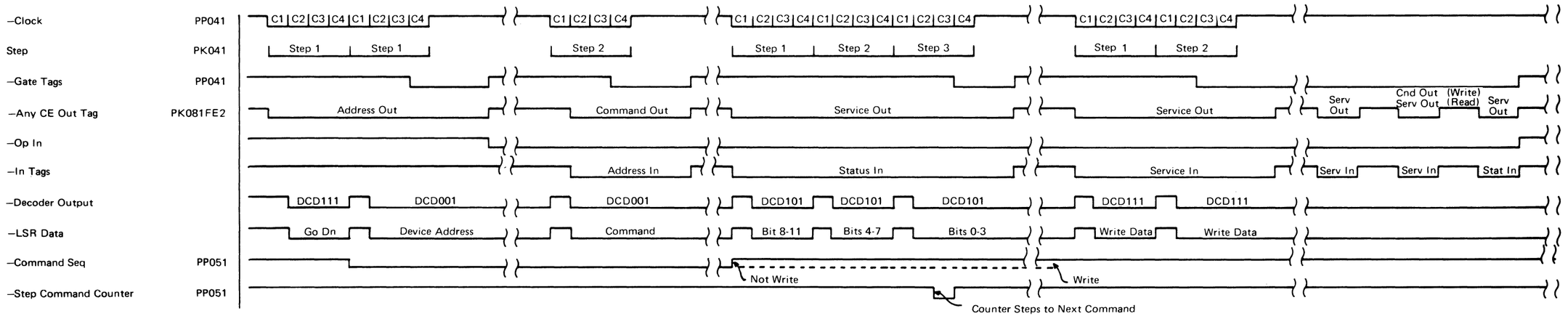
XE0700 Seq 2 of 2	2735858 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

COMMAND SELECT SEQUENCER AND DECODER



Timing Chart

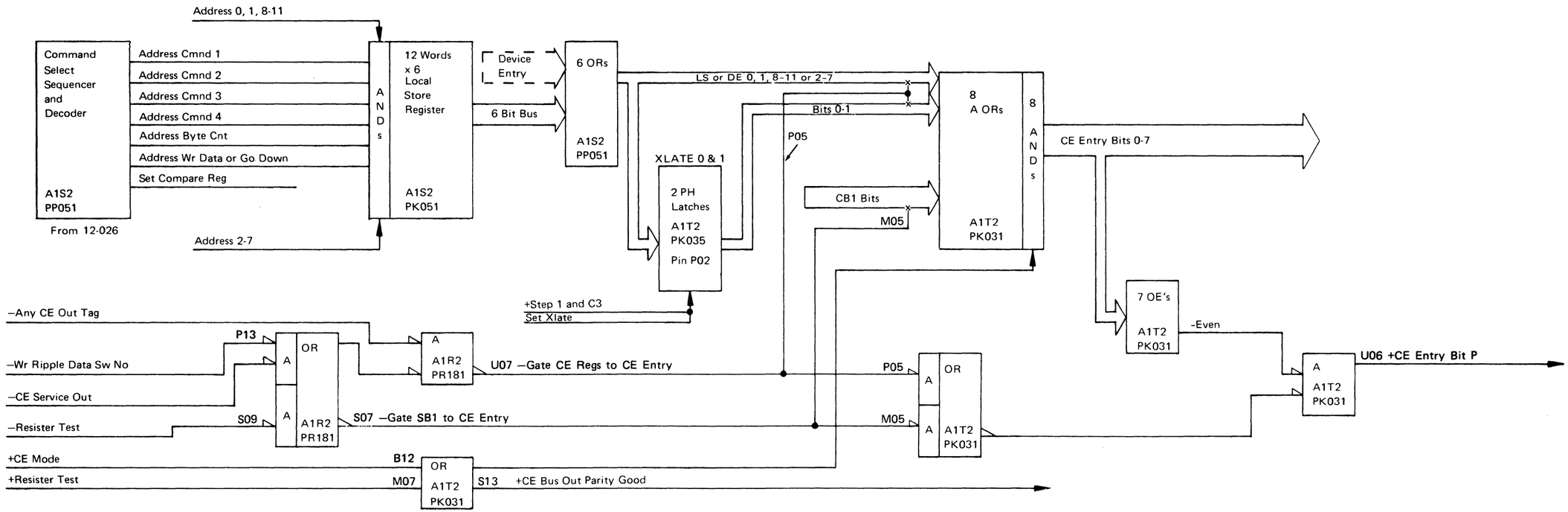


3803-2/3420

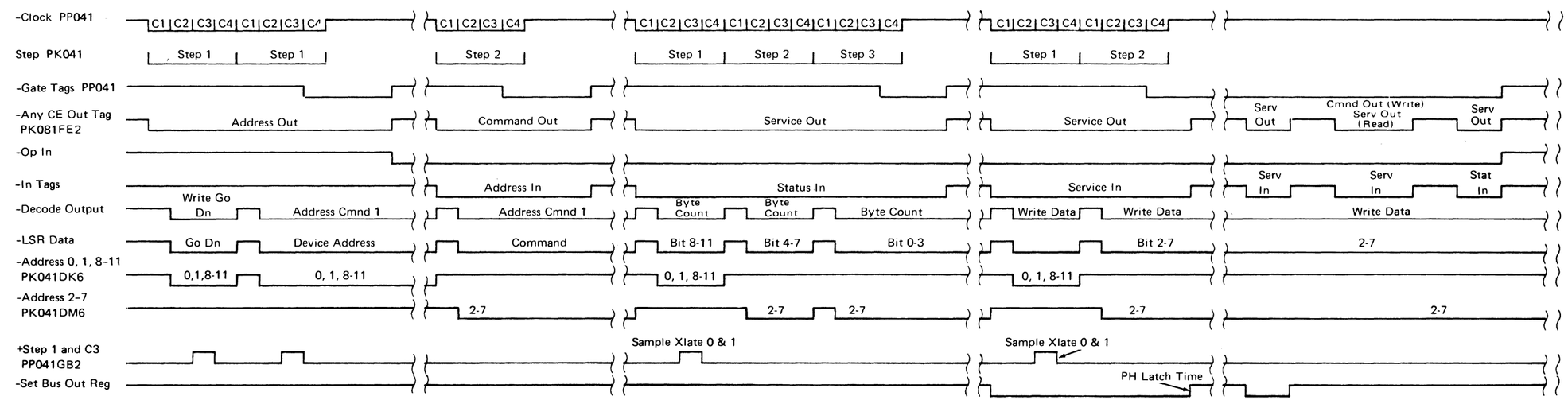
XE0800 Seq 1 of 2	2735859 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CE ENTRY

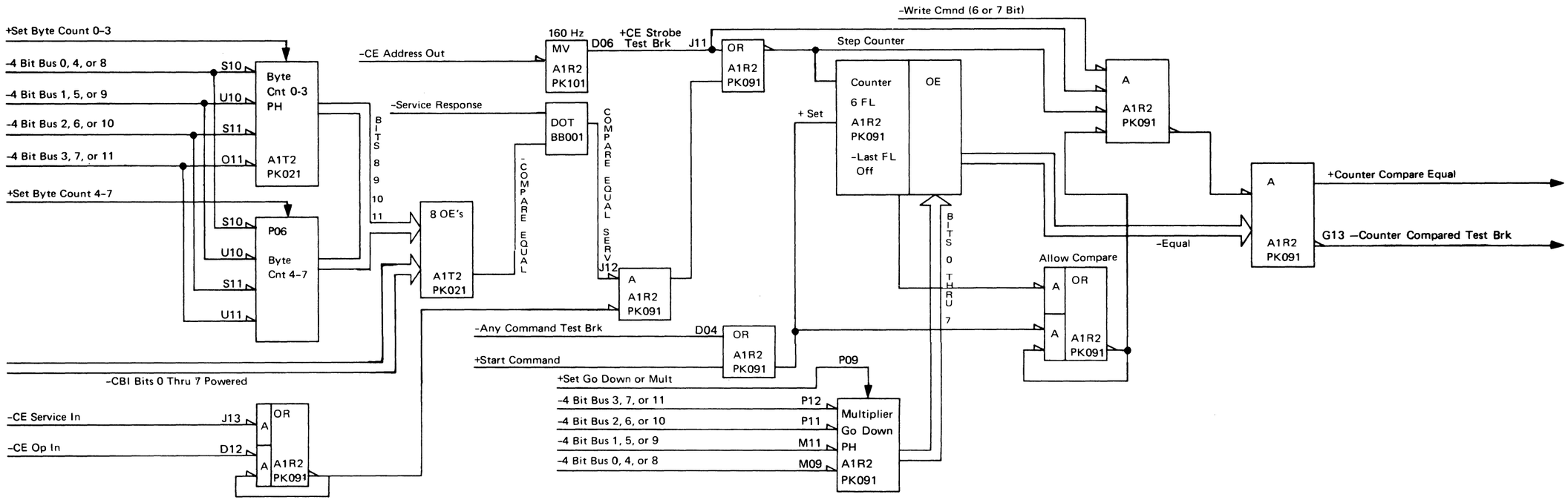


Timing Chart

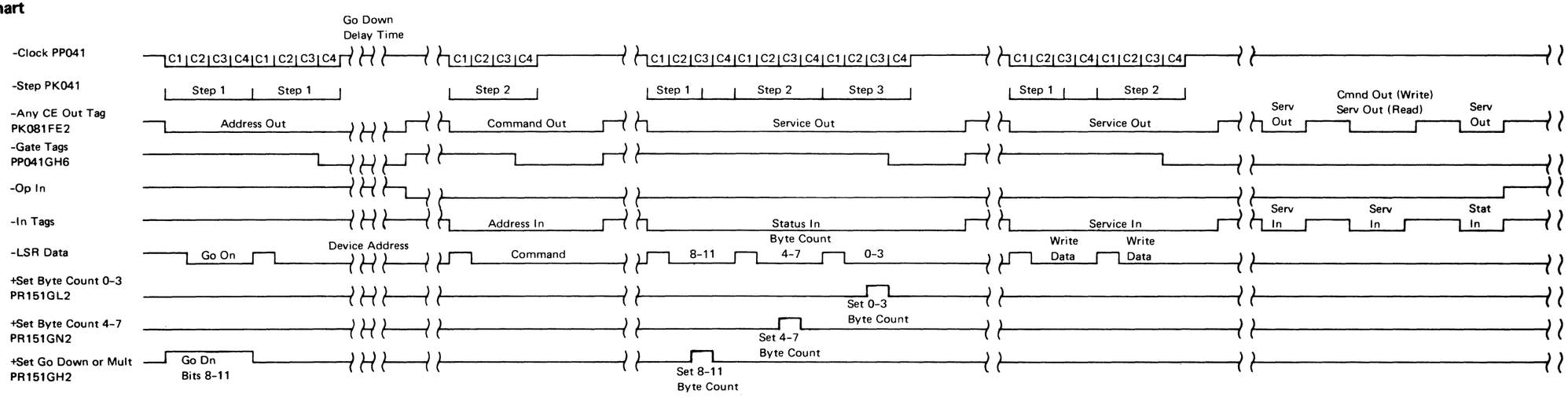


© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

BYTE COUNT OR GO DOWN



Timing Chart



3803-2/3420

XE0900 Seq 1 of 2	2735860 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

12-029

ALU1 OR ALU2 HANGS

From: Start 1, 00-010, 13-050, 13-070, 13-080

Follow this procedure if the subsystem is having ALU hardware errors, tape "runaway", ALU "hangs" or "loops", channel busy, or "timeout" indications.

Notes:

1. For intermittent clock stopping, the basic cause is electrostatic discharge (ESD) problems. If clock stop problems persist, run an ESD test on the subsystem.
2. If you have a recorded ALU "loop" or "hang" address from an online failure, retain this information for later use. Try using the offline procedure in this MAP first. (Return cards to original position.)
3. One service technique is to interchange cards between ALU1 and ALU2 (see list on 16-001). If the symptoms change after an interchange, the failing FRU has been identified. An interchange of these cards should be tried before leaving this procedure. See 16-000 for additional information.z

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	The dc voltages are extremely critical — check/adjust the dc gate voltages to the tolerances specified on the decal. Do any voltages fail to meet specs?	Go to 11-000.
2	Enable the CE panel. Set Compare register to 'FFF'. A. Set the Display Select and Data Entry Select switches to Cmpr Reg. B. Set the Data Entry switches 'FFF'. C. Press the Set CE/Cmpr switch. Turn ROS Mode switch to Stop. Raise Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Turn Control Check switch On. Do you have Control Check error lights from running in Stop Mode, or Sense Byte 4, bit 0 from LOGREC?	**ALU hardware error** See Note 3, go to Seq 31.
3	Is ALU1 hung at address '301'? **Note:** Address may appear as '303' due to IC lookahead. Go to Step mode and verify that IC is at '301'.	See Note 3, go to 13-240.
4	Is ALU1 hung at address '302'?	See Note 3, go to 13-220.
5	If ALU1 or ALU2 is hung at a single address: A. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Norm. B. Raise the Set ROS Mode switch. C. Operate Start or Step switch. Scope ALU2 –0 ns tap (A2K2G12) and ALU1 –0 ns tap (B2F2G12) to verify that the clocks are stopped (see Notes 1 and 3).	
6	Prepare to duplicate the failure offline, using a 6250 bpi tape unit first, if possible. A. Enable the CE panel: Turn the Panel Enable switch On. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Norm. Raise the Set ROS Mode switch. B. Turn the Meter switch to Disabled, then wait for the Intf's Disabled lamp. C. Turn both the Control Check and Data Flow Check Stop On switches On. D. Set the Display Select switch to IC. E. Set the ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. F. Turn the ROS Mode to Stop. G. Raise the Set ROS Mode switch.	
7	A. Select the ALU1 lamp display with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. B. Reset the tape control with the Reset/Start or Step switch. C. Alternately select the lamp display for ALU1, then ALU2 with the ALU1/ALU2 switch. Repeat these three steps several times, recording any error lights and IC addresses for both ALUs.	
8	A. Select the ALU2 lamp display before resetting the tape control. B. Reset the tape control and display ALU1 and ALU2 as before. Repeat this sequence several times, noting any change in the address.	
9	Were there any control check red lights?	See Note 3, go to Seq 31.
10	Did both ALU1 and ALU2 idle at '7FF' without error?	Go to Seq 17.
11	**Note:** If ALU1 and ALU2 do not equal '7FF', but all offline functions work normally, change A-B2G2. Were the indicated IC addresses the same each time sequence 7 failed? (If failures are intermittent, does each failure stop at the same address?)	See Note 3, go to Seq 13.
12	Were the indicated IC addresses different?	See Note 3, go to 13-090.
13	Did ALU1 IC address = '000'?	Go to 13-010.
14	To reach this Seq, you have an ALU loop or "hang". A. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Step and raise the Set ROS Mode switch. B. Display ALU1 IC address. C. Using ALU1 microprogram listing, look up the hex address under the column labeled "LOC". D. Under the "SOURCE STATEMENT" column, on the line immediately above the failing address, you should find a statement "*Go to MAP 13-xxx". 13-xxx is the number of the MAP addressing your particular loop. *Did you find a "Go to MAP 13-xxx" statement?	Go to the MAP specified.
15	Press the Start or Step switch and check a few more addresses. Did you find a "Go to MAP 13-xxx" statement?	Go to the MAP specified.
16	There is a loop not identified in the MAPs.	Go to Seq 47.
17	Set up the CE panel: (See Section 12-000.) A. Load the CE Registers: Command 1 - '07x' Command 2 - '01x' Command 3 - '0Cx' Command 4 - '02x' Byte Count - 'FE0' Write Data /Go Down - 'FF0' (x = TU address) B. Set switches: ALU Select switch to ALU2 Mple/Single switch to Mple Display Select switch to IC Both Stop On switches up ROS Mode switch to Stop Operate Set ROS Mode switch Ripple/Wr Data switch to Wr Data C. Rewind tape to load point.	
18	Did the CE Registers fail to load?	See Note 3, go to 12-000.
19	**With ALU2 selected:** press the Command Start (Stop/Start) switch to start the command chain. Record any Control Check red lights. **Select ALU1:** Press Reset and then Command Start. Record any Control Check red lights and the IC address.	
20	Were any Control Check red lights On from Seq 19?	Go to Seq 34.
21	Did ALU1 stop at address '301'? **Note:** Address may appear as '303' due to IC lookahead. Go to Step mode and verify that IC is at '301'.	Go to Seq 25.
22	Are ALU1 and ALU2 idling at '7FF' without executing the command chain?	See Note 3, go to 13-050.
23	Is the tape control executing the command chain without error?	Go to Seq 27.
24	To reach this point, ALU1 should be looping. Is it looping?	Go to Seq 13.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
25	**Address '301' indicates a Unit Check** A. Set Mple/Single switch to Single; Reset; then press Start repetively untilyou determine the failing command. B. Using the procedure "Obtain Sense Data," set Compare register to 20A, turn Control Check Stop switch Off, and try to obtain offline sense information. Is offline sense information available? See Note 3, go to 14-000 and perform the manual sense analysis. **Obtain Sense Data** ALU1 should be stopped at address '301' with a Data Flow Check Indicator On; however, the '301' failure may not light an indicator. 1. Do not reset the tape control or the sense data will be lost. 2. Set the Display Select swith to Cmpr REG and verify that the Compare Register is still set to '20A'. 3. Enter a Sense command into all four Command Registers. Set the Data Entry rotary switches to '04X'. Set the Display Select switch to CE Reg. Set the Data Entry Select switch to Cmnd 1, Cmnd 2, Cmnd 3, Cmnd 4, and operate the SET CE/Cmpr switch for each position. 4.Set the CE Panel switches: ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. Display Select switch to IC. Stop On Control Check switch Off. Stop On Data Flow Check switch Off. Mple/Single switch to Single. 5.Operate the Command Control Start switch. 6. The indicators should be displaying an IC address of '20A'. Move the Display Select switch to Bus In. The indicators will now display Sense Byte 0. 7. Move the Display Select switch back to IC and operate the Start or Step switch one time. Sense Byte 1 can now be displayed by setting the Display Select switch to Bus In. 8. Obtain all 24 bytes of sense data by selecting IC, operating Start or Step once, then displaying Bus In. Do not operate Start or Step unless IC is selected. 9. With the Mple/Single switch on Mple, ALU1 will go back to idlescans ('7FF') after the 24th sense byte is obtained. To repeat the sense routine, operate the Command Control Start switch again. 10.Contact bounce in the Start or Step switch may cause this routine to skip over several sense bytes. If this occurs, complete the routine to obtain remaining sense bytes, then go back to Seq 5 to get the sense bytes skipped.	
26	Does ALU1 hang at IC '301' without executing Sense?	See Note 3 on 13-000; Go to 13-240.
27	Initial setup did not fail. Try varying the command chain: Command 1 - '07x' Command 2 - 'C3x' Command 3 - '01x' Command 4 - '0Cx' Then try using a 'CB' Mode Set for Command 2, or use the failing command from original failure, if known. Does failure occur now?	Go to Seq 18.
28	Failure is either intermittent or cannot be duplicated offline. Is a set of loop addresses available from the original online failure, or can you recreate the loop or hangs with OLTs?	Go to Seq 13.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
29	Is the failure from only one side of the two-channel switch in the channel interface, or a single-channel interface problem?	Channel failure. See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 18-040.
30	Try running the failing job online with Stop On Control Check On and ROS Mode set to Stop. Try to get at least one failure with the ALU1/ALU2 switch in each position. If failure cannot be re-created, and you have insufficient information to proceed, go to 00-010, Seq 15.	
31	**ALU Hardware Error** It is imperative to know the status of both ALU1 and ALU2 when the failure occurs. Is there any sense information? **Note:** If tape control power is turned on while the CE panel is enabled and Stop On Control Check is On, it is possible to get normal control check errors.	Go to Seq 34.
32	Is there error information recorded for ALU1 and/or ALU2 while running in Check Stop mode?	Go to Seq 34.
33	If not:	Go to Seq 6.
34	Refer to ALU listing. Does the Error Stop occur at an invalid address? See Note 3, on 13-000.	Go to 13-090 if problem is in ALU1. Go to 13-191, Seq 59, if problem is in ALU2.
35	Is Sense Byte 11, Bit 2 on or is Lo IC/Lo ROS parity indicator on for ALU1	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-010.
36	Is Sense Byte 11, Bit 3 on or is Hi IC/Hi ROS parity indicator on for ALU1	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-020.
37	Is Sense Byte 12, Bit 2 on or is Lo IC/Lo ROS parity indicator on for ALU2	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-080.
38	Is Sense Byte 12, Bit 3 on or is Hi IC/Hi ROS parity indicator on for ALU2	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-090.
39	Is Sense Byte 11, Bit 0 on or is B-Bus parity indicator on for ALU1	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-030.
40	Is Sense Byte 12, Bit 0 on or is B-Bus parity indicator on for ALU2	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-100.
41	Is Sense Byte 11, Bit 5 on or is D-Bus parity indicator for ALU1	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-040.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
42	Is Sense Byte 12, Bit 5 on or is D-Bus parity indicator on for ALU2	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-110.
43	Is Sense Byte 11, Bit 7 on or is BOC parity indicator on for ALU1	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-050.
44	Is Sense Byte 12, Bit 7 on or is BOC parity indicator on for ALU2	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-120.
45	Is Sense Byte 12, Bit 4 on or is Microprogram Detected error indicator on for ALU2?	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-130.
46	Is Sense Byte 11, Bit 4 on or is Microprogram Detected error indicator on for ALU1?	See Note 3 on 13-000. Go to 16-060.
47	Consult the microcode listing and use the comments to identify the failure mode of the loop. See Chart 1 to find the MAP to fix the failure. Is a MAP available?	Go to MAP for the failure. (If the MAP does not fix the failure, return to Seq 48 on this MAP.)
48	Is this a channel interface problem?	Go to 18-040.
49	Is this a device interface problem?	Go to 18-000 without the device switch or to 18-010 with the device switch.
50	If not:	Go to 00-030.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 OR ALU2 HANGS (Cont'd)

Chart 1

Condition/Instruction	MAP Page
ADDRESS OUT Inactive	13-360
ALU Hung in "ADD" Loop	13-370
ALU1 Cannot Reset CUE Latch on Interface A	13-200
ALU1 Cannot Reset CUE Latch on Interface B	13-500
ALU1 Cannot Xfr LINK1 to IC	13-130
ALU1 Found "Hot" COMMAND OUT During Power On Reset	13-290
ALU1 Found "Hot" SERVICE OUT During Power On Reset	13-280
ALU1 Hardware Error Trap Failure	13-400
ALU1 Hung During Channel Bus Check in Power On Reset	13-380
ALU1 or ALU2 Hangs	13-000
ALU1 steps improperly through Power On Reset	13-090
ALU2 steps improperly through Power On Reset	13-190
ALU1 Trapped at Address 000	13-010
ALU1 Trapped at Address 301	13-240
ALU1 Trapped at Address 302	13-220
ALU1 Waiting for ADDRESS OUT to Fall	13-300
ALU1 Waiting for ALU2, Caused by Tach Failure	13-510
ALU1 Waiting for ALU2, Stat B to Fall	13-460
ALU1 Waiting for ALU2, Stat B to Fall After a Write	13-470
ALU1 Waiting for ALU2, Stat B to Rise	13-450
ALU1 Waiting for ALU2, Stat D	13-440
ALU1 Waiting for ALU2, to Complete a Read or Readback Check	13-410
ALU1 Waiting for ALU2, to Complete a Sequence	13-420
ALU1 Waiting for ALU2, to Complete a 6250 Write	13-480
ALU1 Waiting for COMMAND OUT	13-140
ALU1 Waiting for COMMAND OUT, SERVICE IN/OUT or DATA IN/OUT to Fall	13-100
ALU1 Waiting for EOD on 7- or 9-Track NRZI Write	13-520
ALU1 Waiting for OP IN to Fall	13-250
ALU1 Waiting for OP IN to Fall After CTI Reset	13-210
ALU1 Waiting for Response to STATUS IN	13-110
ALU1 Waiting for SERVICE OUT to Fall	13-170
ALU1 Waiting for SUPPRESS OUT to Fall	13-310

Condition/Instruction	MAP Page
COMMAND OUT Inactive Reset or Power On Reset	13-330
SERVICE OUT Inactive During Reset or Power On Reset	13-350
SIO Trap Failure	13-320
SUPPRESS OUT Inactive During Reset or Power On Reset	13-340
Unable to Perform Commands from the CE Panel	13-050
Wrong Interface Responding	13-080
XOUTA Register Problems	13-430

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

13-006

ALU1 HANGS AT 000

From:t 13-000

ALU1 is either being held to address 000 with a solid reset, or after being trapped to 000, was not allowed to restart.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A1C2
B. B2M2—without EC733814
   B2L2—with EC733814
C. A2P4
D. A2P3 and A2D2 (both)

Additional cards referenced:
A. B2F2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Have cards been interchanged between ALU1 and ALU2 (see chart on 16-001)?	Go to Seq 3.
2	Interchange the cards between ALU1 and ALU2 (see chart on 16-001). If the symptoms change, the failing FRU has been identified. Did the symptoms change?	Change bad card and go to 00-030.
3	Is −System Reset (B2F2D10) minus?	Go to Seq 10.
4	Is −20.48 MHz OSC TP (A1C2U04) pulsing?	Go to Seq 6.
5	If not:	Change A1C2.
6	Is −20.48 MHz (A1C2J06) pulsing?	Go to Seq 8.
7	If not:	Change A1C2.
8	Is −20.48 MHz (B2F2B09) pulsing?	Recheck the symptoms.
9	Check for broken land in net BS011GL6.	
10	Is +Reset ALU1 IC plus? With EC733814—B2L2P12 Without EC733814—B2M2P12	Go to Seq 18.
11	Is +Mach Reset plus? With EC733814—B2L2B07 Without EC733814—B2M2B07	Go to Seq 13.
12	If not:	Change B2F2.
13	Is +CE Reset Switch (A1T2M08) plus?	This is the failing line. Go to ALD, PS011, and follow line back to the failing point.
14	Is +Power On Reset plus? With EC733814—B2L2G05 Without EC733814—B2M2G05	Go to Seq 16.
15	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
16	Is −Power Reset minus? With EC733814—B2L2J03 Without EC733814—B2M2J03	This is the failing line. Go to ALD, FC141, and follow line back to failing point.
17	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
18	Is −Gate Trap Pulse pulsing? With EC733814—B2L2G11 Without EC733814—B2M2G11	Go to Seq 20.
19	Is −Gate Trap Pulse (B2F2G07) pulsing?	Check this net for open lands. (ALD, AB031.)
20	Is +5.12 MHz (B2F2J10) pulsing?	Change B2F2.
21	Is +5.12 MHz (A1C2B03) pulsing?	Check this net for open lands.
22	If not:	Change A1C2.
23	Is −Hardware Error ALU1 minus? With EC733814—B2L2M08 Without EC733814—B2M2M08	Go to Seq 25.
24	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
25	Is −Hardware Error ALU1 (A2P4J03) minus?	Go to Seq 27.
26	Check net AA451GA6 for open lands and cable.	
27	Is +System Reset (A2P4G02) plus?	Change A2P4.
28	Is +System Reset (B2F2D12) plus?	Check this net for open lands or cables.
29	If not:	Change B2F2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

From 13-000, 12-020

This procedure is entered when the Power-On-Reset and ALU Checkout sequences operate normally, but the tape control does not begin a command sequence when the START switch is operated.

Most Probable Cause:

A. With EC733814—B2L2
Without EC733814—B2M2.
B. A2D2
C. A2E2
D. A2P4
E. A2R2
F. A1R2, A1R4
G. A1S2
H. A1T2

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. B2F2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Have the cards been interchanged between ALU1 and ALU2 (see chart on 16-001)?	Go to Seq 3.
2	Interchange the cards between ALU1 and ALU2 (see chart on 16-001). If the symptoms change, the failing FRU has been identified. Did the symptoms change? Return cards to their original positions.	Change defective card and go to 00-030.
3	Set up the CE panel: A. Set ROS Mode to Stop. B. Raise Set ROS Mode switch. C. Raise both Stop On switches On. D. Set the command sequence of: Command 1 — Write (01x) Command 2 — Write (01x) Command 3 — Write (01x) Command 4 — Write (01x) E. Byte Count = 'FD9' F. Write Data = 'FF0' G. Set Mple/Single switch to Mple.	
4	Did the CE register set?	Go to Seq 6.
5.	If not:	Go to 12-000.
6	Raise Reset momentarily and then operate Start momentarily.	
7	Select ALU1 and then ALU2. Are there any red light errors?	Go to 13-000.
8	Does the tape unit execute only one command each time Start is operated momentarily. (Operate Start several times.)	Check Mple/Single switch output at A1V4B10, gnd = Single, – V = Mple. If ok, change A1R2.
9	Set Display Select switch to IC. Select ALU1. Does ALU1 hang or loop at any address other than '7FF'?	Go to 13-000.
10	Change CE panel setup: A. Turn ROS MODE to Norm B. Raise Set ROS Mode switch C. Turn both Stop On switches Off D. Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily to start the command sequence.	
11	Is +CE Command Out (A1R2G13) pulsing continuously (500 ns pulses)?	Go to Seq 49.
12	Raise Reset momentarily. Is +General Reset Chan A-B (B2Q2S10) plus?	Go to Seq 24.
13	Is –25 NS Tap ALU1 (B2F2S10) failing to pulse?	Change B2F2.
14	Is +Block ALU1 IC (A2P4G03) plus?	Change A2P4.
15	Is +CE Address Out (A1R2P02) a solid plus?	Go to Seq 22.
16	Operate Start momentarily. Does +CE Address Out (A1R2P02) pulse or go plus?	Go to Seq 32.
17	Does –Any Command Test Brk (A1R2D05) go minus when Start is operated momentarily?	Go to Seq 27.
18	Is –Not Run Clock (A1S2J13) always plus?	Go to Seq 56.
19	Does +Start NB Latch (A1T2G05) go plus when Start is operated momentarily?	Change A1R2.
20	Go to Action column.	Change A1T2 and go to Seq 21.
21	If problem is fixed, go to 00-030; otherwise, go to Action column.	Go to ALD PK035DN2 to resolve.
22	Raise and hold Reset. Is –Any Command Test Brk (A1R2D05) plus?	Change A1R2.
23	If not:	Change A1R2.
24	Is +General Reset Chan B (B2P2S10) plus?	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
25	Does +Reset CUE Chan A (B2E2G07) pulse (50 ns) when Reset is raised momentarily?	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
26	If not:	Change B2E2.
27	Is –CE Op In (A1R2D12) minus?	Go to Seq 30.
28	Is +CE Mode (A1R2M12) plus?	Change A1R2.
29	Go to Action column	Go to ALD PK011FH2 to resolve.
30	Is –Operational In (A1R2J03) minus?	Change B2L2.
31	If not:	Change A1R2.
32	Set scope time base to 5 ms/cm. Does +CE Strobe Test Brk (A1R2D06) pulse?	Go to Seq 34.
33	If not:	Change A1R2.
34	Does –Counter Compare EQ Test Brk (A1R2G12) pulse minus?	Go to Seq 36.
35	If not:	Go to Seq 54.
36	Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily. Does –Gate Tags (A1S2J06) pulse minus?	Go to Seq 40.
37	Raise Reset momentarily. Does +1.25 MHz (A1S2M07) pulse?	Change A1S2.
38	Is +Any CE Out Tag (A1R2M03) plus?	Change A1R2.
39	If not:	Change A1S2.
40	Does –Operational In (A1R2J03) go minus when Start is operated momentarily?	Go to Seq 42.
41	If not:	Change B2L2.
42	Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily. Does +CTI Bit 6 To CE (A1R2M02) pulse plus?	Go to Seq 44.
43	If not:	Change A2R2.
44	Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily. Does +CE Command Out (A1R2G13) pulse plus?	Go to Seq 46.
45	If not:	Change A1R2.
46	Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily. Does –CE Status In (A1R2D13) pulse minus?	Go to Seq 49.
47	Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily. Does +CTI Bit 5 To CE (A1R2M13) pulse plus?	Change A1R2.
48	If not:	Change A2R2.
49	Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily. Does –CE Status Advance Cmnd (A1T2S09) pulse minus for 10-12 usec?	Change A1S2.
50	Raise Reset momentarily. Is –Interrupt (A2D2G12) minus?	Change A2D2.
51	Is –50 NS Tap Powered (B2F2B02) a solid level?	Change B2F2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

COMMAND SEQUENCE (Cont'd)

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
52	Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily several times. Does –TUTAG Bit 7 Move (A2R2D03) pulse minus?	Go to 18-010 and determine why MOVE tag is not reaching the tape unit.
53	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2R2 2. A2E2
54	Raise Reset momentarily. Is +Write Cmnd (A1S2G08) plus?	Change A1R2.
55	If not	Change A1S2.
56	Raise Reset momentarily. Is +CE Master Reset (A1R2J04) plus?	Change A1R2.
57	Is –Panel Enable Sw (A1T2D03) plus?	Go to ALD PS041AA4 and resolve.
58	Is +CE Mode (A1R2M12) minus?	Change A1T2.
59	Raise Reset momentarily. Operate Start momentarily. Does +Start Or Status In (A1R2J06) pulse or go plus?	Change A1S2.
60	Raise Reset momentarily. Does +1.25 MHz (A1S2M07) pulse?	Change A1R2.
61	If not:	Change A1S2.

CAUTION: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

3803-2/3420

XE1150 Seq 2 of 2	2735741 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

TCS: ALU1 LOOP

From: 13-000		
This failure occurs only on two channel switch (TCS) machines as a result of the wrong interface responding on a polled interrupt or ALU1 branching incorrectly. It may also occur as a result of electrostatic discharge (ESD) problems.		
Most Probable Cause: A. B2L2 with EC733814 B2M2 without EC733814 B. B2N2 **Additional Cards Referenced:** A. B2P2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Does ALU1 loop at label WRONGCHN? (See ALU1 microcode cross-reference listing.)	Change in order: 1. B2L2 with EC733814 B2M2 without EC733814 2. B2N2 3. B2P2 Go to 00-030.
2	If not:	Go to 13-000.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

From 13-000, 13-190, 13-400

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
You have reached this page because ALU1 is stepping improperly through the Power-on Reset routine, ALU is looping in a routine that is not defined by an EQUATE statement, or the hang address is not constant.

Most Probable Cause:

A. B2H2
B. B2L2—with EC733814
   B2M2—without EC733814
C. A2Q2
D. A1T2
E. A1R2
F. A1U2
G. SMS card, location J1 in 6 V power supply

Additional Cards Referenced:
A. B2F2
B. B2E2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Have the cards been interchanged between ALU1 and ALU2 (see chart on 16-001)?	Go to Seq 3.
2	Interchange the cards between ALU1 and ALU2 (see chart on 16-001). If the symptoms change after an interchange, you have identified the bad FRU. Did the symptoms change? Return the cards to the original position.	Change defective card and go to 00-030.
3	Go to the microcode listing cross-reference section located behind the ALU1 and ALU2 sections. Look up "Step" under the "Symbol" column. STEP0001 through STEP00XX determine the proper path through the Power-On Reset routine. Single-step the machine and compare the hex addresses listed under the "Value" column against the IC address displayed on the CE panel.	
4	CE PANEL SETUP: A. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Step; raise Set ROS Mode. B. Set Compare Register to '000'. C. Turn the Stop On Control Check and Stop On Data Flow Check switches Off. D. Set the Display Select switch to IC. E. Select ALU1. F. Operate the Reset switch momentarily. G. Step through the ALU1 POR routine.	
5	Does ALU1 IC reset to '000', then step to STEP0002 when the Reset switch is released? See ALU1 microprogram cross-reference listing for the address of STEP0002.	Go to Seq 11.
6	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Raise Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Reset momentarily. Is +Clk1 L3 ALU1 (B2F2G05) at a solid level?	Change B2F2.
7	Does −BOC Oper ALU1 (B2D2M09) remain plus when the Reset switch is operated?	Change B2D2. If still failing, go to Seq 9.
8	Scope +BOC Met (B2L2M11) with EC733814. Scope +BOC Met (B2M2M11) without EC733814. Does line remain minus when the Reset switch is operated?	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2. Then change B2D2. If still failing, go to Seq 9.
9	While holding the Reset switch up, operate the Display Select switch to display Hi and Lo ROS. Does ROS instruction readout agree with the microcode listing for address '000'? Each half of the instruction is displayed in lights 0 to 7.	Change B2E2.
10	If not:	Change B2H2.
11	Turn the ROS Mode switch to Norm and operate the Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step. Is −Compare Stop Or Step ALU1 (A1U2U10) always minus?	Change in order: 1. A1U2 2. A1T2
12	At this point, ALU1 should be capable of cycling. The following CE panel operation allows ALU1 to ripple addresses sequentially in Page 0, without executing commands. A. Turn the Stop On Control Check switch Off. B. Select ALU1. C. Operate the Reset switch. D. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Set IC. E. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. F. Turn the Stop On Control Check switch On and operate Set ROS Mode again. G. Set the Display Select switch to IC. IC should display hex '0FF' as the addresses are being cycled. Does the ALU fail to cycle?	Change in order: 1. B2F2 2. B2E2
13	Scope the following points: B2F2G03 +Clk1 Not CE Cycle L2 ALU1 B2F2J05 +Clk1 Not CE Cycle L1 ALU1 B2F2M08 +Clk6 ALU1 B2F2M13 +Clk8 ALU1 B2F2S09 −Clk11 ALU1 B2F2P12 −100 ns Tap B2F2D05 +Reset Hi Order ROS Is any line failing to switch?	Change B2F2. If line still fails, go to ALD AB021 through AB041 and follow line back to failing point.
14	Scope the IC triggers, ROS Data Bits, and ROS Register Positions 8-15 (Charts 1, 2, and 4). Does any line fail to switch or have incorrect levels or bad rise or fall times?	Change the associated card.
15	Does ALU1 step properly to STEP0085 of the POR routine when in Step mode? See ALU1 microprogram cross-reference listing. **Note:** STEP0075 is bypassed in Step mode.	Problem may be slow bits from the MAL. Change B2H2. If still failing, go to Seq 17.
16	Set the Compare Register to the address of the first bad branch in the Power-On Reset routine. Change the CE panel setup: A. Turn the Stop On Control Check switch Off. B. Select ALU1 and display IC. 3. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Rst/Cmpr. 4. Reset the tape control and let ALU1 cycle between address '000' and the "compare" address. The last instruction executed is probably causing the failure. Refer to the charts and compare the ROS Register, LSR Decode, Command, and Branch conditions with respect to the instruction listed in the microcode. Does any condition fail to match the instruction being performed?	Change the associated card.
17	If not, you must determine the reason for the bad branch, using the microcode listing. Display the failing sequence of instructions on the scope. The charts on 13-091 should provide most of the necessary test points.	Refer to the interchangeable card listing for ALU1 and ALU2 (see 16-001).

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 CHARTS 1 TO 7

Chart 1

ALU1		
ROS ADDRESS LAMP POSITION	IC TRIG POSITION	Test Point B2E2 +Active
4	8	P11
5	9	G13
6	10	G12
7	11	J13
8	12	M02
9	13	M03
10	14	P03
11	15	P02

Chart 2

ALU1	
ROS DATA BIT	Test Point B2H2 +Active
0	U13
1	U12
2	U11
3	U10
4	U05
5	U04
6	U03
7	U02
8	P11
9	P10
10	P09
11	P07
12	P06
13	P05
14	P04
15	M03
P1	M02
P2	P02

Chart 3

ALU1	
CLOCK	Test Point B2F2 PIN
75 ns tap	U07
CLK6	M08
CLK8	M13
CLK11	S09
CLK1 L1	J05
CLK2 L2	G03

Chart 4

ALU1	
ROS REG POSITION	PIN & ACTIVE LEVEL
0	B2D2B10(–)
0 and 1	B2D2P09 (–)
0 and 2	B2D2P12 (–)
3	B2D2D10 (–)
4	B2D2B13 (–)
5	B2D2D05 (–)
6	B2D2D09 (–)
7	B2D2D07 (–)
8	B2E2M05 (+)
9	B2E2G04 (+)
10	B2E2G03 (+)
11	B2E2J04 (+)
12	B2E2B07 (+)
13	B2E2B10 (+)
14	B2E2B02 (+)
15	B2E2B03 (+)

Chart 5

ALU1 B2D2 LSR DECODES				
Without EC733838			With EC733838	
0	U02	U07	8	U02
1	P13	U05	4	P13
2	M13	S05	2	M13
3	U03	S07	1	U03
4	D13	U12		
5	B11	S09		
6	B12	U10		
7	G02	U06		
	AB071	AB191		

Chart 6

ALU1		
ROS ADDRESS LAMP POSITION	PAGE BIT	Test Point B2D2 (–Active)
0	4	B04
1	5	B05
2	6	B02
3	7	P06

Chart 7

ALU1	
INSTRUCTION	Test Point B2D2 –Active
ADD	J12
STORE	J13
BOC	M09
XFR	G12
BU	G04
BU or BOC	J04
LOGIC OP	P02

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 WAITING

From: 13-000

ALU1 is waiting for Command Out and/or Service Out (only on Write Ops), Service In or Service Out (on Read Ops) to fall.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A1C2
B. A2R2
C. With EC733814—B2M2 (see 00-000)
   Without EC733814—B2L2
D. With EC733814—B2L2
   Without EC733814—B2M2
E. A1R2, A2Q2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
2	Is +Service Out Chan A B CE a solid plus? With EC733814—B2L2G03 Without EC733814—B2M2G03	Go to Seq 24.
3	Is +Data Service Active plus? With EC733814—B2L2D13 Without EC733814—B2M2D13	Go to Seq 14.
4	Is −Command Out A B CE minus? With EC733814—B2L2U02. Without EC733814—B2M2U02.	Go to Seq 6.
5	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
6	Is +CE Command Out Tag plus? With EC733814—B2L2D10 Without EC733814—B2M2D10	Go to Seq 10.
7	Is +Command Out Chan A Gated (B2Q2D12) plus?	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
8	Is +Command Out Chan B Gated (B2P2D12) plus?	See Caution, then change B2P2.
9	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
10	Is +CE Command Out Tag (A1R2S05) plus?	Go to ALD PK081FJ6 and resolve.
11	Is +Command Out Chan A Gated (B2Q2D12) plus?	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
12	Is +Command Out Chan B Gated (B2P2D12) plus?	See Caution, then change B2P2.
13	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
14	Is −Stat Bit 0 Tape Op To ALU1 minus? With EC733814—B2M2S07 Without EC733814—B2L2S07 .	Change A2Q2 and go to Seq 22.
15	Is +Service In For Data (A1C2P06) plus?	Change A1C2 and go to Seq 20.
16	Is +Data In (A1C2G13) plus?	Change A1C2 and go to Seq 18.
17	If not:	With EC733814, change B2M2. Without EC733814, change B2L2.
18	Is problem resolved?	Go to 00-030.
19	If not:	Go to ALD BS041GJ6 and resolve.
20	Is problem resolved?	Go to 00-030.
21	If not:	Go to ALD BS041GG4 and resolve.
22	Is problem resolved?	Go to 00-030.
23	If not:	Go to ALD AA141GD6 and resolve.
24	Is +CE Service Out Tag (A1R2S11) plus?	Change in order: 1. A1R2 2. A2R2 Go to Seq 28.
25	Is +Service Out Chan A Gated (B2Q2D11) plus?	See Caution. Change B2Q2, and go to Seq 30.
26	Is +Service Out Chan B Gated (B2P2D11) plus?	See Caution. Change B2P2 and go to Seq 32.
27	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
28	Is problem resolved?	Go to 00-030.
29	If not:	Go to ALD PK081FL6 and resolve.
30	Is problem resolved?	Go to 00-030.
31	If not:	Go to ALD FC021GF2 and resolve.
32	Is problem resolved?	Go to 00-030.
33	If not:	Go to ALD XM021GF2 and resolve.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 WAITING

From: 13-000

ALU1 is waiting for Service Out or Command Out to become active in response to Status In.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A2R2
B. A1R2
C. With EC733814—B2L2
Without EC733814—B2M2

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. B2Q2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Were you able to get a failure in 13-000?	Go to Seq 6.
2	Does machine have the two-channel switch (TCS) feature?	Go to Seq 4.
3	Go to Action column.	Change in order: 1. B2L2, with EC733814 B2M2, without EC733814 2. See Caution, then change B2Q2.
4	Interchange TCS ALU1 and ALU2 cards (see chart on 16-001) (4 cards). If symptoms change, the bad FRU has been identified. Did the symptoms change?	Change defective card and go to 00-030.
5	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2. Go to 00-030.
6	ALU1 should be looping at WATESUM. (See ALU1 microcode cross-reference listing for address.)	
7	Is +CE Service Out Tag plus? With EC733814—B2L2D09. Without EC733814—B2M2D09.	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
8	Is –CE Status In (A1R2D13) minus?	Change A1R2.
9	Is +CTI Bit 5 To CE (A1R2M13) plus?	Change A1R2.
10	If not:	Go to ALD FC161GJ2 and follow line to point of failure.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 CANNOT TRANSFER

From: 13-000		
ALU1 cannot transfer (XFR) LINK1 to IC		
Most Probable Cause: B2E2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start OR Step switch.	
2	Set scope to 1 us/cm. Operate the Reset switch. Sync plus and display +Xfr B Bus To IC (B2E2J12). Does line ever go plus?	Recheck the symptom.
3	If not:	Change B2E2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 WAITING

From: 13-000

ALU1 is waiting for Command Out to become active.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A2R2
B. A1R2
C. With EC733814—B2L2
Without EC733814—B2M2

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. B2Q2
B. B2P2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Does failure occur online only?	Go to Seq 14.
2	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
3	Operate Reset switch momentarily. Does ALU1 IC indicate '7FF'?	Go to Seq 10.
4	Turn ROS Mode switch to Step. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily.	
5	While holding Reset switch in operated position, do ALU1 IC indicators show '080'?	Go to Seq 8.
6	Is +Inst Count 10 ALU1 (B2E2G12) plus? ALD AB195-CH4	Recheck symptoms.
7	If not:	Change B2E2.
8	Is +Inst Count 8 ALU1 (B2E2P11) plus when Reset switch is held in reset position? ALD AB195-CB4	Change B2E2.
9	If not:	Recheck the symptoms.
10	Is +CTI Bit 6 To CE (A2R2D10) plus?	Go to Seq 12.
11	If not:	Change A2R2.
12	Is +CE Command Out (A1R2G13) plus?	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
13	If not:	Change A1R2.
14	Does the machine have two channel switch (TCS) feature installed?	Channel A, change B2Q2, A2R2 (see Caution). Channel B, change B2P2, A2R2 (see Caution).
15	If not:	Change B2Q2. (See Caution.)

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 WAITING

From: 13-000

ALU1 is waiting for SERVICE OUT to become inactive.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A2R2
B. A1R2
C. With EC733814—B2M2
   Without EC733814—B2L2
D. Channel A—B2Q2 (See CAUTION.)
   Channel B—B2P2 (See CAUTION.)
E. With EC733814—B2L2
   Without EC733814—B2M2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Does failure occur only online?	Go to Seq 10.
2	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
3	+CTI Bit 4 Service In (A2R2B11) plus?	Go to Seq 5.
4	If not:	Change A2R2.
5	Is +Service In plus? With EC733814—B2M2U06 Without EC733814—B2L2U06	Go to Seq 7.
6	If not:	With EC733814, change B2M2. Without EC733814, change B2L2.
7	Is –CE Op In (A1R2D12) minus? ALD PK081.	Go to Seq 9.
8	If not:	Change A1R2.
9	Is –CE Service In (A1R2J13) minus? ALD PK081.	Recheck the symptoms. Change A1R2.
10	Does machine have two channel switch (TCS) feature installed?	Go to Seq 12.
11	If not:	Change in order: 1. B2Q2 (See Caution.) 2. B2L2, with EC733814 B2M2, without EC733814
12	Interchange the TCS card (see chart on 16-001). If symptoms change, the bad FRU has been found. Did symptoms change?	Change defective card and go to 00-030.
13	Go to Action column.	Change in order: 1. B2L2, with EC733814 B2M2, without EC733814 2. B2Q2, Channel A (see Caution) B2P2, Channel B (see Caution) 3. B2M2 Go to 00-030.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

3803-2/3420

XE1500 Seq 2 of 2	**2735866** Part Number	**See EC History**	**845958** 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU2 POWER-ON RESET

From 13-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
Enter this MAP if ALU1 is looping in a power-on reset sequence, waiting for ALU2 to set STAT D after it completes one of 16 passes through the ALU2 POR routine.

Note: Go to STEP sequences in the cross-reference located behind the ALU microcode listing to determine the correct path through ALU checkout.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A2Q2
B. A2D2
C. A1C2
D. With EC733814—B2L2
   Without EC733814—B2M2
E. A1U2
F. A1B2/S2
G. A1B2/K4
H. SMS card, location J1 in 6 V power supply

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. B2P2
B. A2K2
C. A2H2
D. A2P2
E. B2E2
F. A2K2

Set up the CE Panel:

1. Set the ROS Mode switch to Step, and press Set ROS Mode.
2. Set Compare Register to '000'.
3. Turn off Stop On Control Check and Stop On Data Flow Check.
4. Set Display Select switch to IC.
5. Select ALU1.
6. Operate Reset, then step thru ALU1 routine.

Compare the IC address displayed in the lights against the address cross-referenced in the listing.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Interchange the cards between ALU1 and ALU2 (see list on 16-001). If symptoms change after an interchange, the failing FRU has been identified. Has the bad FRU been identified. Return cards to their original positions.	Change defective card and go to 00-030.
2	Go to the microcode listing cross-reference section located behind the ALU1 section. Look up the step under "Symbol" column. STEP0001 through STEP00xx determine the proper path through the ALU1 Power-on-Reset routine. Single-step your machine and compare the hex addresses listed under the "Value" column against the IC addresses displayed on the CE panel.	
3	Did ALU1 reach STEP0075 through the proper path?	Go to Seq 5.
4	If not:	Go to 13-090.
5	Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU2.	
6	Does ALU2 IC reset to '000' when the Reset switch is held up?	Go to Seq 13.
7	Is +Reset Or Trap ALU2 (A2K2D10) minus when the Reset switch is operated?	Change A2K2.
8	Does IC display 'hot' bits in positions 4 through 7 while the Reset switch is held in the operated position?	Change A2L2 and go to Seq 10.
9	Is +Clk 8 (A2K2M13) solid minus when the Reset switch is held in the Reset position?	Change A2K2 and go to Seq 10.
10	Does IC display 'hot' bits in positions 0 through 3 while the Reset swith is held in the reset position?	Change A2M2 and go to Seq 11.
11	Is the problem fixed?	Go to 00-030.
12	If not:	Go to 13-191, Charts 1 and 4 and follow failing line.
13	Does ALU2 IC remain locked at '000' when the Reset switch is released?	Go to Seq 20.
14	Go to the microcode listing cross-reference section located behind the ALU2 sections. Look up the step under the "Symbol" column. STEP0001 through STEP00xx determine the proper path through the ALU2 Power-on-Reset routine. Single-step your machine and compare the hex addresses listed under the "Value" column against the IC address displayed on the CE panel. **Note:** If Step Mode works properly, suspect MAL card at A2H2 of having slow bits.	
15	Does ALU2 step to STEP0063 in the proper sequence? **Note:** If a loop is encountered, refer to the ALU listing to ensure it an error condition.	Go to Seq 51.
16	Was an error loop encountered in ALU2 during the POR routine?	Go to Seq 18.
17	If not:	Change A2Q2 and go to Seq 35.
18	Is ALU2 looping at label HUP1?	Change A2Q2.
19	If not:	Go to Seq 23.
20	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm and operate Set ROS Mode. Does −Trap ALU2 (A2P4J05) pulse once each time the Reset switch is operated? **Note:** Approximately 50 ns pulse.	Go to Seq 23.
21	Does +Xfr XOUTB To Trap ALU2 (B2E2D11) pulse once each time the Reset switch is operated?	Change A2P4.
22	If not:	Change B2E2.
23	Is +Stat D ALU2 To ALU1 (A2Q2D02) always plus?	Change A2Q2.
24	Does +5.12 MHz (A1K2G02) or +20.48 MHz (A2K2B09) fail to pulse?	Change A1C2.
25	Does +Reset ALU2 IC (A2D2G04) remain minus when the Reset switch is operated and released?	Change A2P4.
26	Is −Gate Trap Pulse (A2D2D03) pulsing?	Go to Seq 28.
27	If not:	Change A2K2.
28	Does −25 NS TAP (A2D2D05) pulse each time the Reset switch is operated?	Go to Seq 30.
29	Does +Reset ALU2 IC (A2D2G04) remain plus when the Reset switch is operated and released?	Go to Seq 32.
30	Is +System Reset (A2K2D12) minus with Reset released?	Change A2K2.
31	Does +Trap ALU2 Latch2 (A2P4D06) remain minus when Reset is operated?	Change A2D2.
32	Is +Lock ALU2 IC (A2P4G09) a solid plus?	Change A2P4.
33	Is −ALU2 Lock Status (A2P4D13) a solid plus?	Change A2P4.
34	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2P2 2. A2D2
35	If Seq 35 is reached, ALU2 should be free to run, although it may be branching incorrectly. The CE panel setup in Seq 36 should ripple through Page 0 of ALU2 reading out consecutive addresses and ROS bits without performing any commands.	
36	Set up the CE panel: A. Turn Stop On Control Check switch Off. B. Select ALU2. C. Operate Reset. D. Turn ROS Mode switch to Set IC, and operate Set ROS Mode. E. Turn the Stop On Control Check switch On and operate Set ROS Mode to set IC again. Lamps should display 'OFF' with the Display Select switch set to IC.	

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

Seq	Condition/Instruction Action	
37	Using Charts 1, 2, 3, and 6 on 13-191, scope: A. ALU2 Clock controls. B. Instruction Counter positions 4 through 11 (8 through 15 in ALDs). C. ROS bits P1 through P15, and ROS Register 8 through 15.	
38	Ensure that all lines are switching and that the rise and fall times are within specifications. Are any lines bad?	Change the card shown in the chart. Go to Seq 42.
39	Change CE panel setup: 1. Turn the Stop On Control Check switch Off. 2. Set the ROS Mode switch to Rst/Cmpr. 3. Set Compare Register to the first incorrect address. (If '000', entire loop will be executed.) 4. Operate Set ROS Mode. 5. Operate Reset to allow ALU2 to cycle the POR routine between '000' and the Compare Register address.	
40	Scope the following points: A2K2P04 –150 ns A2K2P09 –Clk15 A2K2G12 –0 ns A2K2U11 +Rst Hi ROS L2 A2L2M04 +Xfr Opr B2D2U07 –LSR Decode 0B ALU1 Does any line fail to switch?	Change card associated with the failing line.
41	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2K2 2. A2H2 Go to Seq 42.
42	Is problem fixed?	Go to 00-030.
43	Does first bad step occur after STEP0062?	Go to Seq 48.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
44	ALU2 should be stepping properly past STEP0013. Is ALU2 stepping to the wrong page or staying in wrong page?	Change A2M2. See Chart 4.
45	ALU2 is probably failing to overflow out of an adder routine. Use the CE panel setup in Seq 39. Set Compare register to highest numerical address of loop.	
46	Go to Charts 3 through 7. Scope high order ROS registers, clocks, LSR, and command decodes, registers, and buses.	
47	Do any lines fail to switch?	Change card according to the chart. Go to Seq 51.
48	Set up the CE panel: A. Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. B. Press Set ROS Mode. While operating the Reset switch, scope the following points: A2D2G04 +Reset ALU2 IC A2L2B13 +Xfr LSR2 To Stat A2Q2M09 –Stat D ALU2 To ALU1 A2P4D13 –ALU2 Locked Status Does any line fail to switch?	Change card associated with failing line. Go to Seq 57.
50	If not:	Go to Seq 62.
51	Does ALU2 complete the first pass of POR and then lock at '000'?	Go to Seq 53.
52	If not:	Change A2H2 and then go to Seq 32 if the problem is not fixed.
53	Set up the CE panel: A. Turn Stop On Control Check switch Off. B. Set contents of Compare register to the hex address of STEP0063. C. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Stop. D. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. E. Set Display switch to IC. F. Select ALU2. Operate the Reset switch and ensure that ALU2 stops at STEP0063.	
54	A. Turn ROS Mode switch to Step. B. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. C. Operate Start or Step switch one time.	
55	Is –Stat D ALU2 To ALU1 (A2Q2M09) minus?	Go to Seq 32.
56	If not:	Change A2Q2.
57	Did the new card correct the problem?	Go to 00-030.
58	If changing the card did not resolve the problem, return to the failing sequence which sent you here. Following the failing line to the source of the failure.	

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
59	You have entered this page from 13-001 because ALU2 branches to an illegal address causing Hi and Lo ROS parity errors. Set up the CE panel: A. Turn the Stop On Control Check switch Off. B. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Rst/Err. C. Select ALU2. D. Operate Set ROS Mode, and then Reset. Does ALU2 begin looping?	Go to Seq 61.
60	If not:	Go to Seq 59 and repeat Steps A through D.
61	Scope the following points: B2D2B10 –ROS Reg 0, ALU1 B2D2D10 –ROS Reg 3, ALU1 A2M2D07 –ROS Reg 7, ALU2 See LSR Decodes Chart 7 for pin numbers. –LSR Decode 4, –LSR Decode 1, –LSR Decode 58, –LSR Decode 08 Is any line failing to switch?	Change card associated with failing line.
62	The MAPs cannot resolve the problem. Use the microcode listing and logics to resolve the problem. Refer to 16-000 for microprocessor troubleshooting information.	

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

ALU2 POWER-ON RESET (Cont.)

Chart 1

ALU2		
ROS Address Lamp Position	IC Trigger Position	Instruction Count Test Point
4	8	A2L2P11+
5	9	A2L2G13+
6	10	A2L2G12+
7	11	A2L2J13+
8	12	A2L2M02+
9	13	A2L2M03+
10	14	A2L2P03+
11	15	A2L2P02+

Chart 2

ALU2	
ROS Data Bit	A2H2 +Active
0	U13
1	U12
2	U11
3	U10
4	U05
5	U04
6	U03
7	U02
8	P11
9	P10
10	P09
11	P07
12	P06
13	P05
14	P04
15	M03
P1	M02
P2	P02

Chart 3

ALU2	
Clock	Pin
75 ns Tap	A2K2U07
Clk 6	M08
Clk 8	M13
Clk 11	S09
Clk1 L2	G03
Clk1 L1	J05

Chart 4

ALU2	
ROS Reg Bit	Page Bit A2M2 –Active
0	B04
1	B05
2	B02
3	P06

Chart 5

ALU2	
Instruction	A2M2 –Active
ADD	J12
STORE	J13
BOC	M09
XFR	G12
BU	G04
BU or BOC	J04
LOGIC OP	P02

Chart 6

ALU2	
ROS REG. Bit Pos.	Pin and Active Level
0	A2M2B10 (–)
0 & 1	P09 (–)
0 & 2	P12 (–)
3	D10 (–)
4	B13 (–)
5	D05 (–)
6	D09 (–)
7	D07 (–)
8	A2L2M05 (+)
9	G04 (+)
10	G03 (+)
11	J04 (+)
12	B07 (+)
13	B10 (+)
14	B02 (+)
15	B03 (+)

Chart 7

ALU2					
A2M2					
LSR Decodes					
	U02	U07			
	P13	U05		U02	
	M13	S05		P13	
	U03	S07		M13	
	D13	U12		U03	
	B11	S09			
	B12	U10			
	G02	U06			
	Lo LSR	Hi LSR			
without EC733838			with EC733838		

The following cards are interchangeable between the ALUs.

B2 Panel	A2 Panel
F	K
D*	M*
E	L
C	N
* contains feature jumpers	

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

3803-2/3420

XE1650 Seq 2 of 2	2736035 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79					

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 RESET FAILURE

From: 13-000
ALU1 has attempted to reset the CUE latch for interface A. The reset was not effective and ALU1 keeps attempting the reset.
Most Probable Cause: A. B2Q2 (see Caution) B. B2E2 C. B2D2
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Set ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Sync the scope plus on and display +Reset Cue Chan A (B2E2J11). A 50 ns pulse should appear at approximately 850 ns intervals. Is this line good?	Go to Seq 4.
3	If not:	Change B2E2.
4	Sync the scope as in Seq 1. Scope +Cue Pending Chan A (B2Q2U13). This line should go minus and stay there after the resets checked in Seq 2. Is this line good?	Change B2D2.
4	If not:	See Caution, then change B2Q2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 FAILURE TO RESET CTI

From: 13-000

ALU1 attempted to reset all channel tag in (CTI) lines. A check is made to ensure that OP IN is inactive. ALU1 hangs at this address until OP IN is inactive.

Most Probable Cause:

A. B2Q2 Chan A (See Caution)
B. B2P2 Chan B (See Caution)

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. B2L2
B. B2R2
C. B2S2
D. B2M2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
2	Is −Operation In minus? With EC733814—B2L2G04 Without EC733814—B2M2G04	Go to Seq 4.
3	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
4	Is −Select Signal Chan A (B2Q2G03) minus?	Go to Seq 7.
5	Does the tape control have two channel switch (TCS) feature installed?	Go to Seq 11.
6	If not:	Go to Seq 17.
7	Is +Select Out To Line Receiver plus? With EC733814—B2S2S08 (Gnd to +4v) Without EC733814—B2R2S08	Go to Seq 9.
8	If not:	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
9	Is +Select To Receivers Or Bypass plus? With EC733814—B2S2P09 (Gnd to +4v) Without EC733814—B2R2P09	Go to ALD FC281EC4 and resolve.
10	If not:	With EC733814, change B2S2. Without EC733814, change B2R2.
11	Is −Select Signal Chan B (B2P2G03) minus?	Go to Seq 13.
12	If not:	Go to Seq 17.
13	Is +If Select Sig Chan B plus? With EC733814—B2R2S08 (Gnd to +4v) Without EC733814—B2S2S08	Go to Seq 15.
14	If not:	See Caution, then change B2P2.
15	Is +Select To Receivers Or Bypass plus? With EC733814—B2R2P09 (Gnd to +4v) Without EC733814—B2S2P09	Go to ALD XM181EC4 and resolve.
16	If not:	With EC733814, change B2R2 (see Caution) Without EC733814, change B2S2 (see Caution)
17	Is −CTI Bit 7 Op In (A2R2B04) minus?	Change A2R2.
18	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off.
Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

From: 13-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
302 is a trap address that indicates that Pending Status is held by the 3803. Request In A or B should be active at the CE panel if command chaining. If status is suppressible (Device End alone or previously stacked status), as indicated by SUP Req A or B indicators, the 3803 is under control of Suppress Out.

Most Probable Cause:
A. A2R2
B. Chan A, B2Q2 (See Caution.)
Chan B, B2P2 (See Caution.)
C. Without EC733814, B2L2
Chan A, B2R2. (See Caution.)
Chan B, B2S2. (See Caution.)
D. With EC733814, B2M2
Chan A, B2S2. (See Caution.)
Chan B, B2R2. (See Caution.)
E. Chan B, B2N2
F. B2H2
G. A2H2

Additional Cards Referenced:
A. B2E2
B. A2M2
C. B2C2
D. B2D2
E. B2B2
F. A2N2
G. B2F2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Is Req In A or B indicator On at CE panel?	Go to Seq 5.
2	Are Sup O and Sup Req A or B indicator On at CE panel?	Go to Seq 14.
3	Is Sup Req A or B indicator On at CE panel?	Go to Seq 15.
4	If not:	Go to Seq 26.
5	Was Req In B indicator On at CE panel?	Go to Seq 10.
6	Is −Request In Chan A (B2Q2G02) minus?	Go to Seq 8.
7	If not:	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
8	Is +Intf Request In Chan plus? (This line is an interface level—ground to +4 V.) With EC733814—B2S2B03. Without EC733814—B2R2B03.	Check interface cable or suspect channel.
9	If not:	With EC733814, change B2S2 (see Caution). Without EC733814, change B2R2 (see Caution).
10	Is −Request In Chan B (B2P2G02) minus?	Go to Seq 12.
11	If not:	Change B2P2 (See Caution.)
12	Is +Intf Request In Chan plus? (This line is an interface level—ground to +4 V). With EC733814—B2R2B03. Without EC733814—B2S2B03.	Check interface cable or suspect channel.
13	If not:	With EC733814, change B2R2 (see Caution). Without EC733814, change B2S2 (see Caution).
14	3803 must wait for SUPPRESS OUT from channel to drop. The 3803 is under control of SUPPRESS OUT at this point.	
15	Was Sup Req B indicator On at CE panel?	Go to Seq 20.
16	Is −Request In Chan A (B2Q2G02) minus?	Go to Seq 18.
17	Is +If Sup Out Chan A (B2Q2D04) plus? (This line is an interface level—ground to +4 V).	Go to ALD FC011 GE2 and follow net to line driver to determine why the indicator isn't being turned on. Then go to Seq 14.
18	Is +Intf Request In Chan plus? (This line is an interface level—ground to +4 V.) With EC733814—B2S2B03. Without EC733814—B2R2B03.	Go to Seq 14.
19	If not:	With EC733814, change B2S2 (see Caution). Without EC733814, change B2R2 (see Caution).
20	Is −Request In Chan B (B2P2G02) minus?	Go to Seq 22.
21	Is +If Sup Out Chan B (B2P2D04) plus? (This line is an interface level—ground to +4 V.)	Go to ALD XM011 GE2 and follow net to line driver to find out why indicator isn't being turned on. Then go to Seq 14.
22	Is +Intf Request In Chan plus? This line is an interface level—ground to +4 V. With EC733814—B2R2B03. Without EC733814—B2S2B03.	Go to Seq 24.
23	If not:	With EC733814, change B2R2 (see Caution). Without EC733814, change B2S2 (see Caution).
24	Determine whether problem is in tape control or channel. A. Take tape control offline. See 12-010. B. Set ROS Mode switch to Norm and press Set ROS Mode. C. Turn Panel Enable switch ON. D. Operate Reset switch. E. Make sure both Panel Enabled and Intf's Disabled indicators are On. F. Operate Data Entry Select switch: 1. Cmnd 1' 07x' Rewind (operate Set CE/Cmpr) 2. Cmnd 2 '01x' Write (operate Set CE/Cmpr) 3. Cmnd 3 '0Cx' Read Bkwd (operate Set CE/Cmpr) 4. Cmnd 4 '02x' Read Fwd (operate Set CE/Cmpr)	
24	(continued) G. Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. H. Set Mple/Single switch to Mple. I. Operate Start. J. Does ALU1 IC indicate '302' or '303'?	Go to Seq 26.
25	Interrupt should have been honored by channel.	
26	1. Set scope to 5 us/cm. 2. Set Compare Register to '302' (operate Set CE Cmpr), then set Display Select switch to IC. 3. Set ROS Mode switch to Step (operate Set ROS Mode). Make sure the Stop on Control Check and Stop on Data Flow Check switches are OFF.	
27	Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU2. Set Display Select switch to IC and operate Reset. Does the IC stop at '001'?	Go to Seq 30.
28	Set the ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. Set the ROS Mode switch to Rst/Cmpr, operate Set ROS Mode, then operate Reset. Is +Inst Count B ALU1 (B2E2M03) pulsing?	Recheck the symptoms.
29	If not:	Change B2E2.
30	Set the ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. Set the ROS Mode switch to Rst/Cmpr, operate Set ROS Mode, then operate Reset. Does −LSR Decode 3 ALU2 (A2M2U03) pulse?	Go to Seq 32.
31	If not:	Change A2M2.
32	Does −ALU Output All Zero ALU1 (B2C2B09) pulse?	Go to Seq 34.
33	If not:	Change B2C2.
34	Does −ROS Reg 3 L3 ALU1 (B2D2D10) pulse?	Go to Seq 36.
35	If not:	Change B2D2.
36	Does +Clk4 ALU1 (B2F2B04) pulse?	Change in order: 1. A2R2 2. A2N2 3. B2E2
37	If not:	Change B2F2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

301 TRAP ADDRESS

From: 13-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:

Two Channel Switch (TCS)

A '301' Trap Address indicates a unit-check condition has occurred and a contingent connection has been set. A contingent connection is necessary to prevent destruction of sense information from the other channel. To clear a contingent connection, another successful start input/output (SIO) (one that does not result in a unit check) must be issued to the same device from the channel that issued the failing SIO. If device switching is installed, the DEVICE COMMITTED latch remains On until a successful SIO has been completed. This ensures that the other tape control does not destroy sense data pertaining to that device. The Hold Interface indicator is On at the CE panel if the tape control has a two channel switch installed.

Device Switching Without Two Channel Switch:

A '301' Trap Address indicates the last attempted operation resulted in a unit check condition. After the DEVICE COMMITTED latch turns On, it is up to the channel to issue another successful SIO (one that does not result in a unit check) to the same tape unit and tape control to turn off the DEVICE COMMITTED latch. If the channel does not issue a successful SIO to the tape unit, the DEVICE COMMITTED latch stays On, and the tape unit becomes BUSY to the other tape control.

Most Probable Cause For 301 Hangs Offline:

A. With EC733814—B2M2
   Without EC733814—B2L2
B. B2N2
C. Y1P2

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. A2R2
B. A2L2
C. A1T2
D. A1S2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Is the tape control offline?	Go to Seq 4.
2	When the local storage registers (LSRs) were read out in 00-010, did ALU1 LSRs 3 and 6 compare bit-for-bit?	Recheck symptoms.
3	There must be a channel problem because LSR 3 (which contains the address of the tape unit for which the last SIO was issued) and LSR 6 (which contains the address of the tape unit for which a Contingent Connection was made) do not compare. For further information, see Two Channel Switch in the heading of this MAP.	
4	Does the tape unit continue to move tape when ALU1 is at '301'?	Change A2R2.
5	Is +CE Stop Conditions (A1T2J06) plus?	Change A1T2.
6	Is −C3 And Step 3 (A1S2M09) a solid minus?	Change A1S2.
7	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Reset momentarily.	
8	Set scope to 5 µsec/cm. Is +Xfr LSR2 To TU Tags (A2L2G02) pulsing?	Go to Seq 10.
9	If not:	Change A2L2.
10	Is −LSR Decode 3 ALU1 (B2D2U03) pulsing?	Go to Seq 12.
11	If not:	Change B2D2.
12	Is −Service In always minus? With EC733814—B2M2S08 Without EC733814—B2L2S08	With EC733814, change B2M2. Without EC733814, change B2L2.
13	If not:	Change Y1P2. Recheck the symptoms.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 OP IN WAIT

From: 13-000

ALU1 is waiting for OP IN to become inactive.

Most Probable Cause

A. A2R2
B. With EC733814—B2L2
   Without EC733814—B2M2
C. Chan A, B2Q2 (See Caution.)
   Chan B, B2P2 (See Caution.)
D. With EC733814
   Chan A, B2S2 (See Caution.)
   Chan B, B2R2 (See Caution.)
   Without EC733814
   Chan A, B2R2 (See Caution.)
   Chan B, B2S2 (See Caution.)

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Have the cards been interchanged between ALU1 and ALU2 (see chart on 16-001)?	Go to Seq 3.
2	Interchange cards between ALU1 and ALU2 (see chart on 16-001). If the symptoms change, the failing FRU has been identified. Did the symptoms change?	Change defective card and go to 00-030.
3	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
4	Is −Operational In minus? With EC733814—B2L2G04 Without EC733814—B2M2G04	Go to Seq 6.
5	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
6	Is −Select Signal Chan A (B2Q2G03) minus?	Go to Seq 9.
7	Does the tape control have a TCS (two channel switch) feature installed?	Go to Seq 13.
8	If not:	Go to Seq 19.
9	Is +Select Out To Line Receivers plus? With EC733814—B2S2S08 Without EC733814—B2R2S08	Go to Seq 11.
10	If not:	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
11	Is +Select To Receivers Or Bypass plus? With EC733814—B2S2P09 (Gnd to +4 V) Without EC733814—B2R2P09	Go to ALD FC281EC4 and resolve.
12	If not:	With EC733814, change B2S2 (see Caution). Without EC733814, change B2R2 (see Caution).
13	Is −Select Signal Chan B (B2P2G03) minus?	Go to Seq 15.
14	If not:	Go to Seq 19.
15	Is +If Select Sig Chan B plus? With EC733814—B2R2S08 (Gnd to +4 V) Without EC733814—B2S2S08	Go to Seq 17.
16	If not:	See Caution, then change B2P2.
17	Is +Select To Receivers Or Bypass plus? With EC733814—B2R2P09 (Gnd to +4v) Without EC733814—B2S2P09	Go to ALD XM181EC4 and resolve.
18	If not:	With EC733814, change B2R2 (see Caution). Without EC733814, change B2S2 (see Caution).
19	Is −CTI Bit 7 Op In (A2R2B04) minus?	Change A2R2.
20	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU2 TRAP FAILURE

From: 13-000		
This failure occurs because of a failure in the ALU2 trap circuitry. ALU2 traps on STAT 0 but will not trap back to zero on a TRANSFER XOUTB from ALU1. If at zero, a TRANSFER XOUTB from ALU1 starts ALU2 running.		
Most Probable Cause: A. A2D2 B. A2K2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Scope –25 NS TAP (A2D2D05). You should see a negative 50 ns pulse occurring every 150-200 ns. Is this line pulsing?	Change A2D2.
3	If not:	Change A2K2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

SERVICE OUT TAG ACTIVE

From: 13-000

ALU1, while doing a Power-On Reset routine, found the Service Out tag is alwayT s active.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A2R2
B. B2M2
C. B2L2
D. A1R2

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. B2D2
B. B2P2
C. B2Q2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Is EC733814 installed?	Go to Seq 20.
3	Is +Service Out Chan A B CE (B2M2G03) plus?	Go to Seq 9.
4	Is +Data Service Active (B2L2S02) plus?	Change B2L2.
5	Is +Branch Cond Met ALU1 (B2M2M11) plus?	Go to Seq 7.
6	If not:	Change B2D2.
7	Is −ROS Reg 6 ALU1 (B2D2D09) minus?	Change B2D2.
8	If not:	Change B2M2.
9	Is +Service Out Chan A Gated (B2Q2D11) plus?	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
10	Is Two-Channel switch feature installed?	Go to Seq 18.
11	Is +CE Service Out Tag (A1R2S11) plus?	Go to Seq 13.
12	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
13	Is +Register Test (A1R2U11) plus?	Go to Seq 16.
14	Is +CTI Bit 5 To CE (A1R2J02) plus?	Change A2R2.
15	If not:	Change A1R2.
16	Is −Register Test (A2R2S09) minus?	Change A2R2.
17	If not:	Change A1R2.
18	Is +Service Out Chan B Gated (B2P2D11) plus?	See Caution, then change B2P2.
19	If not:	Go to Seq 11.
20	Is +Service Out Chan A B CE (B2L2G03) plus?	Go to Seq 9.
21	Is +Data Service Active (B2M2S02) plus?	Change B2M2.
22	Is +Branch Cond Met ALU1 (B2L2M11) plus?	Go to Seq 24.
23	If not:	Change B2D2.
24	Is −ROS Reg 6 ALU1 (B2D2D09) minus?	Change B2D2.
25	If not:	Change B2L2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

COMMAND OUT TAG ACTIVE

From 13-000

ALU1, while doing the Power-On Reset routine, found the Command Out tag is always active.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A2R2
B. With EC733814—B2L2
   Without EC733814—B2M2
C. A1R2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Is EC733814 installed?	Go to Seq 13.
3	Is –Command Out A B CE (B2M2U02) minus?	Go to Seq 5.
4	If not:	Change B2M2.
5	Is two channel switch feature installed?	Go to Seq 11.
6	Is +Command Out Chan A Gated (B2Q2D12) plus?	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
7	Is +CE Command Out Tag (A1R2S05) plus?	Go to Seq 9.
8	If not:	Change B2M2.
9	Is +CTI Bit 6 To CE (A2R2D10) plus?	Change A2R2.
10	If not:	Change A1R2.
11	Is +Command Out Chan B Gated (B2P2D12) plus?	See Caution, then change B2P2.
12	If not:	Go to Seq 6.
13	Is –Command Out A B CE (B2L2U02) minus?	Go to Seq 15.
14	If not:	Change B2L2.
15	Is two channel switch feature installed?	Go to Seq 19.
16	Is +Command Out Chan A Gated (B2Q2D12) plus?	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
17	Is +CE Command Out Tag (A1R2S05) plus?	Go to Seq 9.
18	If not:	Change B2L2.
19	Is +Command Out Chan B Gated (B2P2D12) plus?	See Caution, then change B2P2.
20	If not:	Go to Seq 16.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ADDRESS OUT ACTIVE

From: 13-000 ALU1 is waiting for Address Out to become inactive.

Most Probable Cause:

A. With EC733814—B2L2
Without EC733814—B2M2.
B. Chan A, B2Q2 (See Caution).
Chan B, B2P2 (See Caution).
C. A1R2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
2	Is −Address Out A B CE minus? With EC733814—B2L2S05 Without EC733814—B2M2S05	Go to Seq 4.
3	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
4	Is +Addr Out Chan A Gated (B2Q2D13) plus?	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
5	Is −Any Command Test Branch (A1R2D05) minus?	Change A1R2.
6	Is Two-Channel switch (TCS) feature installed?	Go to Seq 8.
7	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
8	Is +Addr Out Chan B Gated (B2P2D13) plus?	See Caution, then Change B2P2.
9	Is +CE Addr Out Tag (A1R2U05) plus?	Change A1R2.
10	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off.
Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

SUPPRESS OUT ACTIVE

From: 13-000

ALU1 is waiting for Suppress Out to become inactive.

Most Probable Cause:
A. With EC733814—B2L2
Without EC733814—B2M2
B. A1R2, A2R2
C. A2P4

Additional Cards Referenced:
A. B2P2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
2	Is −Suppress Out A B minus? With EC733814—B2L2S02 Without EC733814—B2M2S02	Go to Seq 4.
3	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
4	Is +Suppress Out Chan A Gated (B2Q2D03) plus?	See Caution, then change B2Q2.
5	Is +Register Test (A1R2U11) plus?	Change in order: 1. A1R2 2. A2R2
6	Is Two-Channel switch (TCS) feature installed?	Go to Seq 8.
7	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
8	Is +Suppress Out Chan B Gated (B2P2D03) plus?	See Caution, then change B2P2.
9	If not:	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off.
Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

SIO TRAP FAILURES

From: 13-000

Most Probable Cause

A. A2Q2
B. A2R2
C. A2J2
D. B2L2 with EC733814
   B2M2 without EC733814
E. A1R2
F. A2P4

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. B2F2
B. B2E2
C. B2D2
D. B2C2
E. A2T2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Set scope to 1 us/cm. Is +125 ns Tap ALU1 (B2F2J12) a solid level?	Change B2F2.
3	Is −100 −175 ns (B2F2S04) a solid level?	Change B2F2.
4	Is −75 ns Tap ALU1 (B2F2U07) a solid level?	Change B2F2.
5	Is +Clk 4 ALU1 (B2F2B04) plus all the time?	Change B2F2.
6	While operating Reset switch, sync plus and display +Clk 22L1 ALU1 (B2F2D06). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 8.
7	If not:	Change B2F2.
8	Is +Clk 21 ALU1 (B2F2G02) plus all the time?	Change B2F2.
9	While operating Reset switch, sync plus and display +Clk 22 ALU1 (B2F2P02). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 11.
10	If not:	Change B2F2.
11	While operating Reset, sync minus and display −Clk 15 ALU1 (B2F2P09). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 13.
12	If not:	Change B2F2.
13	Is −Resistor Test (A2R2S11) minus?	Go to Seq 17.
14	While operating Reset switch, sync plus and display +Xfr LSR 1 To Channel Tags (B2E2D12). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 19.
15	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −Xfr Oper ALU1 (B2D2G12). Is line pulsing?	Change B2E2.
16	If not:	Change B2D2.
17	Is +CE Initial Sel Tag (A1R2U04) plus?	Change B2D2.
18	If not:	Change A1R2.
19	Is +Mach Reset minus? With EC733814—B2L2B09. Without EC733814—B2M2B09.	Go to Seq 21.
20	If not:	With EC733814—change B2L2. Without EC733814—change B2M2.
21	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −LSR Decode 5 ALU1 (B2D2B11). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 23.
22	If not:	Change B2D2.
23	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −Sto Oper ALU1 (B2D2J13). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 25.
24	If not:	Change B2D2.
25	Is −ROS Reg 0 and 1 ALU1 (B2D2P09) minus?	Change B2D2.
26	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −LSR Decode 1 ALU 1 (B2D2P13). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 28.
27	If not:	Change B2D2.
28	Is −Xfr XINB To LSR1 (B2E2M10) minus?	Change B2E2.
29	Is −Xfr XINA To LSR1 (B2E2P12) minus?	Change B2E2.
30	Is +Bus Out Bit 7 to ALU1 plus? With EC733814—B2M2B13 Without EC733814—B2L2B13.	With EC733814—change B2M2. Without EC733814—change B2L2.
31	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −D Bus 1 ALU1 (B2C2U04). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 33.
32	If not:	Change B2C2.
33	Is −D Bus 2 ALU1 (B2C2P13) plus?	Change B2C2.
34	Is −D Bus 3 ALU1 (B2C2P12) plus?	Change B2C2.
35	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −D Bus 4 ALU1 (B Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 37.
36	If not:	Change B2C2.
37	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −D Bus 5 ALU1 (B2C2M02). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 39.
38	If not:	Change B2C2.
39	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −D Bus 6 ALU1 (B2C2G11). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 41.
40	If not:	Change B2C2.
41	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −D Bus 7 ALU1 (B2C2J09). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 43.
42	If not:	Change B2C2.
43	While operating Reset switch, sync minus and display −D Bus 0 ALU1 (B2C2G09). Is line pulsing?	Go to Seq 45.
44	If not:	Change B2C2.
45	Is −B Bus 7 ALU1 (B2C2G02) minus?	Change B2C2.
46	Is −B Bus 7 ALU1 (A2T2D11) plus?	Recheck the symptoms.
47	If not:	Change A2T2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

COMMAND OUT INACTIVE DURING RESET OR POWER-ON RESET

From: 13-000

Most Probable Cause:

A. With EC733814—B2L2 (see 00-000)
Without EC733814—B2M2
B. A1R2, A2R2

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. A1S2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Is −Command Out A B CE plus? With EC733814—B2L2U02. Without EC733814—B2M2U02.	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
3	Is +CE Command Out TAG (A1R2S05) minus?	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
4	Is −Gate Tags (A1S2J06) minus?	Go to Seq 6.
5	If not:	Change A1S2.
6	Is +CE Command Out (A1R2G13) plus?	Change A1R2.
7	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2R2 2. A1R2

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

SUPPRESS OUT INACTIVE DURING RESET OR POWER-ON RESET

From: 13-000		
Most Probable Cause: A. With EC733814—B2L2 Without EC733814—B2M2 B. A1R2, A2R2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed o therwise. **Remember** to END all problem or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Is −Suppress Out A B minus? With EC733814—B2L2S02 Without EC733814—B2M2S02	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
3	Is +Register Test (A1R2U11) plus?	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
4	Is −Register Test (A2R2S11) minus?	Change A1R2.
5	If not:	Change A2R2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

SERVICE OUT INACTIVE DURING RESET OR POWER-ON RESET

From: 13-000

Most Probable Cause:

A. With EC733814—B2L2
   Without EC733814—B2M2
B. A1R2, A2R2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problem or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
2	Is +Service Out Chan A B CE plus? With EC733814—B2L2G03. Without EC733814—B2M2G03.	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
3	Is +Service Out TAG (A1R2S11) plus?	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
4	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1R2 2. A2R2

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

13-350

ADDRESS OUT INACTIVE

From: 13-000		
Most Probable Cause: A. Check interface cable connections for bent pins. B. With EC733814—B2L2 Without EC733814—B2M2 C. A1R2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Is +CE Addr Out Tag (A1R2U05) minus?	Change A1R2.
3	Is −Address Out A B CE plus? With EC733814—B2L2S05. Without EC733814—B2M2S05.	With EC733814—change B2L2. Without EC733814—change B2M2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU CANNOT EXIT AND LOOP

From: 13-000

Most Probable Cause:

A. B2D2.
B. B2F2.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Operate Reset switch. Set scope to 5 us/cm. Is +ROS Reg 3 L3 ALU1 (B2D2B09) plus all the time?	Change B2D2.
3	Sync minus and display −Add Oper ALU1 (B2D2J12). Does line go minus?	Go to Seq 5.
4	If not:	Recheck the symptoms.
5	Sync plus and display +Clk 19 ALU1 (B2F2M03). Does line go plus?	Go to Seq 7.
6	If not:	Change B2F2.
7	Is −150 ns Tap ALU1 (B2F2P04) pulsing?	Recheck the symptoms.
8	If not:	Change B2F2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CHANNEL BUS IN/OUT CHECKING

From: 13-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
This error occurs during the channel Bus In/Bus Out check of the Power-On Reset routine. The Channel Bus Ins are wrapped around through the CE section to the Channel Bus Outs. A comparison is then made by exclusive ORing the Channel Bus Outs with what was expected on the Channel Bus Ins. If there is no Compare, ALU1 is trapped at the PICKDROP address.

Most Probable Cause:

A. With EC733814—B2L2 (see Caution)
   Without EC733814—B2M2
B. A1K2
C. A2Q2
D. A2T2
E. B3Q2
F. A1R2
G. A1C2
H. B2H2

Interchangeable cards between ALUs	
A2	**B2**
N	C
M*	D*
L	E
K	F

* Feature Jumpers

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with the power off. Put the CPU in Single Cycle mode before removing this card.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	If this procedure is exhausted without fixing the problem, go to 13-381, which lists the lines that could be bad by sequence number.	
2	CE panel setup: A. Put STEP0029 address in the Cmpr Reg. See ALU1 microprogram cross-reference listing. B. Turn both Stop On switches Off. C. Set ROS Mode switch to Stop and operate Set ROS Mode switch. D. Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. E. Turn Display Select switch to IC. F. Operate the Reset switch.	
3	Turn Display Select switch to Bus In. Are any indicators 0-7 On?	Go to Seq 19.
4	CE panel setup: A. Put the STEP0029 address in the Cmpr Reg. See ALU1 microprogram cross-reference listing. B. Operate Reset switch.	
5	Did ALU1 stop at the STEP0029?	Go to Seq 35.
6	CE panel setup: A. Put 500 Address in the Cmpr Reg. B. Turn Display Select switch to IC. C. Turn ROS Mode switch to Set IC and operate Set ROS Mode switch D. Turn ROS Mode switch to Step and operate Set ROS Mode switch. E. Keep operating Start or Step switch until IC indicators = '503'. Set Display Select switch to Bus In to read out LSR1. Record indicators 0-7. F. Turn Display Select switch to IC. Keep operating Start or Step switch until IC indicators = '506'. Turn Display Select switch to Bus In to read out LSR4. Do LSR1 and LSR4 compare bit-for-bit?	Go to Seq 13.
7	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm and operate Set ROS Mode switch. Interchange B2C2 and A2N2. Operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Go to Seq 9.
8	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2C2.
9	Interchange B2D2 and A2M2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Return the cards to their original locations and go to Seq 11.
10	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2D2.
11	Interchange B2F2 and A2K2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Change B2F2.
12	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2H2.
13	Set ROS Mode switch to Norm and operate Set ROS Mode switch. Interchange B2E2 and A2L2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Go to Seq 15.
14	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2E2.
15	Interchange B2C2 and B2N2. Operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Go to Seq 17.
16	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2C2.
17	Interchange B2D2 and A2M2. Operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Return the cards to their original locations and change: With EC733814—B2L2 (see Caution) Without EC733814—B2M2 (see Caution)
18	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2D2.
19	Is −Stat Bit 0 Tape Op to DF (A2Q2J07) minus?	Change A2Q2.
20	Is −Stat Blt 0 Tape Op to DF (A2Q2D04) minus?	Change A2Q2.
21	Is +Stat Bit 1 Sense (A2T2D05) plus?	Change A2T2.
22	Is −Wrt and Tape Op Not Control (A1K2P09) minus?	Change A1K2.
23	Is −Tape Op A (A1K2B10) minus?	Change A1K2.
24	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm and operate Set ROS Mode switch. Interchange B2D2 and A2M2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Return the cards to their original locations and go to Seq 26.
25	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2D2.
26	Interchange B2E2 and A2L2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Go to Seq 28.
27	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2E2.
28	Interchange B2F2 and A2K2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Go to Seq 30.
29	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2F2.
30	Interchange B2C2 and A2N2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Go to Seq 45.
31	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2C2.
32	Is +Inhibit Ripple Bus Chan A (B2E2M13) plus?	Change B2Q2. See Caution.
33	Is +Inhibit Ripple Bus Chan B (B2E2P13) plus?	Change B2P2. See Caution.
34	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2R2 2. A1C2
35	Is −Gate CBI to CE Entry (A1R2S07) minus?	Go to Seq 37.
36	If not:	Change A1R2.
37	Is +Inhibit Ripple Bus Chan A (B2E2M13) plus?	Change B2Q2. See Caution.
38	Is +Inhibit Ripple Bus Chan B (B2E2P13) plus?	Change B2P2. See Caution.
39	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm and operate Set ROS Mode switch. Interchange B2E2 and A2L2 and operate Reset switch Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Go to Seq 41.
40	If not:	Return the cards to their original positions and change B2E2.
41	Interchange B2C2 and A2N2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Go to Seq 43.
42	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2C2.
43	Interchange B2D2 and A2M2 and operate Reset switch. Does ALU1 stop at PICKDROP?	Return the cards to their original locations and change: With EC733814—B2L2 (see Caution) Without EC733814—B2M2 (see Caution)
44	If not:	Return the cards to their original locations and change B2D2.
45	Remove A1C2. Set Display Select switch to Bus In. Are any of indicators 0-7 On?	Reinstall A1C2 and go to Seq 32.
46	If not:	Change A1C2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

CHANNEL BUS IN/OUT CHECKING (Cont'd)

From: 13-380, Seq 1		
Seq	**Card**	**Checking**
These are the items that are being checked. The procedure was broken out into four different trouble areas and so is the following:		
LSR 1 AND 4 DO NOT COMPARE (FIRST TIME THROUGH LOOP)		
7	B2C2	LSRs
9	B2D2	LSR DECODE BITS
11	B2F2G08	+CLK 16 ALU1
	B2F2G02	+CLK 21 ALU1
LSR 1 and 4 Do Compare (First Time Through Loop)		
13	B2E2M07	–XFR LSR to A Register
15	B2C2B09	–ALU0 ALU1
17	B2D2	LSR Decode Bits
	See Note.	+Reset ALU1 IC and –Reset ALU1 IC
Hot Bus In Bits		
19	A2Q2J07	–Stat Bit 0 Tape Op to DF
20	A2Q2D04	–Stat Bit 0 Tape Op to DF
21	A2T2D05	+Stat Bit 1 Sense
22	A1K2P09	–Wrt and Tape Op Not Control
24	B2D2P09	–ROS Reg 0 and 1 ALU1
	B2D2P12	–ROS Reg 0 and 2 ALU1
	B2D2	LSR Decode Bits
26	B2E2B11	+XFR LSR1 to Chan Bus In
	B2E2M07	–XFR to A Register
28	B2F2P02	+Clk 22 ALU1
30	B2C2	LSRs
32	A1C2	Data Bus In (Bits 0-7)
34	B2E2M13	+Inhibit Ripple Bus Chan A
35	B2E2P13	+Inhibit Ripple Bus Chan B
36	A2R2	CBI Bit (Bits 0-7)
First Time Through Loop OK, Second Time Through Loop Failed		
37	A1R2S07	–Gate CB1 to CE Entry
39	B2E2M13	+Inhibit Ripple Bus Chan A
40	B2E2P13	+Inhibit Ripple Bus Chan B
41	B2E2B11	+XFR LSR1 to Chan Bus In
43	B2C2	LSRs
45	B2D2	LSR Decode Bits

Note:	WITH EC733814	W/O EC733814
+Reset ALU1 IC	B2L2P12	B2M2P12
–Reset ALU1 IC	B2L2P09	B2M2P09

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 FAILS TO TRAP TO 000

From: 13-000		
This one-step loop is an unconditional branch to itself if ALU1 hardware error fails to trap ALU1 to 000.		
Most Probable Cause: B2E2.		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Scope –Hardware Error ALU1 (A2P4J03), enable panel, disable interface, and operate the Reset switch several times.	
2	Did A2P4J03 go minus?	Go to 16-060.
3	Problem may be an incorrect branch into the loop.	Go to 13-090.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 HANG ON ALU2 FAILURE

From: 13-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
The ALU1 hang is caused by the failure of ALU2 to finish the readback after a write or a read. ALU2 is waiting for one of three conditions to occur; the fall of data ready (DATARDY), the end of data (ENDATA), or the fall of positioning (WAITSOME), or the rise of IBG (WAITEND).

If ALU2 is at WRITING (refer to ALU2 microprogram listing for location), DATARDY is active and is not going inactive. If ALU2 is at WAITSOME, positioning is active and not going inactive. If ALU2 is at WAITEND, IBG is inactive and not going active.

MOST PROBABLE CAUSE:

Tape Control (NRZI operation)
A. Y1C2
B. Y1D2

Tape Control (1600/6250 operation)
A. Y1R2, Y1S2, Y1T2
B. Y1P2, Y1Q2
C. A2D2

Tape Unit

Model 4, 6, 8	Model 3, 5, 7
A. T-A1E2	A. T-A1E2
B. T-A1H2	B. T-A1H2
C. T-A1G6	C. T-A1E2
D. T-A1L2	D. T-A1L2

Additional Cards Required:
A. Y1H2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Is the failure in 1600 or 6250 bpi mode?	Go to Seq 8.
2	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
3	Is ALU2 at WRITING? See ALU2 microprogram cross-reference listing.	Change Y1C2. This failure is caused by +NRZI CHAR GATE (Y1C2J12) becoming plus and then not being reset. If replacing this card does not correct the problem, check the above line and the two lines which follow to find the problem. +RESET FIRST BIT (Y1C2G13) and +BLOCK NRZI ONES (Y1C2U09).
4	Is +EOD NRZI (Y1C2P10) plus?	Change Y1H2.
5	Is −SET NRZI FIRST BIT (Y1D2P11) plus or pulsing?	Change Y1C2.
6	Is ALU2 at WAITSOME?	Failure is caused by positioning bit active too long. For Models 4, 6, or 8 change T-A1E2 and T-A1H2. For Models 3, 5, or 7 change T-A1F2 and T-A1H2.
7	If not:	Change Y1D2.
8	Is IBG (Y1P2M07) pulsing during runaway?	Change A2D2.
9	Is one of the TIME SENSE lines always active? (See Logic CC001)	Change: A. Y1R2, Y1S2, Y1T2 B. Y1P2, Y1Q2
10	If not:	Change Y1P2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 WAITING FOR ALU2 TO COMPLETE A SEQUENCE

From: 13-000

Most Probable Cause:

A. A2Q2
B. A2K2
C. A2D2
D. A2P4

Additional Cards Required:

A. A2M2
B. A2L2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Is ALU2 at address 000?	Go to Seq 9.
3	Set scope to 1 us/cm and scope +Clk4 ALU2 L1 (A2K2G09). While operating Reset, does line pulse?	Go to Seq 5.
4	If not:	Change A2K2.
5	Scope +RESET ALU2 IC (A2D2G04). While operating Reset switch, does line pulse?	Go to Seq 7.
6	If not:	Change A2D2.
7	Is +ROS REG 5 ALU2 (A2M2P04) plus?	Change A2M2.
8	Is −STAT B ALU2 to ALU1 (A2Q2M05) plus?	Change A2Q2.
9	Sync minus and display −TRAP ALU2 (A2P4J05). While operating the Reset switch, does line pulse?	Go to Seq 11.
10	If not:	Change A2P4.
11	Sync plus and display +TRAP ALU2 LATCH 2 COM SEL (A2D2B03). While operating Reset switch does line pulse plus?	Go to Seq 13.
12	If not:	Change A2D2.
13	Is +CLK 6 ALU2 (A2K2M08) plus?	Change A2K2.
14	Sync minus and display −B BUS 7 (A2N2G02). While operating the Reset switch, is the line always minus?	Change A2M2.
15	Sync minus and display −B BUS 7 ALU2 (A2Q2D11). While operating the Reset switch, is the line always minus?	Change A2Q2.
16	Is +SET PAGE REG CLK (A2K2M13) plus?	Change A2K2.
17	Is +XFR LSR2 TO STAT (A2L2B13) plus?	Change A2L2.
18	Is −STAT D ALU2 TO ALU1 (A2Q2M09) minus?	Change A2Q2.
19	If not:	Recheck the symptoms.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

XOUTA REGISTER NOT FUNCTIONING

From: 13-000		
Most Probable Cause: A2L2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Set ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start Or Step switch.	
2	Is +XFR LSR2 TO XOUTA (A2L2B12) plus?	Change A2L2.
3	Is +XFR LSR2 TO XOUTB (A2L2D11) plus?	Change A2L2.
4	If not:	Recheck the symptoms.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 IS WAITING FOR ALU2 STATD INDICATION

From: 13-000		
Most Probable Cause: A2T2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start Or Step switch.	
2	Is +STAT BIT 0 ALU1 UNUSED (A2T2B04) minus?	Change A2T2.
3	Is −STAT BIT 0 ALU1 TO ALU2 (A2T2D04) plus?	Change A2T2.
4	If not:	Recheck the symptoms.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 IS WAITING FOR ALU2 STATB INDICATION

From: 13-000, 13-530

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
This error occurs while ALU1 is waiting for ALU2 STATB indication. Waiting for tape motion to start when tape is at load point.

Most Probable Cause:
A. A1K2
B. A1C2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start Or Step switch.	
2	Is −10.85 mHz (A1K2D04) at a solid level?	Change A1K2.
3	Is −6.78 mHz (A1K2J04) at a solid level?	Change A1K2.
4	Is −5.12 mHz (A1C2J03) at a solid level?	Change A1C2.
5	Is −3.2 mHz (A1K2U04) at a solid level?	Change A1K2.
6	Is 1.92 mHz (A1K2P12) at a solid level?	Change A1K2.
7	Is −READ TIME (A1K2M12) at a solid level?	Change A1K2.
8	If not:	Recheck the symptoms.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 IS WAITING FOR ALU2 TO DROP STATB

From 13-000		
ERROR DESCRIPTION: ALU1 is waiting for ALU2 to drop STATB after writing ID burst.		
Most Probable Cause: A2D2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start Or Step switch.	
2	Set scope to 2 ms/cm and scope –TACH VELOCITY (A2D2B02). Does the line pulse?	Recheck the symptoms.
3	If not:	Change A2D2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 IS WAITING FOR ALU2 TO DROP STATB

From: 13-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
ALU1 is waiting for ALU2 to drop STATB after completing a write operation.

Most Probable Cause:

A. Y1R2
B. A1G2
C. A1H2
D. A2T2
E. With EC733814—B2M2 (see Caution).
Without EC733814—B2L2 (see Caution).

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in single cycle mode before removing card.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start Or Step switch.	
2	Is the U Pgm check lamp on?	Go to Seq 7.
3	Operate Reset switch.	
4	Is –TIME SENSE TK4 (Y1R2D10) minus?	Change Y1R2.
5	Is –TIME SENSE 1 (Y2R2M03) minus?	Change Y1R2.
6	Is –TIME SENSE 3 (Y1R2U05) minus?	Change Y1R2.
7	Is –WC11 (A2G2D09) pulsing?	Go to Seq 9.
8	If not:	Change A1G2.
9	Is –WRITE CNTR 4 (A1H2S07) pulsing?	Go to Seq 11.
10	If not:	Change A1H2.
11	Is +STAT BIT 0 ALU1 STOP SERV (A2T2G10) minus?	Change A2T2.
12	Is –STOP STAT TO DF minus? With EC733814—B2M2U09. Without EC733814—B2L2U09.	Recheck the symptoms.
13	If not:	With EC733814—change B2M2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2L2. See Caution.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

From: 13-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:

This loop is used in 6250 bpi write operations to look for the ending ALL ONES character, which is the normal exit. It also monitors for HALT I/O and ALU2 error conditions. The loop is also used to write the Resync Bursts by monitoring CLOCK B to determine the number of groups written.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A1C2
B. A1F2
C. A1G2
D. A2T2
E. A1E2
F. A1H2
G. A1K2
H. A1L2
I. A2Q2
J. With EC733814—B2M2 (see Caution)
   Without EC733814—B2L2 (see Caution)
K. A1S2
L. A1R2
M. A1T2

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in single cycle mode before removing card.

Be sure to remove the jumper before returning the subsystem to the customer.

Additional Cards Referenced:

A. A2L2
B. B2E2
C. B2Q2
D. B2P2
E. Y1H2

The following procedure sometimes calls for the command sequence to be reset and restarted. To simplify these operations, follow these instructions:

A. Set one of the addresses from ROS2 "hang" loop into the Compare Register.
B. Install a jumper from +START NB LTH (A1T2G05) to +GENERAL RESET CHAN AB (B2L2U04) (B2M2U04 without EC733814). When entering data into the CE panel it may be necessary to remove the jumper.
C. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Rst/Cmpr and raise the Set ROS Mode switch.
D. Make sure that the Stop On Control Check switch is down.
E. Operate Reset switch.

When the address loaded into the Compare Register is reached, the tape control is reset and the command sequence is started. To disable the reset and restart, turn the Stop On Control Check switch ON.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn the ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Perform an offline Write operation from load point on a Model 4, 6, or 8 tape unit. This will set the tape unit to 6250 bpi mode. Load an LWR (8B) command into all 4 command registers. Use a byte count greater than 32 if it causes failures. Install a jumper from A1S2G08 to A1S2J08 to allow LWR operation with IBGs. **Caution: If using the Reset and Restart jumper, verify that the ROS2 "hang" loop addresses have not changed from the online failure.**	
3	Does the failure only occur offline?	Go to Seq 96.
4	Does the failure only occur online?	Go to Seq 106.
5	Operate the Stop/Start switch to start the command sequence. Is −GROUP OR DFLER BRANCH (B2D2P11) pulsing?	Go to Seq 23.
6	Is it always minus?	Go to Seq 8.
7	Is −STAT BIT 0 TAPE OP TO DF (A1K2U06) plus?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
8	Is −TAPE OP A (A1G2D13) plus?	Change A1K2.
9	Is −WRITE CNTR 0 (A1G2G09) pulsing?	Change in order: 1. A1G2 2. A1K2
10	Is −XOUTA BIT 4 ALU2 TO DF (A1H2S12) plus? (Ensure you are using a Model 4, 6, or 8 tape unit away from load point.)	Change A2Q2.
11	Are both −WC9 (A1H2U10) and −WC11 (A1H2U09) pulsing?	Change A1H2.
12	Is −WRITE CONDITION (A1G2G07) plus?	Go to Seq 16.
13	Is −6250 bpi MODE (A1G2M07) plus?	Change A1K2.
14	Is USECFREQ (A1G2M13) pulsing?	Change A1G2.
15	If not:	Change A1K2.
16		
	Is −STAT BIT 1 START WR RD (A1G2G05) plus?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
17	Is −WRITE AND TAPE OP (A1G2D03) plus?	Go to Seq 21.
18	Is −STOP STAT TO DF (A1G2G13) plus?	Change A1G2.
19	Is +STAT BIT 0 ALU 1 STOP SERV plus? With EC733814—B2M2M08. Without EC733814—B2L2M08.	With EC733814—change B2M2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2L2. See Caution.
20	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. B2E2
21	Is −XOUTA BIT 5 ALU1 TO DF (A1K2U07) plus?	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. B2E2
22	If not:	Change A1K2.
23	Is −WRITE AND TAPE OP (A1H2D03) plus?	Go to Seq 21.
24	Does −XOUTA BIT 1 ALU1 TO DF (A1G2G10) stay plus?	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. B2E2
25	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does −READ CYCLE (A1F2B05) ever go minus? This pulse may be hard to see.	Go to Seq 82.
26	Is either the −0-50 CLOCK BUS A1 DELAYED (A1F2S04) or −25-75 CLOCK BUS A1 DELAYED (A1F2S03) at a solid level?	Change A1C2.
27	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does −WRT BUFFER EMPTY DOT (A1F2P09) ever go minus?	Go to Seq 44.
28	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does −WRITE GROUP BUFFER EMPTY (A1E2J07) ever go minus?	Go to Seq 37.
29	Is +SET 2ND BUFFER (A1G2G11) always plus?	Change A1G2.
30	Is −6250 bpi MODE (A1G2M07) plus?	Go to Seq 10.
31	Is +SET BYTE 4 (A1G2J11) plus?	Go to Seq 34.
32	Reset the command sequence. Is WRITE AND TAPE OP (A1G2D03) minus?	Go to Seq 42.
33	If not:	Change A1G2.
34	Is +SET WRITE DATA (A1F2P03) plus?	Change A1F2.
35	Is +SET WRITE DATA B (A1F2J02) plus?	Change A1E2.
36	If not:	Change A1F2.
37	Is −DATA CONVERTER ON (A1E2M12) plus?	Go to Seq 40.
38	Is −STAT BIT 3 7-TRACK (A1L2D12) minus?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
39	If not:	Change A1L2.
40	Is −STAT BIT 3 7-TRACK (A1E2P09) minus?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
41	If not:	Change A1E2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
42	Reset the tape control. Is –STAT BIT 0 TAPE OP TO DF (A1K2U06) minus?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
43	If not:	Change A1K2.
44	Reset and restart the command sequence. Is either –FULL FRAME (A1F2J10) or +STOP TO DATA FLOW (A1F2G11) active?	Go to Seq 57.
45	Is –TAPE OP A (A1F2S02) plus?	Go to Seq 7.
46	Is –ALLOW CRIC (A1F2B04) minus?	Go to Seq 51.
47	Is –XOUTA BIT 1 ALU2 TO DF (Y1H2M12) plus?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
48	Is –PE MODE (Y1H2J05) plus?	Change Y1H2.
49	Is –XOUTA BIT 0 ALU2 TO DF (A1K2S13) minus?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
50	If not:	Change A1K2.
51	Are you using a byte count greater than 6?	Go to Seq 58.
52	Is –STAT BIT 0 TAPE OP TO ALU1 plus? With EC733814—B2M2S07. Without EC733814—B2L2S07.	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
53	Does the tape control only fail offline?	Change in order: 1. A1R2 2. A1Y2 3. A1D2
54	Does the tape control fail only on interface A?	Change B2Q2. See Caution.
55	Does the tape control fail only on interface B?	Change B2P2. See Caution.
56	Failure must be occurring both online and offline.	With EC733814—change B2L2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2M2. See Caution.
57	Is –ORC GATE (A1F2M05) minus?	Go to Seq 76.
58	Reset and restart the command sequence while scoping +BUFFER WRITE CYCLE OR REQ (A1F2G02). Does it pulse?	Change A1F2. If that does not fix the problem, go to Seq 63.
59	Reset and restart the command sequence while scoping +BUFFER WRITE CYCLE OR REQ (A1F2G02). Does it stay minus?	Go to Seq 61.
60	If not:	Change A1F2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the single cycle mode before removing card.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
61	Is –50-100 CLOCK BUS DEL (A1F2G04) pulsing?	Go to Seq 63.
62	If not:	Change A1C2.
63	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does –WRITE DATA READY (A1F2P10) ever go minus?	Change A1F2.
64	Is –WR AND TAPE OP NOT CTL (A1C2P12) plus?	Go to Seq 72.
65	Reset and restart the command sequence while looking at +RESET SENSE DATA (A1C2P05). Does it pulse? There will be only one 50 ns pulse.	Go to Seq 67.
66	If not:	Change B2E2.
67	Reset and restart the command sequence while scoping –SERVICE RESPONSE (A1C2M07). Does this line pulse once for each byte to be written? CE Panel Byte Count: 00—writes 3 bytes. 01-FE—writes 3 bytes more than hex value.	Go to Seq 70.
68	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does –SERVICE IN FOR DATA ever pulse? With EC733814—B2M2U12. Without EC733814—B2L2U12.	With EC733814—change B2M2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2L2. See Caution.
69	If not:	Change A1C2.
70	Reset and restart the command sequence while looking at –WRITE DATA READ (A1F2P10). Does this line pulse once for each byte to be written? CE Panel Byte Count: 00—writes 3 bytes 01-FE—writes 3 bytes more than hex value.	Change A1F2.
71	If not:	Change A1C2.
72	Is –STAT BIT 2 TO DF (A1K2U09) minus?	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. B2E2
73	If not:	Change A1K2.
74	Is –XOUTA BIT 0 ALU1 TO DF (A1G2S05) minus?	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. B2E2
75	If not:	Change A1G2.
76	Is –6250 bpi MODE (A1G2M07) plus?	Go to Seq 10.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
77	Is +SET BYTE 4 (A1G2J11) always plus?	Change A1F2.
78	Reset and restart the command sequence. Sync the scope plus on +SET WRITE DATA (A1F2P03) and compare it to SET WRITE DATA B (A1F2J02). Are they the same?	Go to Seq 80.
79	If not:	Change A1E2.
80	Reset and restart the command sequence. Sync the scope minus on –STEP BYTE COUNTER (A1F2B02). Does it pulse minus at least 4 times?	Go to Seq 74.
81	If not:	Change A1F2.
82	Reset and restart the command sequence. Sync the scope minus on –ORC GATE (A1F2M05). Does it ever go minus?	Go to Seq 84.
83	If not:	Go to Seq 76.
84	Scope –ORC GATE (A1F2M05) while in loop. Does it stay minus?	Go to Seq 76.
85	Is +STOP TO DATA FLOW (A1F2G11) minus?	Go to Seq 58.
86	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does –PARTIAL OR LAST FRAME (A1G2J10) ever go minus?	Go to Seq 92.
87	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does –PARTIAL OR LAST FRAME (A1E2J10) ever go minus?	Go to Seq 89.
88	If not:	Change A1F2.
89	Is –DATA CONVERTER ON (A1E2M12) plus?	Change A1E2.
90	Is –STAT BIT 3 7-TRACK (A1L2D12) minus?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. A2L2
91	If not:	Change A1L2.
92	Does –XOUTA BIT 1 ALU1 TO DF (A1G2G10) stay plus?	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. B2E2
93	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does –OVRUN OR ONES OR RD BFR BRCH ever go plus? With EC733814—B2L2U06. Without EC733814—B2M2U06.	With EC733814—change B2L2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2M2. See Caution.
94	Does –WC0 (A1G2M05) pulse?	Change in order: 1. A1G2 2. A1F2 3. With EC733814, change B2L2. See Caution. Without EC733814, change B2M2. See Caution.
95	If not	Go to Seq 12.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

6250 WRITE OPERATIONS (Cont'd)

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
96	Reset and restart the command sequence. Is –STAT BIT 1 SENSE (A1S2U09) ever minus?	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. B2E2
97	Is –GATE TIE (A1C2B12) minus?	Change A1S2.
98	Is +CE MODE (A1C2J09) minus?	Go to ALD PK011 FH2 and trace line back to failing point.
99	Is –WR AND TAPE OP NOT CTL (A1C2P12) plus?	Go to Seq 72.
100	Are any of the following lines plus? +6250 bpi 1 Or 2 TRK CORR (A1S2S02) +CRC A NOT EQUAL B (A1S2S03) +NEW CRC ERR (A1S2U03)	Change A1D2.
101	Reset and restart the command sequence. Does –COMPARE EQUAL SERV (A1R2J12) ever go minus?	Go to Seq 104.
102	Is –SERVICE RESPONSE (A1D2D10) ever minus?	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1T2 3. A1S2
103	If not:	Go to Seq 53.
104	Reset and restart the command sequence. Sync the scope minus on –CE STATUS IN (A1R2D13). Is +CBI BITS 3–6 ORED (A1R2B13) plus the second time the sync is minus?	Change A1R2.
105	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1T2 2. A2R2 3. B2E2
106	Using ONLINE Friend program (OLT Section 0200), loop on the failure. See OLT User's Guide for instructions.	
107	Is +RESET SENSE DATA (A1C2P05) ever plus?	Go to Seq 109.
108	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. B2E2
109	Sync the scope plus on +CTI BIT 4 SERVICE IN. With EC733814—B2M2S09. Without EC733814—B2L2S09. Does –SERVICE RESPONSE (A1C2M07) become minus while the sync is plus?	Go to Seq 114.
110	Is +DATA IN plus while the sync is plus? With EC733814—B2M2U07. Without EC733814—B2L2U07.	Go to Seq 112.
111	If not:	With EC733814—change B2M2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2L2. See Caution.
112	Is the failure occurring on Interface A?	Change B2Q2. See Caution.
113	If not:	Change B2P2. See Caution.
114	Are you operating on a System/370 channel or on a System/360 channel with DATA IN/DATA OUT feature?	Go to Seq 120.
115	Is +SERVICE IN FOR DATA (A1C2P06) always minus?	Go to Seq 117.
116	If not:	Change A1C2.
117	Is –SERVICE IN always minus? With EC733814—B2M2S08. Without EC733814—B2L2S08.	With EC733814—change B2M2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2L2. See Caution.
118	Are you operating on Interface A?	With EC733814—change B2S2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2R2. See Caution.
119	If not:	With EC733814—change B2R2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2S2. See Caution.
120	Does –DATA IN TO DRIVERS (A1C2J13) ever become minus?	Go to Seq 122.
121	If not:	Change A1C2.
122	Does +DATA OUT (A1C2U05) ever become plus?	With EC733814—change B2M2. See Caution. Without EC733814—change B2L2. See Caution.
123	If not:	Go to Seq 112.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

13-483

CUE RESET ON INTERFACE B

From: 13-001

ERROR DESCRIPTION:

In this loop, ALU1 is attempting to reset a CUE on Interface B. If, after the RESET is issued, a CUE still exists, additional attempts are made until the CUE is reset. A loop occurs if the RESET is not effective.

Most Probable Cause:

A. B2P2, see Caution.
B. B2E2
C. With EC733814—B2L2.
Without EC733814—B2M2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in single cycle mode before removing card.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch. Operate Start or Step switch.	
2	Sync the scope plus on +RESET CUE CHAN B (B2E2J11). A 50 ns pulse should appear at approximately 850 ns intervals. Is the line pulsing?	Go to Seq 4.
3	If not:	Change B2E2.
4	Scope +CUE PENDING CHAN B (B2P2U13). This line should go and stay minus after the resets in Seq 2. Is this line minus?	With EC733814—change B2L2. Without EC733814—change B2M2.
5	If not:	Change B2P2. See Caution.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

From: 13-000		
ALU1 is waiting for ALU2 to complete a Write operation away from load point which it cannot complete because of a tach velocity failure.		
FRU List: 1. A2D2 2. A2M2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Perform multiple Write operations away from load point. Tape will probably run away.	
2	Does TACH VELOCITY (A2D2B02) pulse?	Change A2M2.
3	If not:	Change A2D2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

ALU1 IS WAITING FOR END OF DATA (EOD) ON WRITE

From: 13-000		
ALU1 is in a 7- or 9-track Write operation waiting for EOD to be written.		
Most Probable Cause: Y1C2		
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.		
Seq	**Condition/Instruction**	**Action**
1	Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. Operate Set ROS Mode switch momentarily. Operate Start or Step switch momentarily.	
2	Is ALU1 at 000?	Recheck symptoms. Return to the MAP that initiated this entry.
3	If not:	Change Y1C2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

From ALU1 Listing
ERROR DESCRIPTION: Waiting for STATB to rise. Go to Map 13-450.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

From ALU1 Listing
ERROR DESCRIPTION: This loop is used in 1600 bpi write operations to look for ending ALL ONES character which is the normal exit. It also monitors for HALT I/O and ALU2 error conditions.

Most Probable Cause:

A. A1C2
B. A1F2
C. A1G2
D. A2T2
E. A1E2
F. A1H2
G. A1K2
H. A1L2
I. A2Q2
J. B2M2—with EC733814
   B2L2—without EC733814
K. A1S2
L. A1R2
M. A1T2

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

13-550

From: 12-000, Customer Errors, Start 1, 00-010, 13-000

Note: Refer to sense chart 00-005 and examine sense data to determine its validity. Look for bits that should always be on or off, such as EC number, and features. Next, look for bits that are not logical such as EOT and Load Point both on, and 7-track and dual density both on.

If sense data is not valid, replace TU cards L2, K2, K6, and M2.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put the CPU in Single Cycle mode before removing this card.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Sense Information	Error	Action
1	Byte 0 Bit 1	Intervention Required	If Byte 1, Bit 1 (Tape Unit Ready) is off, go to 15-010, otherwise go to 14-011, Seq 47.
2	Byte 0 Bit 0	Command Reject	Change: 1. B2L2 2. B2P2. See Caution. Go to 15-020.
3	Byte 0 Bit 3	Equipment Check	Go to Seq 26.
4	Byte 0 Bit 2	Bus Out Check	Change: 1. With EC733814, B2L2. See Caution. Without EC733814, B2M2. See Caution. 2. B2N2 If Byte 4, Bit 0 (ALU Check) is on, go to Seq 100, otherwise go to 15-030.
5	Byte 0 Bit 5	Overrun	Go to 14-010, Seq 1.
6	Byte 0 Bit 6	Word Count Zero	Change: 1. B2Q2. See Caution. 2. B2P2. See Caution. Go to 15-050.
7	Byte 0 Bit 7	Data Convert Check	Change: 1. A1L2 2. Y1P2 Go to 15-070.
8	Byte 4 Bit 6	TU Check	Go to 14-011, Seq 49.
9	Byte 0 Bit 4	Data Check	Make sure the read/write head, tape path, and the capstan are clean. See 85-005 then retry. Proceed to Seq 11A.
10		If not:	Go to Seq 17.
11A		Does the problem still exist?	Go to Seq 11C.
11B		If not:	Inform the customer of the importance of cleaning. Return the subsystem to the customer.
11C	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 14.
12	Byte 4 Bit 5	LWR	Go to Seq 43.
13		Read Data Check	Go to Seq 73.
14		Write errors only at beginning of tape?	Strip some tape from the beginning of the reel or try another reel and proceed to Seq 15.
15		Same error?	Go to Seq 43.
16		If not:	Tape damage is likely. Try to find which tape unit caused the damage and check tracking and reel positioning on that unit.
17		Sense printout missing or all zeros?	Change: 1. A1C2 2. Y1Q2 Go to 15-080.
18	Byte 7 Any bit	Sets TU Check	Change: 1. A1H2 2. A2R2 3. Y1Q2 Go to 15-090.
19	Byte 4 Bit 0	ALU Hardware Error	Go to Seq 100.
20	Byte 1 Bit 7	Not Capable	Go to 14-010, Seq 10.
21	Byte 8 Bit 4	SAGC Check	Go to 14-010, Seq 13.
22	Byte 5 Bit 3	ID Burst Check	Change: 1. A1K2 2. A2Q2 3. Y1Q2 Go to 17-050.
23		Was the failing OP code a Rewind (07) command?	The expected sense data was not received after the completion of a Rewind command. Change: 1. A2D2 2. A2E2 Go to 15-140.
24	Byte 9 Bit 0	1 or 2 Trk 6250 correction.	Go to 14-012, Seq 79.
25		If not:	There is a Unit Check without the supporting sense information. Go to 14-014, Seq 179.
26	Note	Sequences 27-42 are Equipment checks.	
27	Byte 4 Bit 0	ALU Hardware Error	Go to Seq 100.
28	Byte 4 Bit 6	TU Check	Go to 15-090.
29	Byte 4 Bit 1	Reject TU	Go to Seq 34.
30	Byte 10 Any bit		Go to Seq 36.
31	Byte 8 Bit 4	SAGC Check	Go to 14-010, Seq 13.
32	Byte 8 Bit 3	Early Begin Read Back Check.	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. Y1P2 Go to 17-100.
33		If not:	There is an Equipment Check without the supporting sense information. Go to 14-014, Seq 179.
34	Byte 6 Bit 1	Write Current Failure	Change: 1. A2R2 2. Y1Q2 Go to 15-090.
35	Byte 7 Any bit	Sets TU Check	Go to 14-011, Seq 56.
36	Byte 10 Bit 0	Command Status Reject	Change: 1. A2Q2 2. A2R2 3. A2D2 Go to 16-160.
37	Byte 10 Bit 2	Control Status Reject	Change: 1. A1H2 2. A2R2 Go to 16-210.
38	Byte 10 Bit 5	Tach Start Failure	Go to 14-011, Seq 58.
39	Byte 10 Bit 7	Velocity Check	Change: 1. A2D2 2. A2E2 Go to 16-180.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

Seq	Sense Information	Error	Action
40	Byte 10 Bit 3	Write TU or Record Not Detected. Block Read Back Check.	Change: 1. Y1P2 2. A2T2 Go to 16-190.
41	Byte 10 Bit 4	Dynamic Reversal/Load point time out.	Change: 1. A2D2 2. A2E2 Go to 16-200.
42	Byte 4, bit 1 or byte 21, bit 4 or byte 7, bit 4 without byte 4, bit 6.	Reject TU or REW or DSE without TU Check.	Go to 14-014, Seq 179.
43		Is this entry because of a failure on Section A, Routine 01, Message 47 (AA0147)?	Go to Seq 46.
44	Note	Sequences 45-53 are Write Data Checks.	
45	Byte 3 Bit 7	P Compare or C Compare	Go to 14-011, Seq 73.
46	Byte 4 Bit 3	Write Trigger VRC	Go to 14-010, Seq 18.
47	Byte 9 Bit 1	Velocity change during Write	Go to Seq 115.
48	Byte 5 Bit 2	Write Tape Mark Check	Go to 14-010, Seq 38.
49	Byte 8 Bit 0	IBG Detected While Writing	Change: 1. A1C2 2. A1K2 Go to 17-080.
50	Byte 8 Bit 3	Early Begin Read Back Check	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. Y1P2 Go to 17-100.
51	Byte 6 Bit 0	Seven-track tape unit	Go to Seq 65—NRZI Write Data Checks
52	Byte 6 Bit 4	6250 bpi tape unit	Go to Seq 54.
53	Byte 6 Bit 3	3420 not set to 1600 bpi.	Go to Seq 65—NRZI Write Data Checks
54	Note	Sequences 55-64 are 6250/PE Write Data Checks.	
55	Byte 3 Bit 2	Skew Error	Go to 14-020, Seq 194.
56	Byte 5 Bit 4	Start Read Check	Go to 14-012, Seq 102.
57	Byte 3 Bit 0	Read/Write VRC	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. Y1S2 3. A1F2 Go to 17-170.
58	Byte 8 Bit 6	Slow End Read Back Check	Go to 14-010, Seq 30.
59	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC Envelope Check	Go to 14-010, Seq 35.
60	Byte 3 Bit 1	MTE/LRC	Go to 14-010, Seq 26.
61	Byte 5 Bit 6	Postamble Error	Change: 1. Y1H2 2. A1D2 3. Y1Q2 Go to 17-190.
62	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check/CRC	Go to 14-012, Seq 87.
63	Byte 1 Bit 0	Noise	Go to 14-010, Seq 28.
64		If not:	To reach this point, there is a Data Check Error without a sense bit to support it. Go to 14-014, Seq 179.
65	Note	Sequences 66-72 are NRZI Write Data Checks. If the failure occurs on 9-track NRZI operation only, change: 1. Y1C2 2. Y1D2 If the failure occurs on 7-track NRZI operation only, change: 1. A1E2 2. A1L2 If the failure occurs on both 9-track and 7-track NRZI operations, change: 1. Y1C2 2. Y1D2	
66	Byte 3 Bit 4	NRZI Hi Clip VRC	See note in Seq 65 for changes. Go to 17-310.
67	Byte 3 Bit 2	Skew Error	See note in Seq 65 for changes. Go to 17-160.
68	Byte 3 Bit 1	LRC Error	See note in Seq 65 for changes. Go to 17-310.
69	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check (PE)/CRC	Change: 1. Y1C2 2. Y1D2 Go to 17-590.
70	Byte 1 Bit 0	Noise	See note in Seq 65 for changes. Go to 17-370.
71	Byte 3 Bit 0	R/W VRC	See note in Seq 65 for changes. Go to 17-170.
72		If not:	To be here there is a NRZI Data Check without supporting sense information. Go to 14-014, Seq 179.
73	Note	Sequences 74-91 are 6250/PE Read Data Checks.	
74		Does the tape unit read other tapes okay?	Check the OBR/SDR for the tape unit that wrote this tape. If the OBR/SDR doesn't show a higher number of errors than other tape units in the account, recheck symptoms. If it shows a higher number of errors than other tape units in the account, go to 00-011 and develop the tape to determine the cause of the errors.
75	Byte 6 Bit 0	Seven-track tape unit	Go to Seq 92—NRZI Read Data Checks.
76	Byte 6 Bit 4	6250 bpi TU	Go to Seq 78.
77	Byte 6 Bit 3	3420 Not Set to 1600 bpi	Go to Seq 92—NRZI Read Data Checks.
78	Byte 8 Bit 4	SAGC Check	Go to 14-010, Seq 13.
79	Byte 5 Bit 4	Start Read Check	Go to 14-012, Seq 102.
80	Byte 5 Bit 5	Partial Record	Go to 14-011, Seq 42.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

SENSE ANALYSIS (Cont'd)

Seq	Sense Information	Error	Action
81	Byte 3 Bit 0	Read/Write VRC.	Go to 14-013, Seq 143.
82	Byte 3 Bit 2	Skew Error	Go to 14-013, Seq 124.
83	Byte 3 Bit 1	MTE/LRC	Go to 14-010, Seq 26.
84	Byte 3 Bit 7	P Compare or C Compare	Go to 14-011, Seq 61.
85	Byte 6 Bit 3	3420 Not Set To 1600 bpi	Go to Seq 87.
86	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check/CRC (PE)	Change: 1. A1D2 2. Y1H2 Go to 17-530.
87	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check/CRC (6250 bpi)	Go to 14-012, Seq 87.
88	Byte 5 Bit 6	Postamble Error	Change: 1. Y1H2 2. A1D2 3. Y1Q2 Go to 17-190.
89	Byte 8 Bit 6	Slow End	Go to 14-010, Seq 30.
90	Byte 1 Bit 0	Noise	Change A1K2. Go to 17-370.
91		If not:	To get to this point there is a Read Data Check without supporting sense information. Go to 14-014, Seq 179.
92	Note	Sequences 93-99 are NRZI Read Data Checks.	
93		Read error in only one direction?	Check NRZI tracking and skew. See 08-000.
94	Byte 3 Bit 7	P Compare or C Compare	Change: 1. A1E2 2. A1L2 Go to 17-010.
95	Byte 1 Bit 0	Noise	See note in Seq 65 for changes. Go to 17-370.
96	Byte 3 Bit 0	Read/Write VRC	See note in Seq 65 for changes. Go to 17-168.
97	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check/CRC Error	Change: 1. Y1C2 2. Y1D2 Go to 17-590.
98	Byte 3 Bit 1	MTE/LRC Error	See note in Seq 65 for changes. Go to 17-310.
99		If not:	There is a Data Check without supporting sense information. Go to 14-014, Seq 179.
100		—ALU HARDWARE ERROR It is imperative that you know the status of both ALU1 and ALU2, when the failure occurs. If you do not have sense bytes 11 and 12, or have not had a failure in Check Stop mode with the ALU1/ALU2 switch in each position, try the offline procedure beginning at Sequence 3 of 13-000.	Go to Seq 101.
101		Referring to ALU listing, do the lamps indicate an invalid address?	Change: 1. B2F2 2. B2E2 Go to 13-090.
102	Byte 11 Bit 2	Lo IC/Lo ROS parity? (ALU1)	Change: 1. B2H2 2. B2E2 Go to 16-010.
103	Byte 11 Bit 3	Hi IC/Hi ROS parity? (ALU1)	Change: 1. B2H2 2. B2D2 Go to 16-020.
104	Byte 12 Bit 2	Lo IC/Lo ROS parity? (ALU2)	Change: 1. A2L2 2. A2H2 Go to 16-080.
105	Byte 12 Bit 3	Hi IC/Hi ROS parity? (ALU2)	Change: 1. A2K2 2. A2D2 Go to 16-090.
106	Byte 11 Bit 0	B-Bus parity? (ALU1)	Change: 1. B2C2 2. A2P4 Go to 16-030.
107	Byte 12 Bit 0	B-Bus parity? (ALU2)	Change: 1. A2M2 2. A2K2 Go to 16-100.
108	Byte 11 Bit 5	D-Bus parity? (ALU1)	Change: 1. B2C2 2. A2Q2 Go to 16-040.
109	Byte 12 Bit 5	D-Bus parity? (ALU2)	Change: 1. A2N2 2. A2T2 Go to 16-110.
110	Byte 11 Bit 7	BOC parity? (ALU1)	Change: 1. With EC733814, B2L2. See Caution. Without EC733814, B2M2. See Caution. 2. A2P4 Go to 16-050.
111	Byte 12 Bit 7	BOC parity? (ALU2)	Change: 1. A2D2 2. A2M2 Go to 16-120.
112	Byte 12 Bit 4	Microprogram detected? (ALU2)	Change: 1. A2M2 2. A2N2 Go to 16-130.
113	Byte 11 Bit 4	Microprogram detected? (ALU1)	Change: 1. B2D2 2. B2C2 Go to 16-060.
114		If not:	There is an ALU error without supporting sense information. Go to 14-014, Seq 179.
115		6250 Operation?	Go to Seq 117.
116		If not:	Change: 1. A2D2 2. A2E2 Go to 16-180.
117	Byte 3 Bit 1	MTE?	Go to Seq 119.
118		If not:	Change: 1. A2D2 2. A2E2 Go to 16-180.
119	Byte 3 Bit 4	ENV CHK?	Go to 14-010, Seq 35.
120		If not:	Go to 14-010, Seq 26.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off.

Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

SENSE ANALYSIS (Cont'd)

Sense Byte to Bit Conversion

∇ hex 00 ∇									
1st hex digit	Bits				2nd hex digit	Bits			
	0	1	2	3		4	5	6	7
0					0				
1				X	1				X
2			X		2			X	
3			X	X	3			X	X
4		X			4		X		
5		X		X	5		X		X
6		X	X		6		X	X	
7		X	X	X	7		X	X	X
8	X				8	X			
9	X			X	9	X			X
A	X		X		A	X		X	
B	X		X	X	B	X		X	X
C	X	X			C	X	X		
D	X	X		X	D	X	X		X
E	X	X	X		E	X	X	X	
F	X	X	X	X	F	X	X	X	X
1st hex digit	0	1	2	3	2nd hex digit	4	5	6	7
	Bits					Bits			

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

14-006

From: 14-000

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Sense Information	Error	Action
1	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 4.
2	Byte 0 Bit 4	Data Check	Change: 1. A1C2 2. A1E2 Go to 15-040.
3		If not:	Change: 1. A1F2 2. A1C2 Go to 15-040.
4	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Go to Seq 7.
5	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check/CRC	Change: 1. A2T2 2. A1C2 Go to 15-040.
6		If not:	Change: 1. A1C2 2. A1F2 Go to 15-040.
7	Byte 9 Bit 2	Channel Buffer Check	Change: 1. A1C2 2. A1F2 Go to 15-040.
8	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Change: 1. A1F2 2. A1C2 Go to 15-040.
9		If not:	Change: 1. A2Q2 2. B2L2 Go to 15-040.
10	Byte 8 Bit 4	SAGC Check	Change: 1. A1K2 2. A1L2 Go to 15-060.
11	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Change Y1P2. Go to 15-060.
12		If not:	Change: 1. A1K2 2. Y1Q2 3. A2Q2 Go to 15-060.
13	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 15.
14		If not:	Change: 1. A2Q2 2. A1K2 Go to 16-220.
15	Byte 5 Bit 3	ID Burst Check	Change: 1. A1H2 2. A1K2 Go to 16-220.
16	Byte 4 Bit 3	Write TRG VRC	Change A1G2. Go to 16-220.
17		If not:	Change: 1. A1K2 2. A2Q2 Go to 16-220.
18	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Change: 1. A1G2 2. A2T2 Go to 17-020.
19	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Go to Seq 22.
20	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Change: 1. A1G2 2. A2T2 Go to 17-020.
21		If not:	Change: 1. A1G2 2. A1H2 Go to 17-020.
22	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Go to Seq 24.
23		If not:	Change: 1. A1G2 2. A2T2 Go to 17-020.
24	Byte 3 Bit 0	R/W VRC	Change: 1. Y2K2/L2/M2 2. Y1J2 Go to 17-020.
25		If not:	Change: 1. Y1H2 2. Y1J2 Go to 17-020.
26	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Change: 1. Y1F2 2. Y1G2 3. Y1N2 Go to 17-110.
27		If not:	Change: 1. A1K2 2. Y1D2 Go to 17-110.
28	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Change A1K2. Go to 17-370.
29		If not:	Change: 1. A1D2 2. A2Q2 3. A2T2 Go to 17-370.
30	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 32.
31		If not:	Change Y1Q2. Go to 17-150.
32	Byte 3 Bit 1	Multi-Trk Error	Change Y1Q2. Go to 17-150.
33	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Change: 1. Y1H2 2. Y1C2 3. Y1N2 Go to 17-150.
34		If not:	Change A1H2. Go to 17-150.
35	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. Y1K2/L2/M2 3. Y1G2 4. Y1N2 Go to 17-220.
36	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Change A1K2. Go to 17-220.
37		If not:	Change Y1H2. Go to 17-220.
38	Byte 8 Bit 6	Slow End Read Back Check	Go to Seq 40.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

Seq	Sense Information	Error	Action
39		If not:	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. A1G2 3. A1H2 Go to 17-180.
40	Byte 8 Bit 0	IBG Detect	Change A1K2. Go to 17-180.
41		If not:	Change A2Q2. Go to 17-180.
42	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 45.
43	Byte 3 Bit 2	Skew	Change: 1. Y1D2 2. Y1Q2 Go to 17-410.
44		If not:	Change Y1G2. Go to 17-410.
45	Byte 2 All Bits	Track In Error	Change A1G2. Go to 17-410.
46		If not:	Change Y1N2. Go to 17-410.
47	Byte 0 Bit 3	Equipment Check	Change: 1. A2Q2 2. A2R2 Go to 15-090.
48		If not:	Change: 1. A2T2 2. A1K2 3. A2R2 4. A2D2 Go to 15-090.
49	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 53.
50	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check/CRC	Change A2T2. Go to 15-090.
51	Byte 3 Bit 0	R/W VRC	Change A2T2. Go to 15-090.
52		If not:	Change: 1. A1H2 2. A2R2 3. Y1D2 4. Y1Q2 Go to 15-090.
53	Byte 0 Bit 4	Data Check	Change A2T2. Go to 15-090.
54	Byte 6 Bit 1	Wrt Curr Fail	Change A1K2. Go to 15-090.
55		If not:	Change: 1. A1H2 2. A2R2 3. Y1D2 4. Y1Q2 Go to 15-090.
56	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Change: 1. A1H2 2. A2R2 3. Y1Q2 Go to 15-090.
57		If not:	Change: 1. A1H2 2. A2R2 3. Y1D2 4. Y1Q2 Go to 15-090.
58	Byte 4 Bit 3	Wrt TRG VRC	Change A1G2. Go to 16-170.
59	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Change A2Q2. Go to 16-170.
60		If not:	Change: 1. A1K2 2. A1G2 3. A2Q2 4. A2T2 Go to 16-170.
61	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 66.
62	Byte 9 Bit 2	Channel Buffer Check	Go to Seq 68.
63	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Change: 1. A1E2 2. Y1K2/L2/M2 3. Y1G2 4. Y1D2 Go to 17-010.
64	Byte 1 Bit 0	Noise	Change: 1. A1F2 2. A1D2 Go to 17-010.
65		If not:	Change: 1. A1C2 2. A1D2 3. A1F2 4. A1G2 5. A1L2 Go to 17-010.
66	Byte 9 Bit 2	Channel Buffer Check	Change: 1. Y1F2 2. Y1R2/S2/T2 Go to 17-010.
67		If not:	Change: 1. Y1F2 2. Y1J2 Go to 17-010.
68	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Go to Seq 71.
69	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check/CRC	Change: 1. A1F2 2. A1K2 Go to 17-010.
70		If not:	Change A1C2. Go to 17-010.
71	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Change Y1J2. Go to 17-010.
72		If not:	Change: 1. A1F2 2. A1G2 Go to 17-010.
73	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 77.
74	Byte 9 Bit 2	Channel Buffer Check	Change: 1. A1F2 2. A1C2 Go to 17-010.
75	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Change: 1. A1E2 2. A1G2 3. A1F2 4. A1K2 Go to 17-010.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

Seq	Sense Information	Error	Action
76		If not:	Change: 1. A1F2 2. A1L2 3. A1G2 Go to 17-010.
77	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Change A1F2. Go to 17-010.
78		If not:	Change: 1. A1G2 2. A1F2 Go to 17-010.
79	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Change: 1. Y1K2/L2/M2 2. Y1N2 Go to 17-600.
80	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Go to Seq 82.
81		If not:	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. Y1F2 3. Y1K2/L2/M2 Go to 17-600.
82		Is more than one bit on in Byte 2?	Go to Seq 86.
83	Byte 2 Bit 0 or 5	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1T2 2. Y1M2 3. Y1P2 Go to 17-600.
84	Byte 2 Bit 1, 3, or 4	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1R2 2. Y1K2 3. Y1P2 Go to 17-600.
85	Byte 2 Bit 2, 6, or 7	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1S2 2. Y1L2 3. Y1P2 Go to 17-600.
86		If not:	Change: 1. Y1T2/S2/R2 2. Y1F2 3. Y1M2/L2/K2 Go to 17-600.
87	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 91.
88	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Change: 1. Y1J2 2. Y1N2 Go to 17-540.
89	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change: 1. A1F2 2. Y1H2 3. Y1J2 4. A1C2 Go to 17-540.
90		If not:	Change Y1J2. Go to 17-540.
91	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 95.
92	Byte 3 Bit 1	Multi-Trk Error	Go to Seq 98.
93	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Go to Seq 189.
94		If not:	Change: 1. Y1H2 2. A1D2 3. Y1K2/L2/M2 4. Y1D2 Go to 17-540.
95	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change A1G2. Go to 17-540.
96	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Change: 1. A1G2 2. Y1J2 Go to 17-540.
97		If not:	Change Y1F2. Go to 17-540.
98	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change Y1F2. Go to 17-540.
99		If not:	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. Y1J2 Go to 17-540.
100	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change: 1. A1D2 2. A1E2 3. Y1G2 4. Y1K2/L2/M2 Go to 17-540.
101		If not:	Change Y1F2. Go to 17-540.
102	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 108.
103	Byte 3 Bit 2	Skew	Go to Seq 113.
104	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. A2Q2 Go to 17-070.
105	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. A1C2 3. A1K2 4. A2Q2 Go to 17-070.
106	Byte 2 All Bits	Track In Error	Change Y1Q2. Go to 17-070.
107		If not:	Change Y1P2. Go to 17-070.
108	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Change Y1K2/L2/M2. Go to 17-070.
109	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Go to Seq 111.
110		If not:	Change: 1. A1K2 2. A2L2 Go to 17-070.
111	Byte 8 Bit 4	SAGC Check	Change: 1. A1C2 2. A1K2 3. A2Q2 4. Y1N2 Go to 17-070.
112		If not:	Change: 1. Y1D2 2. Y1N2 Go to 17-070.
113	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 118.
114	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Go to Seq 121.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

Seq	Sense Information	Error	Action
115	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. A1C2 3. Y1D2 Go to 17-070.
116	Byte 2 All Bits	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1K2/L2/M2 2. Y1Q2 Go to 17-070.
117		If not:	Change: 1. Y1Q2 2. A1C2 Go to 17-070.
118	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change Y1N2. Go to 17-070.
119	Byte 2 All Bits	Track In Error	Change Y1N2. Go to 17-070.
120		If not:	Change Y1J2. Go to 17-070.
121	Byte 2 No Bits	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. Y1P2 Go to 17-070.
122	Byte 2 All Bits	Track In Error	Change Y1P2. Go to 17-070.
123		If not:	Change: 1. Y1K2/L2/M2 2. Y1P2 Go to 17-070.
124	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 127.
125	Byte 1 Bit 0	Noise	Change: 1. Y1K2/L2/M2 2. Y1C2 Go to 17-160.
126		If not:	Change: 1. A1K2 2. Y1P2 Go to 17-160.
127	Byte 8 Bit 6	Slow End Read Back Check	Go to Seq 139.
128	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 132.
129	Byte 3 Bit 1	Multi-Trk Error	Change: 1. Y1Q2 2. Y1N2 Go to 17-160.
130	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Go to Seq 134.
131		If not:	Change: 1. Y1Q2 2. Y1P2 Go to 17-160.
132	Byte 3 Bit 0	R/W VRC	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. Y1S2 3. A1F2 Go to 17-168.
133		If not:	Change: 1. Y1K2/L2/M2 2. Y1R2/S2/T2 Go to 17-160.
134		Is more than one bit on in Byte 2?	Go to Seq 138.
135	Byte 2 Bit 0 or 5	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1T2 2. Y1M2 Go to 17-160.
136	Byte 2 Bit 1, 3, or 4	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1R2 2. Y1K2 Go to 17-160.
137	Byte 2 Bit 2, 6, or 7	Track In Error	Change: 1. Y1S2 2. Y1M2 Go to 17-160.
138		If not:	Change: 1. Y1T2/S2/R2 2. Y1M2/L2/K2 3. Y1Q2 Go to 17-160.
139	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Change: 1. Y1J2 2. Y1N2 Go to 17-160.
140	Byte 3 Bit 1	Multi-Trk Error	Change: 1. Y1Q2 2. Y1N2 3. Y1P2 Go to 17-160.
141	Byte 8 Bit 4	SAGC Check	Change: 1. Y1Q2 2. A1C2 Go to 17-160.
142		If not:	Change Y1J2. Go to 17-160.
143	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 147.
144	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 156.
145	Byte 3 Bit 4	VRC/ENV Check	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. Y1J2 Go to 17-168.
146		If not:	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. Y1P2 Go to 17-168.
147	Byte 3 Bit 1	Multi-Trk Error	Go to Seq 152.
148	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 150.
149		If not:	Change Y1J2. Go to 17-168.
150	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Change: 1. Y1K2/L2/M2 2. A1F2 3. Y1N2 Go to 17-168.
151		If not:	Change: 1. Y1F2 2. A1F2 3. Y1K2/L2/M2 Go to 17-168.
152	Byte 9 Bit 0	6250 Correction	Go to Seq 154.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

Seq	Sense Information	Error	Action
153		If not:	Change: 1. Y1K2/L2/M2 2. Y1H2 Go to 17-168.
154	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Change Y1N2. Go to 17-168.
155		If not:	Change: 1. Y1J2 2. Y1N2 Go to 17-168.
156	Byte 9 Bit 3	CRC III	Go to Seq 159.
157	Byte 3 Bit 3	End Data Check/CRC	Change Y1F2. Go to 17-168.
158		If not:	Change: 1. Y1F2 2. Y1J2 Go to 17-168.
159	Byte 3 Bit 7	C or P Compare	Change: 1. Y1F2 2. Y1G2 Go to 17-168.
160	Byte 2 Bits 3 & 7	TIE	Change Y1F2. Go to 17-168.
161	Byte 2 Bits 3, 6, & 7	TIE	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. Y1K2/L2/M2 Go to 17-168.
162	Byte 2 Bits 3, 5, & 7	TIE	Change Y1L2. Go to 17-168.
163	Byte 2 Bits 3, 5, 6, & 7	TIE	Change: 1. Y1L2 2. Y1M2 Go to 17-168.
164	Byte 2 Bits 3, 4, & 7	TIE	Change: 1. Y1R2/S2/T2 2. Y1P2 Go to 17-168.
165	Byte 2 Bits 3, 4, & 6	TIE	Change: 1. Y1T2 2. A1G2 Go to 17-168.
166	Byte 2 Bits 3, 4, 6, & 7	TIE	Change: 1. A1K2 2. Y1K2 Go to 17-168.
167	Byte 2 Bits 3, 4, & 5	TIE	Change Y1C2. Go to 17-168.
168	Byte 2 Bits 2, 3, & 7	TIE	Change Y1R2/S2/T2. Go to 17-168.
169	Byte 2 Bits 2, 3, 6, & 7	TIE	Change: 1. Y1L2 2. Y1M2 Go to 17-168.
170	Byte 2 Bits 2, 3, 5, 6, & 7	TIE	Change Y1M2. Go to 17-168.
171	Byte 2 Bits 1 & 7	TIE	Change Y1S2. Go to 17-168.
172	Byte 2 Bits 1, 3, 6, & 7	TIE	Change Y1K2. Go to 17-168.
173	Byte 2 Bits 1, 3, & 4	TIE	Change Y1R2/S2/T2. Go to 17-168.
174	Byte 2 Bits 1, 2, 3, & 7	TIE	Change Y1S2. Go to 17-168.
175	Byte 2 Bits 0, 3, & 7	TIE	Change Y1K2. Go to 17-168.
176	Byte 2 Bits 0, 3, 6, & 7	TIE	Change: 1. Y1M2 2. Y1F2 Go to 17-168.
177	Byte 2 Bits 0, 3, & 4	TIE	Change Y1J2. Go to 17-168.
178		If not:	Change Y1K2/L2/M2. Go to 17-168.
179	Byte 1 Bit 5	Write Status	Go to Seq 186.
180	Byte 0 Bit 4	Data Check	Change: 1. A1K2 2. A1G2 Go to 15-100.
181	Byte 2 No Bits	TIE	Change: 1. A1C2 2. A2R2 3. Y1P2 4. A2Q2 Go to 15-100.
182	Byte 2 Bit 0 or 5	TIE	Change: 1. Y1J2 2. Y1P2 3. Y1G2 Go to 15-100.
183	Byte 2 Bit 1, 3, or 4	TIE	Change Y1G2. Go to 15-100.
184	Byte 2 Bit 2, 6, or 7	TIE	Change: 1. Y1P2 2. Y1D2 3. Y1G2 Go to 15-100.
185		If not:	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. Y1P2 Go to 15-100.
186	Byte 0 Bit 4	Data Check	Change: 1. Y1N2 2. A1C2 3. A2T2 4. A1K2 Go to 15-100.
187	Byte 2 No Bits	TIE	Change: 1. A1H2 2. A2R2 3. A1G2 Go to 15-100.
188		If not:	Change Y1Q2. Go to 15-100.
189		Is this entry because of a failure on Section A, Routine 1, Message 47 (AA0147)?	Go to Seq 191.
190		If not:	Go to Seq 100.
191		Are Bits 2 and 3 of Byte 9 both ON?	Change: 1. A1F2 2. A1C2 3. A1E2 4. Y1H2 Go to 17-010

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980

SENSE ANALYSIS (Cont'd)

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
192	Are Bits 3 and 4 of Byte 9 both ON?	Change: 1. A1G2 2. A1E2 3. A1F2
193	If not:	Change Y1R2/S2/T2.
194	Is this entry because of a failure on Section A, Routine 1, message 47 (AA0147)?	Go to Seq 196.
195	If not:	Go to Seq 124.
196	Are Bits 2 and 3 of Byte 3 both ON?	Go to Seq 199.
197	Are Bits 2 and 4 of Byte 3 both ON?	Go to Seq 203.
198	If not:	Change: 1. Y1J2 2. Y1Q2 3. Y1N2 4. Y1C2
199	Are Bits 3 and 4 of Byte 9 both ON?	Go to Seq 201.
200	If not:	Change Y1R2/S2/T2.
201	Is Byte 3, Bit 1 ON?	Change Y1N2.
202	If not:	Change: 1. Y1Q2 2. Y1P2 3. Y1R2/S2/T2
203	Are Bits 0 and 4 of Byte 9 both ON?	Change: 1. Y1J2 2. Y1N2 Go to 17-160.
204	If not:	Change: 1. A1C2 2. Y1R2/S2/T2 3. Y1Q2

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

14-021

INTERVENTION REQUIRED

From: 14-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
Sense Byte 0, Bit 1 is set whenever TU status A is inactive (for example, the selected tape unit is not ready or nonexistent). See Sense Byte 1, Bit 1. In addition to Sense Byte 0, Bit 1, channel end, device end, and unit check are set in the unit status byte if TU status A becomes inactive because the tape unit drops Ready while performing a command. (Sets Unit Check).

Most Probable Causes:
The cards are listed with the highest probability first. Lines with multiple cards have the same probability.

Tape Control

A. A2Q2
B. A1K2, A2T2, A2R2
C. A2D2

Tape Unit (Model 4, 6, or 8)

T-A1K2, T-A1L2, T-A1M2, T-A1L6
T-A1C2, T-A1B2

(Model 3, 5, or 7)

T-A1H2, T-A1L2, T-A1L6,
T-A1C2, T-A1B2

Additional Cards Referenced:
A. T-A1K6
B. T-A1K4

Notes:
1. Plus level =+6 Vdc, minus level = +0 Vdc.
2. Plus level = 0 Vdc, minus level = −4 Vdc.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Does more than one tape unit fail?	Go to 18-000 if this is a 1x8 selection, otherwise go to 18-010.
2	Is the online/Offline switch (on the tape unit) in the Offline position?	Put the switch in the Online position, then go to 00-030.
3	Is the tape unit being addressed Ready?	Go to Seq 5.
4	If not:	If you cannot make it Ready, or if it drops Ready, go to 2A/2B-000. Otherwise, make it Ready and go to 00-030.
5	Is −Pick On Line Relay (T-A1L6B10) plus? (See Note 1.)	Go to ALD WB021ABH and follow the line to the failing point.
6	Is −Interface Disable (T-A1L6D04) minus? (See Note 1.)	Change T-A1L6, then go to 00-030.
7	Is +Int Dis Or Offline (T-A1L6B03) plus? (See Note 2.)	Change T-A1L6, then go to 00-030.
8	With the tape unit Unloaded, install the field tester. Load tape and make Ready. Set up the field tester for Write, St/Stp. Sync the scope minus on + Sum of Tags (T-A1M2P07—Model 4, 6, or 8) (T-A1H2P07—Model 3, 5, or 7) Is −Gated Ready (T-A1M2M12)—Model 4, 6, or 8) (T-A1H2M12—Model 3, 5, or 7) plus?	Change T-A1C2. If further analysis is needed, go to ALD FT261CN6. Otherwise, go to 00-030.
9	With the same set-up as in Seq 8, is T-A1M2M13 (Model 4,6, or 8) or T-A1H2M13 (Model 3,5, or 7) plus?	Change T-A1M2 for Model 4, 6, or 8 or T-A1H2 for Model 3, 5, or 7. If further analysis is needed, go to ALD FT116. Otherwise, go to 00-030.
10	While running the field tester, is +Status Bus 5 (T-A1M2P06 — Model 4, 6, or 8) T-A1H2P06 — Model 3, 5, or 7) minus?	Change T-A1M2 for Model 4, 6, or 8, or T-A1H2 for Model 3, 5, or 7. If further analysis is needed, go to ALD FT115. Otherwise, go to 00-030.
11	While running the field tester, is +Status Bus 7A (T-A1K2G13 — Model 4, 6, or 8) minus? While running the field tester, is +Status Bus 7 (T-A1H2J02 — Model 3, 5, or 7) minus?	Change T-A1K2 for Model 4, 6, or 8. If further analysis is needed, go to ALD FT181. Change T-A1H2 for Model 3, 5, or 7. If further analysis is needed, go to ALD FT115.
12	While running the field tester, is −Bus In 5 (T-A1L2D09) pulsing?	Go to Seq 14.
13	If not:	Change T-A1L2. If further analysis is needed, go to ALD FT146. Otherwise, go to 00-030.
14	Is −Bus Out 7 (T-A1M2M02 — Model 4, 6, or 8 (T-A1H2M02 — Model 3, 5, or 7) plus? While running the field tester, sync minus on T-A1L2D09.)	Change T-A1K6 for Model 4, 6, or 8, or T-A1K4 for Model 3, 5, or 7. For further analysis, go to ALD FT112. Otherwise, go to 00-030.
15	Are any bits On in Byte 7?	Go to 15-090.
16	Does the TCU have a device switch feature?	Go to Seq 18.
17	If not:	Ensure the tape unit has the correct address. Check the cables. Go to 00-030.
18	Is the Enable/Disable switch on the TCU in the Enable position?	Go to 18-015.
19	If not:	Put the switch in the Enable position. Go to 00-030.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

From: 14-000

Command Reject Sense Byte 0, Bit 0 is set:

1. When a Write, Loop Write-to-Read (LWR), Write Tape Mark (WTM), or Erase Record Gap (ERG) command is issued to a file-protected tape unit. See Sense Byte 1, Bit 6.
2. When a Sense Reserve command or a Sense Release command is issued to a tape control that does not have the two channel switch feature.
3. When a Sense Reserve command or a Sense Release command issued to tape control that has the two channel switch feature is not the first command in a chain.
4. When a Data Security Erase (DSE) command is not chained to a previous ERG command.
5. When the command format of any Channel Command Word (CCW) is decoded as invalid by the tape control.

Most Probable Cause:
The following is a list of cards that can cause the problems covered in this procedure. The cards are listed with the highest probability first. Lines with multiple cards have the same probability. Cards separated by a slash are interchangeable.

A. B2L2/B2P2 (Failing command is a Reserve/Release). See Caution.
B. A2T2/A2D2 (Failing command is a Write type)
C. A1K2

Additional Cards Referenced:

B2C2

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors, even with power off. Put the CPU in Single Cycle mode before removing this card.

Look up ROS stop or compare value in microlist cross-reference for specified ALU.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Determine failing CCW strings.	Run OLTs or try all commands offline. Go to Seq 2.
2	Is the failing CCW hex 'D4' or 'F4'?	Go to Seq 14.
3	Is the failing CCW hex '97'?	Go to Seq 17.
4	Do hex '01', '17', '1F', '8B' all fail?	Go to Seq 18.
5	Stop on error; then using procedures in Section 12, display ALU1 LSR 0 for current command stored. **Note:** In offline mode, command reject causes 301 "hang". Let TCU execute failing command and enter loop. Reset and display LSR. Reset does not affect LSR.	
6	Are bits 5, 6, and 7 all off? (XXXXX000)	Only hex '00' is valid (TIO). Go to Seq 23.
7	Is bit 7 off? (XXXXXXX0)	Only hex '00', '02', '04', '0C', 'D4', 'F4' are valid. Go to Seq 23.
8	Is bit 6 off? (XXXXXX01)	Only hex '01' is valid. Go to Seq 23.
9	Is bit 5 off? (XXXXX011)	Recheck data. Mode Set should set Not Capable, not Command Reject.
10	Is bit 0 off? (0XXXX111)	Go to Seq 14.
11	Is bit 0 on? (1XXXX111)	Only hex '97' is valid. Go to Seq 23.
12	Is bit 1 off? (00XXX111)	All combinations are valid. Command Reject error is false. Change B2C2.
13	Is bit 1 on? (01XXX111)	This combination is invalid. Go to Seq 23.
14	Does this unit have a two channel switch feature?	Go to Seq 16.
15	If not:	Reserve/Release Commands are invalid to TCU without TCS. Verify tape control plugging and Sense Byte 17, Bit 0.
16	Recheck CCW string. Reserve/Release commands must be first in chain.	Change A-B2L2, B2P2. See Caution.
17	Ensure that DSE command is chained to a previous ERG. Chaining is not possible from CE panel. Set up failing ERG/DSE chain, check set of chain, and allow DSE flags at ALU1 routines located at SETCHAIN and ENABLDSE.	
18	Perform any command to TU, and address stop ALU2 after executing instruction at FCHSNS. (See MPL book for address.) Display Bus In, ALU2.	
19	Is Bus In Bit 1 on? (NFP bit)	Change A2T2 and verify that NFP Flag stores properly into LSR 4 when ALU1 instruction at GETSNS0 is executed. Display LSR 4, Bit 1.
20	Does this tape unit fail?	Go to Seq 26.
21	With TUBI selected, as in Seq 18, scope A2D2J02 (–Device Bus In To DF). Are either A2D2J09 or A2D2D10 at GND level when A1D2J02 is plus?	Change A2D2.
22	If not:	In offline mode, command reject causes 301 hang. Let TCU execute failing command and enter loop. Reset & display LSR. Reset will not affect LSR. Replace switch card in tape control for selected tape unit. See 18-010.
23	Is command being issued from channel invalid?	Review channel program to isolate program or channel failure.
24	Does command match byte stored in ALU1 LSR 0?	Address stop on addresses listed in table in MPL to determine microprogram branch failing.
25	With ROS Mode switch on Normal, operate the ROS mode switch, sync on address compare value of CMSPAREX (ALU1). See MPL book for address. Scope logic from channel to input of LSR.	
26	Is the Write Enable ring on the tape reel?	Change T-A1Ms for Model 4, 6, or 8. Change T-A1H2 for Model 3, 5, or 7. If problem still exists, go to ALD FT111.
27	If not:	Install write enable ring, then go to 00-030.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

BUS OUT CHECKS

From: 14-000

Bus Out Check Sense Byte 0, Bit 2 is set:

1. Whenever Bus Out has incorrect (even) parity during command or data byte transfer
2. When a ROS hardware error has occurred (any bit on in Sense Byte 11 or 12) and there are no other bits on in Sense Byte 0.

Most Probable Cause:

A. With EC733814 — B2M2
   Without EC733814 — B2L2
B. B2N2
C. B2D2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Run OLTs. Loop on error. Is TCU without EC733814?	Go to Seq 25.
2	Sync scope negative on −Command Out A B CE (B2L2U02). Is B2D2M02 minus at any time during sync?	Go to Seq 5.
3	Sync scope negative on −Service Response (B2M2U05). Does B2D2M02 go minus during sync pulses?	Go to Seq 16.
4	If not:	Change B2D2.
5	Does +Bus Out Parity Odd (B2M2M10) go minus during sync?	Go to Seq 7.
6	If not:	Change B2M2.
7	Is tape control operating on interface B?	Go to Seq 12.
8	Is +Bus Out Parity Odd Chan A (B2L2G12) minus during sync?	Go to Seq 10.
9	If not:	Change B2L2.
10	Do the following pins have even parity during sync? +If Bus Out x Chan A **Pin** **Track** B2M2S12 P B2M2M13 0 B2M2M05 1 B2M2S04 2 B2M2M09 3 B2M2D12 4 B2M2U04 5 B2M2G03 6 B2M2S10 7	Check interface cables, channel to tape control and I/O connector to B2 Board for proper seating. If this does not correct error, compare bits to command issued to locate failing bit or bits. These are plus active interface levels. Trace bits to tape control interface by using ALD FC061.
11	If not:	Change B2M2.
12	Is +Bus Out Parity Odd Chan B (B2L2J12) minus during sync?	Go to Seq 14.
13	If not:	Change B2L2.
14	Do the following pins have even parity during sync? +If Bus Out x Chan B **Pin** **Track** B2N2U06 P B2N2J09 0 B2N2S07 1 B2N2G12 2 B2N2B13 3 B2N2D04 4 B2N2U07 5 B2N2S08 6 B2N2P11 7	Check interface cables, channel to tape control and I/O connector to B2 Board for proper seating. If this does not correct error, compare bits to command issued to locate failing bit or bits. These are plus active interface levels. Trace bits to tape control interface by using ALD XM055.
15	If not:	Change B2N2.
16	Check the following two pairs of pins. B2M2U06 +Service In B2M2B12 +Service Out and B2M2U07 +Data In B2M2U13 −Data Out. Does the scope sync occur only during the time that both pins in either pair are active?	Go to Seq 18.
17	If not:	Change B2M2.
18	Are −Stat Bit 0 Tape Op To ALU1 (B2M2S07) and −CTI Bit 7 Op In (B2M2U11) both minus during the entire time that +Bus Parity OK (B2M2M12) is minus?	Go to Seq 20.
19	If not:	Change B2M2.
20	Is tape control operating on channel B?	Go to Seq 23.
21	Do the pins listed in Seq 10 have even parity during sync?	Check interface cables, channel to tape control and I/O connector to B2 Board for proper seating. If this does not correct error, use ALD FC061 to trace bits to tape control interface.
22	If not:	Change B2M2.
23	Do the pins listed in Seq 14 have even parity during sync?	Check interface cables, channel to tape control and I/O connector to B2 Board for proper seating. If this does not correct error, use ALD XM055 to trace bits to tape control interface.
24	If not:	Change B2N2.
25	Sync scope negative on −Command Out A B CE (B2M2U02). Is B2D2M02 minus at anytime during sync?	Go to Seq 28.
26	Sync scope negative on −Service Responce (B2L2U05). Does B2D2M02 go minus during sync pulses?	Go to Seq 37.
27	If not:	Change B2D2.
28	Does +Bus Out Parity Odd (B2L2M10) go minus during sync?	Go to Seq 30.
29	If not:	Change B2L2.
30	Is tape control operating on interface B?	Go to Seq 35.
31	Is +Bus Out Parity Odd Chan A (B2M2G12) minus during sync?	Go to Seq 33.
32	If not:	Change B2M2.
33	Do the following pins have even parity during sync? +If Bus Out x Chan A **Pin** **Track** B2L2S12 P B2L2M13 0 B2L2M05 1 B2L2S04 2 B2L2M09 3 B2L2D12 4 B2L2U04 5 B2L2G03 6 B2L2S10 7	Check interface cables, channel to tape control and I/O connector to B2 Board for proper seating. If this does not correct error, compare bits to command issued to locate failing bit or bits. These are plus active interface levels. Trace bits to tape control interface by using ALD FC061.
34	If not:	Change B2L2.
35	Is +Bus Out Parity Odd Chan B (B2M2J12) minus during sync?	Go to Seq 14.
36	If not:	Change B2M2.
37	Check the following two pairs of pins. B2L2U06 +Service In B2L2B12 +Service Out and B2L2U07 +Data In B2L2U13 −Data Out. Does the scope sync occur only during the time that either pair of pins are active?	Go to Seq 39.
38	If not:	Change B2L2.
39	Are −Stat Bit 0 Tape Op To ALU1 (B2L2S07) and −CTI Bit 7 Op In (B2L2U11) active the entire time that +Bus Parity OK (B2L2M12) is minus?	Go to Seq 41.
40	If not:	Change B2L2.
41	Is tape control operating on interface B?	Go to Seq 23.
42	Do the pins listed in Seq 33 have even parity during sync?	Check interface cables, channel to tape control and I/O connector to B2 Board for proper seating. If this does not correct error, use ALD FC061 to trace bits to tape control interface.
43	If not:	Change B2L2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

From: 14-000

Overrun (Sense Byte 0, Bit 5)

Overrun is set when the tape control requests Service and finds either Service In or Service Out line active. If data check is on, overrun is suppressed.

Overrun is set during a:

1. Write operation if Stop has not occurred, and at a media group boundary sample there are insufficient bytes in the channel buffer to generate a GCR group.
2. Read operation if Stop has not occurred, and at the time the error-correcting circuits are ready to output a GCR group and there is not room in the channel buffer to accept it.

Overrun can occur only during a read, read backward, or write operation. Setting the overrun indicator stops data transfer.

Most Probable Cause:
The following is a list of cards that can cause the problems covered in this procedure. The cards are listed with the highest probability first. Lines with multiple cards have the same probability.

A. A1C2
B. A1F2
C. A1E2, A1G2, A1K2, B2L2, (without EC733814) B2M2, (with EC733814) Y1C2
D. A2Q2, A2T2, Y1H2, Y1J2

Additional Card Referenced:
Y1C2

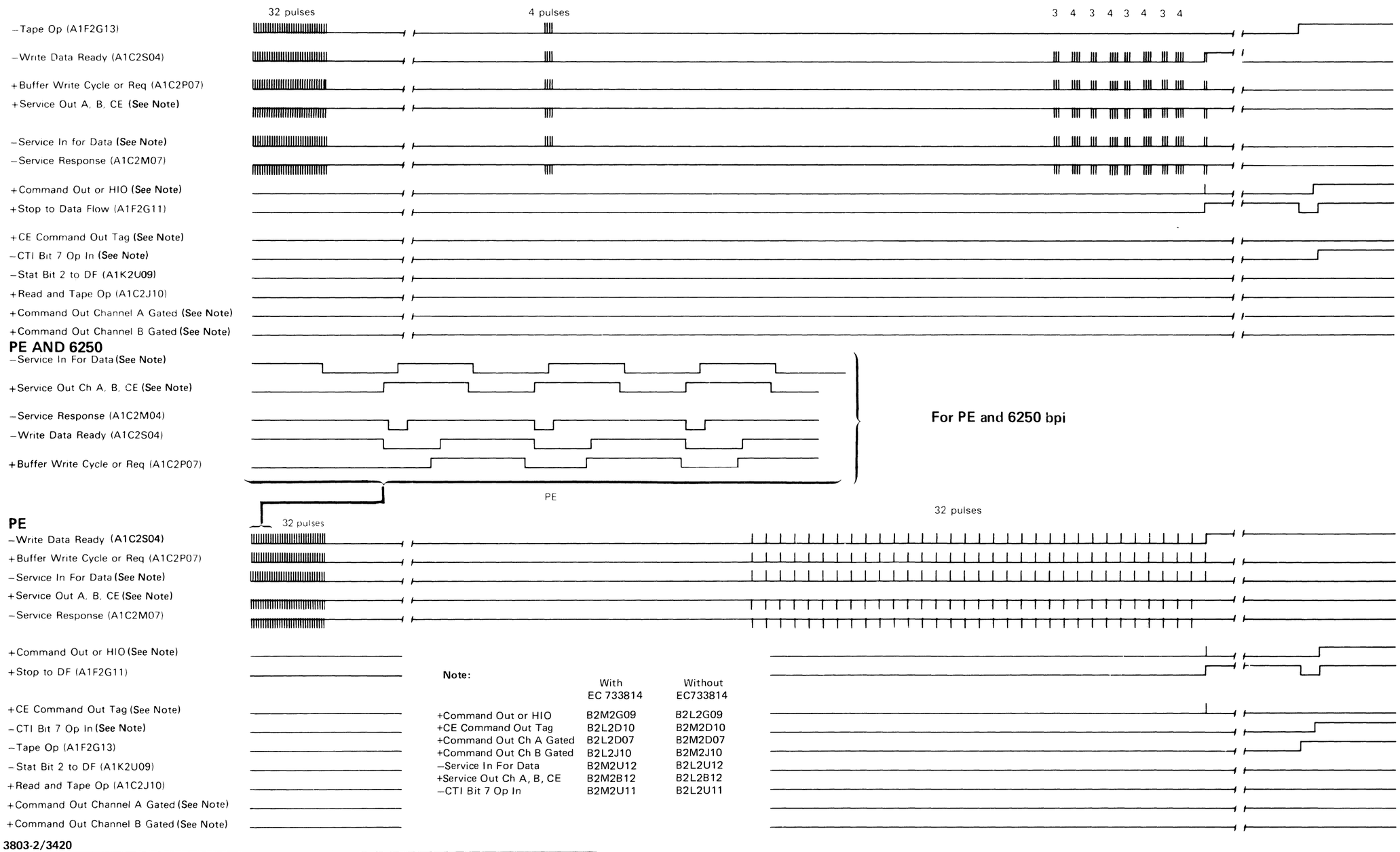
Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Do an LWR or write operation in the failing density from the CE panel or channel Use a byte count greater than 64. Does it still fail only from the channel?	Go to 18-040.
2	Sync minus on −Stat Bit 0 Tape Op To DF (A1K2U06). If no failure occurs in the WRT OP, then write a tape of 64 bytes or more and read it back.	
3	Is −Overrun (A1K2P06) always plus?	Change A1K2.
4	Is the failure a read-only failure?	Go to Seq 41.
5	Does −Write Data Ready (A1C2S04) line have 32 pulses, then pause? (See timing chart on 15-041.)	Go to Seq 11.
6	Is −Write Data Ready (A1C2S04) always plus?	Go to Seq 17.
7	Does −Write Data Ready (A1C2S04) have more than 32 pulses?	Change A1F2.
8	Is −Write Data Ready (A1C2S04) minus at beginning of record and does it stay minus?	Go to Seq 26.
9	Is +Stop To Dataflow (A1F2G11) plus when −Write Data Ready (A1C2S04) stops pulsing?	Go to Seq 31.
10	If not:	Go to Seq 35.
11	Is +Stop To DF (A1F2G11) plus before the error is flagged Overrun (A1F2D04)?	Change A1F2.
12	Is +Command Out or HIO (refer to timing chart on 15-041 for test points) plus before −Overrun (A1F2D04) is flagged?	With EC733814, change B2M2. Without EC733814, change B2L2.
13	Is +CE Command Out Tag (see timing chart on 15-041 for test points) plus before −Overrun (A1F2D04) is flagged if running from CE panel? Or, is +Command Out Channel A Gated (see timing chart on 15-041 for test points) or +Command Out Channel B Gated (see timing chart on 15-041 for test point) plus before −Overrun if running from Channel A or B?	With EC733814, change B2L2. Without EC733814, change B2M2.
14	Write 31 bytes.	
15	Is +Stop To Dataflow (A1F2G11) plus when −Write Data Ready (A1C2S04) has 31 pulses?	Change A1F2.
16	If not:	Follow Command Out line back to failing point. For CE operation go to PK081FJ6. For Channel A operation, go to FC021FE2. For Channel B operation, go to XM071FE2.
17	Is −Wrt And Tape Op Not Ctl (A1C2P12) always plus?	Go to Seq 24.
18	Is −Read And Tape Op (A1C2J10) always minus?	Go to BW231 and follow back to failing point.
19	Is +Buffer Wrt Cycle (A1F2G02) always plus?	Change A1F2.
20	Is −Service Response (A1C2M07) always plus?	Go to Seq 22.
21	If not:	Change A1C2.
22	Are −Service In For Data (refer to timing chart on 15-041 for test points) and +Service Out and +Service Out Channel A, B, CE (refer to timing chart on 15-041 for test points) ever active at the same time?	With EC733814, change B2M2. Without EC733814, change B2L2.
23	If not:	Follow +Service Out Channel A, B, CE (FC151CF6) and +Service In For Data (BS041FF6) to determine which is bad.
24	Is −Stat Bit 2 To DF (A1K2U09) always plus?	Go to ALD AB141EF6 and follow back to failing point.
25	If not:	Change A1K2.
26	Does +Buffer Write Cycle Or Req (A1C2P07) ever become plus?	Change A1C2.
27	Is −50-100 Clock (A1F2G04) at a solid level?	Change A1C2.
28	Is −25-75 Clock (A1F2S03) at a solid level?	Change A1C2.
29	Is −0-50 Clock (A1F4S04) at a solid level?	Change A1C2.
30	If not:	Change A1F2.
31	Is −Overrun (A1F2D04) minus before +Stop To Dataflow (A1C2B02) becomes plus?	Change A1F2.
32	Does +Command Out or HIO (see timing chart on 15-041 for test points) become plus when +Stop To Data Flow (A1C2B02) becomes plus?	Go to ALD FC151EN4 and follow back to failing point.
33	Does −CTI Bit 7 Op In (see timing chart on 15-041 for test points) become minus when +Stop To Data Flow (A1C2B02) becomes plus?	Go to FC161GM6 and follow back to failing point.
34	If not:	With EC733814, change B2M2. Without EC733814, change B2L2.
35	Does −Write Data Ready (AIC2S04) have more than one pulse?	Go to Seq 39.
36	Does +Buffer Write Cycle Or Reg (A1C2P07) fail to pulse or have more than one pulse?	Change A1F2.
37	Does +Write Service In (A1C2P06) ever pulse?	Change A1F2.
38	If not:	Change A1G2.
39	Is −Write Group Buffer Empty (A1G2S10) minus?	Change A1F2.
40	If not:	Change A1G2.
41	Does −P or C Compare (A1K2B13) ever become minus?	Go to 17-010.
42	Is +Combined Resid 32 Cmpr (A1F2D02) minus?	Change in order: 1. Y1H2 2. Y1C2
43	Is −Reg CB Write Cyc Dot (A1F2D03) plus?	Go to Seq 46.
44	Is +NRZI Wrt Reg (Y1J2S10) ever plus?	Change Y1C2.
45	If not:	Change in order: 1. Y1J2 2. A1E2
46	Is the −Read Byte Buffer Empty (A1F2M10) minus?	Change A1F2.
47	If not:	Change A1C2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

TIMING CHART FOR OVERRUN

Overrun 6250 bpi



Note:

	With EC 733814	Without EC733814
+Command Out or HIO	B2M2G09	B2L2G09
+CE Command Out Tag	B2L2D10	B2M2D10
+Command Out Ch A Gated	B2L2D07	B2M2D07
+Command Out Ch B Gated	B2L2J10	B2M2J10
–Service In For Data	B2M2U12	B2L2U12
+Service Out Ch A, B, CE	B2M2B12	B2L2B12
–CTI Bit 7 Op In	B2M2U11	B2L2U11

3803-2/3420

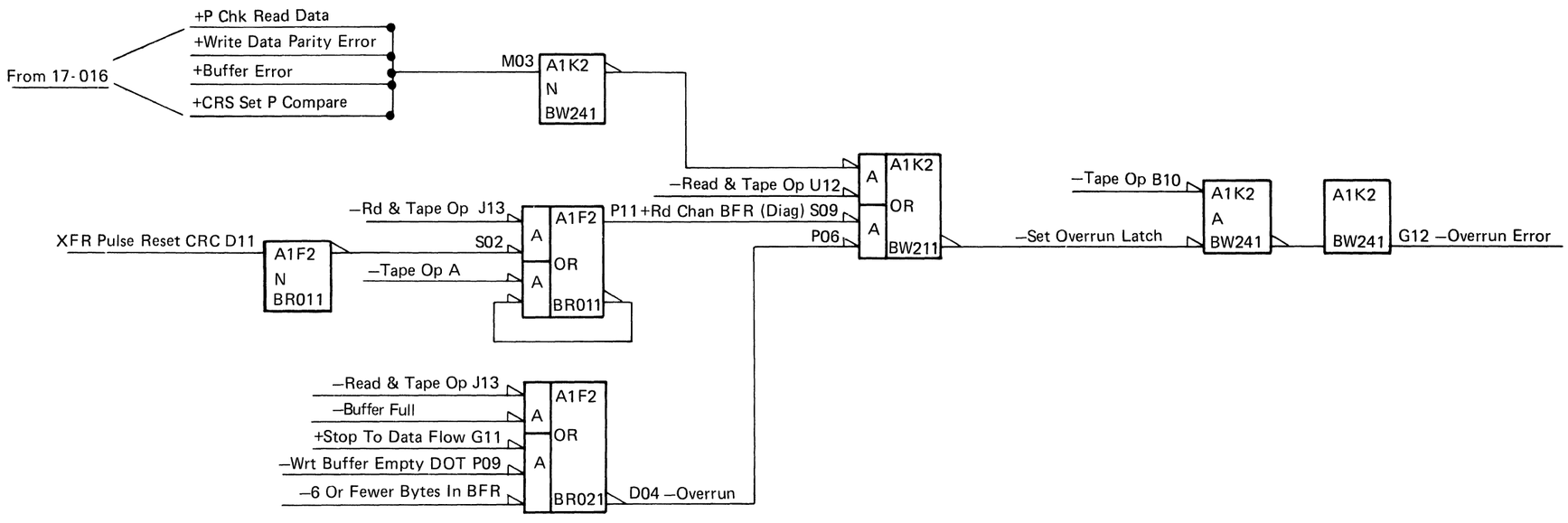
XE3800 Seq 1 of 2	2735889 Part Number	See EC History	845958 1 Sep 79				

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

OVERRUN

Overrun can occur with three possible conditions.

1. Channel buffer full on a Read operation. Data is not removed from the channel buffer fast enough.
2. Write buffer is empty. There are six or fewer bytes left in the channel buffer. Data is removed from the channel buffer too fast.
3. On a Read operation, if there is a P Compare or a CRC Error.



© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

WORD COUNT ZERO

From: 14-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
Sense Byte 0, Bit 6 is set when:

The channel responds to first Service In with Command Out on a write operation.
The channel issues a HIO (Address Out active with Select Out inactive) immediately following initial Status In on either a read or write operation.

Most Probable Cause:
This is a channel-forced failure.

A. B2Q2. See Caution.
B. B2P2. See Caution.

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors, even with power off. Put the CPU in Single Cycle mode before removing this card.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.
Look up ROS STOP or COMPARE VALUE in the MPL listing for the specified ALU.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Look up ROS STOP or COMPARE VALUE in the MPL listing for the specified ALU. Set the address value for HIOPERG in Compare register with CE panel enabled. Select ALU1, and set ROS Mode switch to Norm with the Interface switch enabled. See 12-010, Seq 4.	
2	Does Compare Equal indicator lamp come on when failing job is run?	Channel is issuing an HIO command-interrogate channel program.
3	Sync on first Service In (A2R2B11) and look for Command Out tag at time of sync.	
	Is Command Out active at Sync time? For channel A, scope B2Q2D09.	
	For channel B, scope B2P2J03.	The channel is doing a write operation with CCW word count = 0, or the channel is issuing a false Command Out. (Suspect the channel.)
4	Is Command Out Tag "hot" all the time?	Channel A, change B2Q2. See Caution. Channel B, change B2P2. See Caution.
5	If not:	Determine failing operation and go to CPU channel MAPs if available.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

From: 14-000 and 00-040

ERROR DESCRIPTION:

Sense Byte 1, Bit 7 is set:

1. When a 3803/3420 subsystem without NRZI capability attempts to read a NRZI tape (one that was written without a PE or 6250 bpi identification burst at load point).
2. When an attempt is made to read or write on a 7-track tape unit, and the tape control does not have the 7-track NRZI feature.
3. When an attempt is made to read or write NRZI on a 9-track tape unit, and the tape control does not have the 9-track NRZI feature.
4. When an attempt is made to read or write PE on a tape unit that does not have the PE capability.
5. When an attempt is made to read or write 6250 bpi on a tape unit that does not have the 6250 bpi capability.

Most Probable Cause:

The following is a list of cards that can cause the problems covered in this procedure. The cards are listed with the highest probability first. Cards on the same line have the same probability.

A. Models 3, 5, and 7: Check high-speed rewind plunger for free movement.
   Models 4, 6, and 8: Check Autocleaner. See 08-380.
B. A1K2
C. T-A1L2, A2Q2
D. Dirty or defective read/write head.

Additional Cards Referenced:

A.	A2T2	E. Y1R2	I. A2Y2
B.	A2K2	F. Y1P2	J. Y1Q2
C.	A2L2	G. A2D2	K. A1L2
D.	Y1T2	H. A2M2	

Note: Tape mispositioning at L.P. following a high speed rewind and failure to detect ID burst on subsequent read type commands will cause 'Not Capable' to be set. Check machine reel Radius Sense for correct operation. (Clean Light Pipe, Photocell, Reflective Strip).

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Make sure that the tape control, the tape unit, and the tape to be read are compatible (features and density). Also be sure that another path has not set the tape unit to a density which requires a tape control feature that is not present on the failing tape control. See chart on 15-064 for Not Capable Conditions.	
2	Make sure the tape control is offline before performing the steps in this procedure. (See 12-000 for instructions.)	
3	Does failure occur while attempting a read-type operation on a 6250 bpi tape?	Go to Seq 137.
4	Does failure occur while attempting a read-type operation on a 7- or 9-track NRZI tape?	Go to Seq 116.
5	Does failure occur while attempting a read-type operation on a 1600 bpi PE tape?	Go to Seq 89.
6	Does failure occur while attempting a 6250 bpi write-type operation? (No Mode Set is required to write 6250 bpi.)	Go to Seq 77.
7	Does failure occur while attempting a write-type operation in 7- or 9-track NRZI mode?	Go to Seq 20.
8	Failure must occur while attempting a write-type operation in 1600 bpi (PE) mode. Make sure the failing tape unit is a Model 4, 6, or 8 with dual density feature or a 9-track Model 3, 5, or 7.	
9	1. Enter the failing command sequence in the CE panel. 2. Look up the label "STEP0033" in the ROS2 cross-reference (in back of microprogram listing) and enter ROS address that appears under the VALUE heading in the Compare Register. 3. Set the Mple/Single switch to Single. 4. Reset the tape control, then operate the Stop/Start switch once for command preceding the failing write- or read-type operation. 5. Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU2. 6. Set Display Select switch to IC. 7. Make sure Stop On Control Check switch is down (Off). 8. Set ROS Mode switch to Stop. 9. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. 10. Operate the Start switch to start the write-type operation. 11. The tape control should stop at the ROS address that was in the Compare Register. If so, set the Display Select switch to Bus In. The bits displayed are Device Bus In positions 0-7.	
10	Is Device Bus In Indicator 3 On?	Go to Seq 12.
11	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2T2 2. A2K2 3. A2L2 Cards A2K2 and A2L2 are can be exchanged with cards B2F2 and B2E2 in ALU1.
12	Bit 3 On indicates the tape unit is set to a density other than 1600 bpi (PE). A check will be made to determine if the bit was generated in the device switch logic.	
13	Is −Bus In 3 (T-A1L2D06) minus at this time in the tape unit?	At this time, the tape control is requesting TU Sense Byte 1. All tags (Move, Command, and Control) should be inactive and Bus Out 6 should be the only active Bus Out bit. Bus In 3 active tells the tape control the tape unit is not set to 1600 bpi. Go to ALD WK001 GK5 and follow line back to failing point.
14	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.
15	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 18.
16	Is −Device Bus In 3 Primary (A2D2G13) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Go to 18-010. Device Bus In 3 Primary should not be minus. Go to 18-010.
17	If not:	Change A2D2.
18	Is −Device Bus In 3 Secondary (A2D2M12) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5V to ground.)	Device Bus In 3 Secondary should not be minus. Go to 18-010.
19	If not:	Change A2D2.
20	Does the failure occur while attempting a write-type operation in 7-track NRZI Mode?	Go to Seq 63.
21	Failure must occur while attempting a write-type operation in 9-track NRZI Mode. Make sure that the failing tape unit is a Model 3, 5, or 7 with dual density feature and the tape control has the 9-Track NRZI feature.	
22	Perform Seq 9, then return to Seq 23.	
23	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 0 On?	Go to Seq 53.
24	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 4 On?	Go to Seq 45.
25	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 2 On?	Go to Seq 35.
26	Bit 2 Off indicates the tape unit does not have NRZI feature. A check will be made to determine if the bit was lost in the device switch logic.	
27	Is −Bus In 2 (T-A1L2D05) minus in the tape unit? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Go to Seq 29.
28	If not:	At this time, the tape control is requesting TU Sense Byte 1. All tags (Move, Command, and Control) should be inactive and BUS OUT 6 should be the only active Bus Out bit. Bus In 2 tells the tape control the tape unit has the dual density feature. Go to ALD WK001 GK4 and follow line back to failing point.
29	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

NOT CAPABLE (Cont'd)

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
30	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 33.
31	Is −Device Bus In 2 Primary (A2D2J06) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
32	If not:	Device Bus In 2 Primary should be minus. Go to 18-010.
33	Is −Device Bus In 2 Secondary (A2D2P10) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
34	If not:	Device Bus In 2 Secondary should be minus. Go to 18-010.
35	Does the failure (Not Capable) occur at load point?	Go to Seq 38.
36	Failure must be occurring only if tape unit is set to NRZI before command is started. Check feature jumper on tape control A2M2. See 90-120. Was jumper plugged correctly?	Change A2M2.
37	If not:	Correct jumper plugging.
38	Is −Bus In 3 (T-A1L2D06) minus in the tape unit? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	At this time, the tape control is requesting TU Sense Byte 1. All tags (Move, Command, and Control) should be inactive and Bus Out 6 should be the only active Bus Out bit. Bus In 3 tells the tape control the tape unit is set to other than 1600 bpi. Go to ALD WK001 GK5 and follow line back to failing point.
39	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.
40	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 43.
41	Is −Device Bus In 3 Primary (A2D2G13) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Bus In 3 Primary should not be active at load point. Go to 18-010.
42	If not:	Change A2D2.
43	Is −Device Bus In 3 Secondary (A2D2M12) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Device Bus In 3 Secondary should not be active at load point. Go to 18-010.
44	If not:	Change A2D2.
45	Bit 4 On indicates the tape unit is a 6250 bpi unit. A check will be made to determine if the bit was generated in the device switch logic.	
46	Is −Bus In 4 (T-A1L2D07) minus in the tape unit? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	At this time, the tape control is requesting TU Sense Bit 1. All tags (Move, Command, and Control) should be inactive and Bus Out 6 should be the only active Bus Out bit. Bus In 4 tells the tape control the tape unit is a 6250 bpi unit, which cannot have a NRZI feature. Go to ALD WK001 GK6 and follow line back to failing point.
47	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.
48	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 51.
49	Is −Device Bus In 4 Primary (A2D2G08) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Device Bus In 4 Primary should not be active. Go to 18-010.
50	If not:	Change A2D2.
51	Is −Device Bus In 4 Secondary (A2D2D04) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Device Bus In 4 Secondary should not be active. Go to 18-010.
52	If not:	Change A2D2.
53	This condition sets Not Capable if the tape control does not have the 7-track feature. Bit 0 should not be On when operating a 9-track tape unit.	
54	Is A2M2P03 a minus level (−3.5 V to −4.0 V)?	If this tape control has the 7-track feature, check jumper list on ALD AA 131 for proper jumpering. Then go to Seq 56.
55	If not:	Change A2M2.
56	Is −Bus In 0 (T-A1L2D02) minus in the tape unit? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	At this time the tape control is requesting TU Sense Byte 1. All tags (Move, Command, and Control) should be inactive and Bus Out 6 should be the only active Bus Out bit. Bus In 0 tells the tape control the tape unit is a 7-track model. Go to WK001 GK2 and follow line back to failing point.
57	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.
58	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 61.
59	Is −Device Bus In 0 Primary (A2D2M05) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Device Bus In 0 Primary should not be active. Go to 18-010.
60	If not:	Change A2D2.
61	Is −Device Bus In 0 Secondary (A2D2P05) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Device Bus In 0 Secondary should not be active. Go to 18-010.
62	If not:	Change A2D2.
63	To perform a 7-track operation, you must be using a Model 3, 5, or 7, seven track tape unit and have both 9-track NRZI and 7-track NRZI features on the tape control.	
64	Perform Seq 9, then return to Seq 65.	
65	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 4 On?	Go to Seq 45.
66	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 0 Off?	Go to Seq 69.
67	Is A2M2P03 a plus level (ground)?	Change A2M2.
68	If not:	Check jumper list on ALD AA005 for proper jumpering.
69	Is −Bus In 0 (T-A1L2D02) minus in the tape unit? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Go to Seq 71.
70	If not:	At this time the tape control is requesting TU Sense Byte 1. All tags (Move, Command, and Control) should be inactive and Bus Out 6 should be the only active Bus Out Bit. Bus In 0 tells the tape control the tape unit is a 7-track model. Go to ALD WK001 GK2 and follow line back to failing point.
71	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.
72	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 75.
73	Is −Device Bus In 0 Primary (A2D2M05) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
74	If not:	Device Bus In 0 Primary should be active. Go to 18-010.
75	Is −Device Bus In 0 Secondary (A2D2P05) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
76	If not:	Device Bus In 0 Secondary should be minus. Go to 18-010.
77	6250 bpi is the basic frequency for the 3803 Model 2 tape control. A Model 4, 6, or 8 tape unit is required.	
78	Perform Seq 9, then return to Seq 79.	
79	Is Device Bus In Indicator 4 On?	Change in order: 1. A2Y2 2. A2K2 3. A2L2 Cards A2K2 and A2L2 are interchangeable with cards B2F2 and B2E2 in ALU1.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
80	Bit 4 Off indicates tape unit is not a Model 4, 6 or 8. A check will be made to determine if the bit was lost in the device switch logic.	
81	Is −Bus In 4 (T-A1L2D07) minus in the tape unit? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Go to Seq 83.
82	If not:	At this time the tape control is requesting TU Sense Byte 1. All tags (Move, Command, and Control) should be inactive and Bus Out 6 should be the only active Bus Out bit. Bus In 4 tells the tape control the tape unit is a Model 4, 6 or 8. Go to ALD WK001 GK6 and follow line back to failing point.
83	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.
84	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 87.
85	Is −Device Bus In 4 Primary (A2D2G08) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
86	If not:	Device Bus In 4 Primary should be minus. Go to 18-010.
87	Is −Device Bus In 4 Secondary (A2D2D04) minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
88	If not:	Device Bus In 4 Secondary should be active. Go to 18-010.
89	A PE (1600 bpi) tape can be read on a Model 4, 6 or 8 tape unit with the dual density feature and all Model 3, 5, and 7 tape units with 9-track read/write heads.	
90	1. Check the alignment of the auto cleaner or the high-speed rewind plunger. 2. Check for contamination on the head and tape path.	
91	Perform Seq 9, then return to Seq 92.	
92	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 0 On?	Go to Seq 56.
93	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 4 On?	Go to Seq 109.
94	Set up the CE panel to perform the following command sequence: REWIND — 07 READ FORWARD — 02 REWIND — 07 READ FORWARD — 02 Start the command sequence and sync negative on −Stat Bit 0 Tape Op To DF (A1K2U06).	
95	Is −XOUTA Bit 4 ALU2 To DF (A1K2D09) ever minus during the sync?	Go to Seq 112.
96	Does +P Track Env Branch (A1K2U02) become plus during the sync?	Change A2D2.
97	Does −Time Sense P (A1K2S11) become minus during the sync?	Go to Seq 107.
98	Does −Device Bus In P To DF (Y1T2S04) pulse while the sync is minus?	Change in order: 1. Y1T2 2. Y1Q2
99	Does −Bus In P (T-A1L2D12) pulse at the tape unit while the sync is minus? If you cannot scope the tape unit while syncing at the tape control, sync on −Move Tag I/O (T-A1K6D13 for Model 4, 6, or 8 and T-A1K2D13 for Model 3, 5, or 7) at the tape unit. (Voltage levels are +4.5 V to ground.)	Go to Seq 101.
100	If not:	Tape unit should be reading P Burst on tape. Follow ALD WK001 GK1 back to failing point.
101	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.
102	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 105.
103	Does −Device Bus In P Primary (A2D2S07) pulse while the sync is minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
104	If not:	Go to 18-010.
105	Does −Device Bus In P Secondary (A2D2M03) pulse while the sync is min (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
106	If not:	Go to 18-010.
107	Does +Block Or Env Loss Branch (A1K2U10) stay plus while the sync is minus?	Change Y1P2.
108	If not:	Change A1K2.
109	Is this a Model 3, 5, or 7 tape unit?	Go to Seq 45.
110	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 2 On?	Go to Seq 94.
111	If not:	Go to Seq 27.
112	Is +1 Track Env Branch (A2K2P13) plus before −XOUTA Bit 4 ALU2 To DF (A1K2D09) becomes minus during sync time?	Go to Seq 114.
113	If not:	Change A2D2.
114	Is −Time Sense 1 (A1K2U13) minus before −XOUTA Bit 4 ALU2 To DF (A1K2D09) becomes minus during sync time?	Change Y1R2.
115	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1K2 2. A1L2 (tape units with 7-Track feature).
116	Does the failure occur while attempting a read-type operation on a 7-Track NRZI tape?	Go to Seq 131.
117	A 9-Track NRZI tape can only be read on a Model 3, 5, or 7 tape unit with the dual density feature. The tape control must have either the 9-Track NRZI feature or the 7- and 9-Track NRZI feature.	
118	Perform Seq 9, then return to Seq 119.	
119	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 0 On?	Go to Seq 56.
120	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 4 On?	Go to Seq 45.
121	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 2 On?	Go to Seq 123.
122	If not:	Go to Seq 26.
123	Set up the CE panel to perform the following command sequence: REWIND — 07 READ FORWARD — 02 REWIND — 07 READ FORWARD — 02 Start the command sequence and sync negative on −Stat Bit 0 Tape Op To DF (A2K2U06).	
124	Does + 7 Track Env Branch (A1K2P13) become plus during the sync?	Go to Seq 129.
125	Does +P Track Env Branch (A1K2U02) become plus during the sync?	Go to Seq 127.
126	If not:	Change in order: 1. A2D2 2. A2M2
127	Does −Time Sense P (A1K2S11) become minus during the sync?	Change Y1T2.
128	If not:	Change A1K2.
129	Does −Time Sense 1 (A1K2U13) become minus during the sync?	Change Y1R2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
130	If not:	Change A1K2.
131	A 7-Track NRZI tape can only be read on a 7-Track Model 3, 5, or 7 tape unit with the 7-Track feature. The tape control must have the 7- and 9-Track NRZI feature.	
132	Perform Seq 9, then return to Seq 133.	
133	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 0 On?	Go to Seq 135.
134	If not:	Go to Seq 69.
135	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 4 On?	Go to Seq 45.
136	If not:	Change A2M2.
137	A 6250 bpi tape can only be read on a Model 4, 6 or 8 tape unit.	
138	Is SAGC Check (Sense Byte 8, bit 4) On?	Go to 16-220.
139	1. Check the alignment of the autocleaner. 2. Check for contamination on the read/write head and tape path.	
140	Perform Seq 9, then return to Seq 141.	
141	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 0 On?	Go to Seq 56.
142	Is Device Bus In Indicator Bit 4 On?	Go to Seq 144.
143	If not:	Go to Seq 80.
144	Set up the CE panel to perform the following command sequence: REWIND — 07 READ FORWARD — 02 REWIND — 07 READ FORWARD — 02 Start the command sequence and sync negative on −Stat Bit 0 Tape Op To DF (A1K2U06).	
145	Does +1 Track Env Branch (A1K2P13) become plus during the sync?	Go to Seq 156.
146	Does −Time Sense 1 (A1K2U13) become minus during the sync?	Go to Seq 107.
147	Does −Device Bus In 1 To DF (Y1R2M04) pulse while the sync is minus?	Change in order: 1. Y1R2 2. Y1Q2
148	Does −Bus In 1 (T-A1L2D04) pulse while the sync is minus? If you cannot scope the tape unit while syncing at the tape control, sync on −Move Tag I/O (T-A1K6D13) in the tape unit. (Voltage levels are +4.5 V to ground.)	Go to Seq 150.
149	If not:	A tape unit should be reading Track 1 burst on tape. Follow ALD WK001 GK3 back to failing point.
150	Is the failing tape control a 1x8?	Change A2D2.
151	Is the tape unit you are using attached directly to the failing tape control?	Go to Seq 154.
152	Does −Device Bus In 1 Primary (A2D2J09) pulse while the sync is minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
153	If not:	Go to 18-010.
154	Does −Device Bus In 1 Secondary (A2D2D10) pulse while the sync is minus? (Voltage level is +4.5 V to ground.)	Change A2D2.
155	If not:	Go to 18-010.
156	Does +SAGC 6 Combinations (Y1P2S11) become plus during the sync?	Change A2D2.
157	Reference the time −BOR 27 Comb or DT BR Cond (Y1P2J13) falls during the sync on the scope. Are the following Time Sensors in Zones 2 and 3 minus and in Zone 1 plus? Allow 2 or 3 bit periods for Time Sensors to fall after fall of BOR Or DT Branch Cond. **Zone 1** −Time Sense P Y1P2P03 −Time Sense 0 Y1P2P09 −Time Sense TK5 Y1P2D10 **Zone 2** −Time Sense 2 Y1P2G13 −Time Sense 6 Y1P2M12 −Time Sense TK7 Y1P2G12 **Zone 3** −Time Sense 1 Y1P2P02 −Time Sense 3 Y1P2P10 −Time Sense TK4 Y1P2S12	Change Y1P2.
158	Are there any Time Sensors in Zone 1 minus?	Go to Seq 162.
159	Scope the following Device Bus In To DF lines using the same time reference as in Seq 157: −Device Bus In 1 To DF Y1R2S04 −Device Bus In 3 To DF Y1R2M04 −Device Bus In 4 To DF Y1R2D13 −Device Bus In 2 To DF Y1S2M04 −Device Bus In 6 To DF Y1S2S04 −Device Bus In 7 To DF Y1S2D13 Are they all pulsing?	Change Y1R2.
160	Is the problem a single tape unit problem? It may be necessary to exchange tape units to determine a single tape unit failure from a single path failure.	Go to 5A-000 for Model 3, 5, or 7. Go to 5B-000 for Model 4, 6, or 8.
161	If not:	Go to 18-010.
162	Scope the following lines using the same time reference as in Seq 157: +0 Pct Ampl Ctrl Trk P Y1Q2P13 +0 Pct Ampl Ctrl Trk 0 Y1Q2P03 +0 Pct Ampl Ctrl Trk 5 Y1Q2G08 Are any plus?	Go to ALD CB131 and follow the active line back to its failing point.
163	Scope the following lines using the same time reference as in Seq 157: −Device Bus In P To DF Y1T2S04 −Device Bus In 0 To DF Y1T2M04 −Device Bus In 5 To DF Y1T2D13 Are any pulsing?	Go to Seq 160.
164	If not:	Go to 00-030.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

NOT CAPABLE (Cont'd)

Not Capable Conditions

X = Not Capable set on read from load point.

* = Not Capable set if one of the following error conditions exist.
1. SAGCID was not seen on read.
2. No BOR with a TU Interrupt reading SAGC.

Δ = Not Capable set if tape unit is this density (read or write)

Tape Unit Model and Feature Attempting to Read or Write This Type of Tape	Models 4, 6, and 8 No Feature				Models 4, 6, and 8 with Features				X
	6250	PE (1600)	9-Trk NRZI (800)	7-Trk NRZI	6250	PE (1600)	9-Trk NRZI (800)	7-Trk NRZI	
3803-2 (Basic)	*	X	X	X	*		X	X	
3803-2 (9-Track NRZI)	*	X	X	X	*		X	X	
3803-2 (7 and 9-Track NRZI)	*	X	X	X	*		X	X	

	Models 3, 5, and 7 No Feature				Models 3, 5, and 7 with Features				Models 3, 5, and 7 with 7-Track			
	6250	PE (1600)	9-Trk NRZI (800)	7-Trk NRZI	6250	PE (1600)	9-Trk NRZI (800)	7-Trk NRZI	6250	PE (1600)	9-Trk NRZI (800)	7-Trk NRZI
3803-2 (Basic)	X		X	X	X		X Δ	X	X	X	X	X Δ
3803-2 (9-Track NRZI)	X		X	X	X							Δ
3803-2 (7- and 9-track NRZI)	X		X	X	X							

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

From: 14-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION (Sense Byte 0, Bit 7):

Data conversion is part of the 7-track NRZI feature and is used only during 7-track write and read-forward operations. The data converter is disabled during read-backward operations. A Read Backward command overrides (but does not reset) a previous Mode Set command which turned on the data converter.

Writing a tape with data converter On causes four 6-bit tape characters to be written for every three 8-bit storage bytes. Reading such a tape reverses the process by converting four tape characters into three storage bytes. (Data conversion reduces the data transfer rate to 3/4 of the rate for 9-track NRZI operation.)

Write Operation: When data written from storage is not a multiple of three bytes, the last one or two bytes are written as follows:

1. One 8-bit byte is converted to two 6-bit tape characters; bits 8, 4, 2, and 1 of the second character are written as zeros.
2. Two 8-bit bytes are converted to three 6-bit tape characters; bits 2 and 1 of the third character are written as zeros.

If the byte count is not a multiple of three, any remaining bits of the last 6-bit character are set to zero.

Read Operation: The first four 6-bit tape characters of the block are converted to 8-bit data bytes in storage. When reading tape written in the data conversion mode, the number of characters read back is the same as the number of characters written. Data Converter Check is not set.

Data Converter Check and Unit Check are set only during a 7-track NRZI read operation.

When the number of bytes on tape is not an even multiple of four bytes and:

* The remainder is one byte
* The remainder is two bytes, and bits 1, 2, 4, and 8 of the second byte are not zeros
* The remainder is three bytes, and bits 1 and 2 are not zeros.

Most Probable Cause:
The following is a list of cards that can cause the problems covered in this procedure. The cards are listed with the highest probability first. Lines with multiple cards have the same probability.

A. A1L2
B. Y1P2

Additional Cards Referenced:
A. Y1C2
B. A1E2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Run diagnostic OLT Section P. Does diagnostic fail?	Go to Seq 6.
2	Can the failing record be read using another tape control?	Go to Seq 6.
3	Was record written with data converter On?	Go to Seq 5.
4	If not:	This record should be read with data converter Off.
5	Tape damage is likely. If not, try to locate tape control and tape unit on which tape was generated and check for possible write problems.	
6	Set up CE panel to cycle over a failing record. Use a command sequence of appropriate mode set, with data converter on 02, 0C, 04. Sync scope negative on Data Converter On (A1L2B13) and display full record. Does −EOD NRZI (A1E2J13) go negative 2-3 byte periods after last −First Bit Latch pulse?	Go to Seq 8.
7	If not:	Change Y1C2.
8	Scope −Wr Or Rd Forward (A1L2B12). Is sync negative only during the period that this line is negative?	Change A1E2.
9	If not:	Change A1L2.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979

15-075

SENSE ALL ZEROS

From: 14-000 or OLT Section AA

The OLT diagnostics print sense data equal to all zeros for one of two reasons:

1. The Sense command was not issued before printing a standard error message format (broken chain).
2. The sense command was not executed correctly.

All OLT routines use command chains which include a Sense command. If the command chain is broken before executing the Sense command, the operation is turned over to I/O supervisor. If unit check is on in the ending status, the I/O supervisor will issue a Sense command; otherwise, the error message will print with a blank sense field.

A few of the errors causing a blank sense field are:

1. Unit exception due to reading an unexpected tape mark
2. Incorrect record length (byte count error).
3. Channel check

Most Probable Cause:
The following is a list of cards that can cause the problems covered in this procedure. The cards are listed with highest probability first. Lines with multiple cards have the same probability.

A. A1C2
B. A2D2
C. A2R2
D. Y1P2, Y1C2
E. A2Q2
F. Y1S2
G. A1H2

Note: The dc voltages are very critical. Ensure that the TCU voltages are within specifications. If the voltages will not adjust within specifications, go to 11-000.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Examine the channel status word (CSW) status bytes received by the OLT. CSW bits 32 through 39 are for device status. CSW bits 40 through 47 are for channel status. Are CSW bits 'RCVD' the same as CSW bits 'XPTD' in the error message?	Go to Seq 9.
2	Is bit 39 (unit exception) on in the CSW?	Go to Seq 12.
3	Are any bits on in CSW bit positions 40 through 47?	This is a channel error. Go to 18-020.
4	Probe +Bus In Bit 0 through 6. See Chart A on this page. Is the line for the CSW bit position a solid plus level with the tape control reset?	Change A1C2 and go to Seq 15.
5	Probe −CBI Bit 0 through 6. See Chart A on this page. Is the line for the failing CSW bit position minus?	Change A2R2 and go to Seq 15.
6	While looping the failing command, sync negative on −CTI Bit 5 Status In (A2R2U11), and probe −CBI Bits 0 through 7. See Chart A on this page. Do the CBI bits agree with the expected CSW bits at the time of the sync?	Change card shown in Chart B on this page. See Caution.
7	Using the procedure in Seq 6, probe +Bus In Bits 0 through 7. Do these lines agree with the expected CSW bits at the time of the sync?	Change A2R2 and go to Seq 15.
8	If not:	Change A1C2 and go to Seq 15.
9	Probe +Bus In Bit for the CSW bit positions being received. See Chart A on this page. Are any lines a solid plus level?	Change A1C2 and go to Seq 15.
10	Probe −CBI Bits for the CSW bit positions being received. Are any lines a solid minus level?	Change A2R2 and go to Seq 15.
11	If not:	Change card shown in Chart B.
12	Probe +TM Configuration (Y1P2M02) while looping the failing command. Does this line go plus without reading a valid tape mark?	Change Y1P2, then Y1C2 and go to Seq 15.
13	Probe −CBI Bit 7 (A2R2J10) with the tape control reset. Is this line a solid plus level?	Change A2R2 and go to Seq 15.
14	If not:	Change A2D2.
15	Did changing the card correct the problem?	Return subsystem to customer.
16	If not:	Go to ALDs and follow back on the failing line.

Chart A

+Bus In Bits (A1C2)			−CBI Bits (A2R2)		
CSW Bit	Bus In Bit	Pin Location	CSW Bit	Bus In Bit	Pin Location
32	0	A1C2G09	32	0	A2R2S09
33	1	A1C2G12	33	1	A2R2S07
34	2	A1C2D04	34	2	A2R2G09
35	3	A1C2D06	35	3	A2R2S05
36	4	A1C2J04	36	4	A2R2S04
37	5	A1C2G07	37	5	A2R2G11
38	6	A1C2D13	38	6	A2R2G10
39	7	A1C2G02	39	7	A2R2J10

Chart B

	Channel A	Channel B	Without TCS
With EC733814	B2S2	B2R2	B2S2 (See Caution)
Without EC733814	B2R2	B2S2	B2R2 (See Caution)

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

From: 14-000, 17-410

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
Write Current Failure (Sense Byte 6, Bit 1) is set when one or more write drivers are turned on while the tape unit is in read status. Write Current Failure causes Ready to become inactive on Models 4, 6, and 8.

A write head monitoring circuit checks the Write Current On line during a read operation when Go Internal is activated. If Write Current On is active, the Write Current unit check latch is turned on, and unit check is set.

Sense Byte 7 bits 0, 1, 2, 5, and 6 are only valid if Sense Byte 4, bit 6 is on.

Bit 0 On: The fiber optic lamp failed and Ready is inactive.
Bit 1 On: Tape reached bottom in the left vacuum column and Ready is inactive.
Bit 2 On: Tape reached bottom in the right vacuum column and Ready is inactive.
Bit 3 On: The Reset switch or the Door Interlock switch deactivated Ready.
Bit 4 On: A Data Security Erase command is in progress and Ready is active. When End of Tape (EOT) is reached, bit 4 is turned off.
Bit 5 On: The erase head is open with the tape unit in write status, or current is flowing in the erase head with the tape unit in Read status. Ready is not active.
Bit 6 On: Pressure at the air bearing and/or machine reel hub has dropped to a critical level. Ready is not active.
Bit 7 On: The tape unit failed to load correctly. Ready is not active.

Most Probable Cause:
The following is a list of cards that can cause the problems covered in this procedure. The cards are listed with the highest probability first. Lines with multiple cards have the same probability.

A. A2R2, Y1Q2
B. A1H2
C. A2Q2, A2T2, Y1D2
D. A1K2, Y1M2, Y1P2

Single Tape Unit FRUs

Models 3, 5, 7
T-A1E2, T-A1H2
T-A1C2, T-A1G2

Models 4, 6, 8
T-A1D4, T-A1M2
T-A1L2, T-A1J2

Note: A reference with the format "Go to 5x-000" means go to 5A-000 for tape unit Models 3, 5, or 7 and go to 5B-000 for tape unit Models 4, 6, or 8.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Does the failure occur on more than one tape unit?	If Byte 10, any bit is on, go to 14-000, Seq 36; otherwise, go to Seq 27.
2	Is the TU loading incorrectly?	Go to MAP 2x-000 (See Note).
3	Is Sense Byte 7, Bit 0 (Lamp Failure) On?	Go to Seq 11.
4	Is Sense Byte 7, Bit 1 on (Tape Bottomed in Left Column.)	Go to Seq 33.
4A	Is Sense Byte 7, Bit 2 on?	Go to Seq 35.
5	Is Sense Byte 7, bit 3 (Reset Key) On?	Go to the tape unit and: A. Check if door is open. B. Check Door Interlock switch. C. Try to find out if Reset switch was on while the TU was running. D. Go to Seq 25 if above checks were okay.
6	Is Sense Byte 7, bit 5 (Erase Head Failure) On?	Go to Seq 12A.
7	Is Sense Byte 7, bit 6 (air bearing or right reel hub pressure failure) on?	Possible causes: • Broken or loose belt. • Right reel hub is leaking. • Right reel hub switch. • Air bearing switch. • Air system leak. • Models 4, 6, 8 change: T-A1D4, T-A1M2 • Models 3, 5, 7 change: T-A1E2, T-A1H2 • If problem still exists, go to ALD FT285.
8	Is Sense Byte 7, bit 7 (Load Failure) On?	If the TU does not load correctly, go to 2x-000 (see Note). If the TU is loaded and ready, go to Seq 20.
9	Is Sense Byte 6, bit 1 (Write Current Failure) On?	Go to the TU and perform the following: A. Check output of the +6 volt supply (See 1x-000). See Note. B. Go to Seq 22.
9A	Is Sense Byte 18, bit 0 (OV/UV) on?	• Check Mercury switch (located on the air vane below capstan board). • Check the voltages. • Check for a dirty air flow filter. • Check for a defective cooling blower.
10	If not:	Replace logic cards listed under Single Tape Unit FRUs.
11	Sync negative on –Bus Out 5 (T-A1M2P12 for Models 4, 6, and 8 and T-A1H2P12 for Models 3, 5, and 7). Execute a Sense command. Is +Lamp Off minus and +Status Bus 0 plus? –Bus Out 5: Models 4, 6, and 8: T-A1M2P12 Models 3, 5, and 7: T-A1H2P12 +Lamp Off: Models 4, 6, and 8: T-A1M2S07 Models 3, 5, and 7: T-AIH2S07 +Status Bus 0: Models 4, 6, and 8: T-A1M2B05 Models 3, 5, and 7: T-A1H2B05	Change: T-A1H2 for Models 3, 5, 7. T-A1M2 for Models 4, 6, 8.
12	If not:	Check for a defective or dirty fiber opics lamp. Go to 08-620 for cleaning instructions. Change T-A1D2.
12A	Is Sense Byte 1, Bit 5 (Write Status) On?	Go to Seq 13.
12B	Set up the CE panel to do a Read command offline using a tape previously written on a good TU. Sync negative on: T-A1K4B12 for Models 3, 5, or 7; T-A1K6B12 for Models 4, 6, or 8. Probe +Erase UK Latch T-A1H2S05 for Models 3, 5, or 7; T-A1M2S05 for Models 4, 6, or 8. Is +Erase UK plus?	Go to Seq 12D.
12C	If not:	Change T-A1H2 and T-A1C2 (one at a time) on Model 3, 5, or 7. Change T-A1M2 and T-A1L2 (one at a time) on Model 4, 6, or 8.
12D	For Models 3, 5, and 7, probe –Erase Head On (T-A1H2P13) For Models 4, 6, and 8, probe –Erase Current On (T-A1M2P13) Is the line minus?	Change the write head card on Model 3, 5, or 7. Change T-A1G2 on Model 4, 6, or 8. Then change the write head card.
12E	If not:	Perform erase head checks as instructed on 08-320.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
13	Set up the CE panel to do a Write command offline. Sync negative on –Move Tag. Models 4, 6, and 8: T-A1K6B12 Models 3, 5, and 7: T-A1K4B12	
14	Is –Erase Head On minus? Models 4, 6, and 8: T-A1G2D11 Models 3, 5, and 7: T-A1H2P13	For Models 4, 6, and 8, go to Seq 18. For Models 3, 5, and 7, change T-A1H2.
15	**For Models 4, 6, and 8 only:** Is +Erase Status (T-A1K2U04) plus? **For Models 3, 5, and 7 only:** Is –Write Status (T-A1H2M09) minus?	Interchange write card from the failing tape unit with a write card from a good tape unit. If the problem still exists, change the erase head.
16	**For Models 4, 6, and 8 only:** Is +Bkwd Status (T-A1K2P11) plus? **For Models 3, 5, and 7 only:** Is –Write Status (T-A1H2M09) plus?	For Models 4, 6, 8: Change T-A1J2. For Models 3, 5, 7: Go to 00-030. Write Status should be On at this time. Recheck symptoms.
17	If not: **For Models 4, 6, and 8 only:**	Change T-A1K2.
18	**For Models 4, 6, and 8 only:** Is –Gated Erase Current (T-A1G2S04) minus?	Models 4, 6, 8: Change T-A1G2.
19	If not: **For Models 4, 6, and 8 only:**	Change T-A1F2.
20	Is +Load Check minus? +Load Check: For Models 4, 6, and 8: T-A1M2U06 For Models 3, 5, and 7: T-A1H2U06	Models 4, 6, 8: Change T-A1M2. Models 3, 5, 7: Change T-A1H2.
21	If not:	For Models 4, 6, 8: Change T-A1D4. For Models 3, 5, 7: Change T-A1E2.
22	Write a portion of tape on a working drive and then do a read operation on the failing drive. Is –Write Current On minus during the read operation? –Write Current On: For Models 3, 5, and 7: T-A1H2G05 For Models 4, 6, and 8: T-A1M2G05	Change the write head card.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
23	Is +Write Current UK plus? For Models 4, 6, and 8: T-A1M2P10 For Models 3, 5, and 7: T-A1H2P10	Models 4, 6, 8: Change T-A1M2. Models 3, 5, 7: Change T-A1H2.
24	If not:	Go to 5x-000 (See Note).
25	Is –Operator Intervention (T-A1C2M13) for all models minus?	Change T-A1C2. If problem still exists, go to ALD FT263.
26	If not:	For Models 4, 6, and 8: Change T-A1M2. For Models 3, 5, and 7: Change T-A1H2.
27	Do a rewind, write operation. Does the tape unit do a Rewind Unload, go backward from load point off the end of tape, or drop Ready?	Change in order: 1. A2Q2 2. Y1Q2
28	Using the failing command, sync minus on –TU Tag Bit 6 Command (A2R2J06). This line comes up twice per command; once for tape unit reset and once for the rest of the command. Check –Bus Out 6: 1. **For TCU with switching:** a. A2E2M09; –Bus Out 6 Primary b. A2E2M08; –Bus Out 6 Secondary 2. **For TCU without switching:** a. A2E2M08; –Bus Out 6. Are any of these points minus? (It may be necessary to operate the Start-Stop switch.)	Go to 16-160.
29	Is –Bus Out 3 minus? 1. **For TCU with switching:** a. –Bus Out 3 Primary A2E2B09. b. –Bus Out 3 Secondary A2E2B12. 2. **For TCU without switching:** a. –Bus Out 3 A2E2B12.	Go to 16-160.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
30	Is –Bus Out 7 minus? 1. **For TCU with switching:** a. –Bus Out 7 Primary A2E2P02 b. –Bus Out 7 Secondary A2E2U11 2. **For TCU without switching:** a. –Bus Out 7 A2E2U11	Go to 16-160.
31	Is –Bus Out 0 minus? 1. **For TCU with switching:** a. –Bus Out 0 Primary A2E2G09 b. –Bus Out 0 Secondary A2E2G08 2. **For TCU without switching:** a. –Bus Out 0 A2E2G08 Go to 16-160.	
32	Is –Bus Out 4 minus? 1. **For TCU with switching:** a. –Bus Out 4 Primary A2E2D09 b. –Bus Out 4 Secondary A2E2D13 2. **For TCU without switching:** a. –Bus Out 4 A2E2D13	Go to 16-160.
33	Is Byte 18, bit 0 (OV/Uv) On? (This will cause reel board emergency power off (EPO) to drop, resulting in loss of motor control, causing the tape to reach bottom).	• Check TU voltages. • Check for dirty air flow filter. • Check for defective cooling blower • Check mercury switch located on the air vane below the capstan board. • Go to 1A/1B-000.
34	If not: Probable FRUs:	• L4 Vacuum switch. • Capstan tachometer is dirty, glazed, or need adjustment. (See 08-000.) • For Models 4,6, and 8 change: T-A1M2, T-A1C2, T-A1D4. • For Models 3,5, and 7 change: T-A1H2, T-A1C2. If the problem still exists, go to 3A/3B-110.
35	Is Byte 18, bit 0 (OV/UV) On? (This will cause the reel board EPO to drop, resulting in loss of motor control, causing tape to reach bottom.	• Check TU voltages with Digitec* voltmeter. • Check for dirty filter. • Check for defective cooling blower. • Check the mercury switch located on the air vane below the capstan board.
36	If not:	Possible FRUs: • R4 Vacuum switch. • Transfer valve is leaking. See 08-400. • Capstan tachometer is dirty, glazed, or needs adjustment. See 08-000. • For Models 4, 6, and 8 change: T-A1M2, T-A1C2, T-A1B2; • For Models 3, 5, and 7 change: T-A1H2, T-A1C2, T-A1G2. If the problem still exists, go to 3A/3B-110.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

UNIT CHECK WITHOUT SUPPORTING SENSE OR UNEXPECTED SENSE

From: 14-000

ERROR DESCRIPTION:

1. Unexpected sense: The sense data received from the tape unit did not match the expected sense byte mask. (For example: a hot track-in-error (TIE) byte.)
2. Unit Check without supporting sense: A data check or equipment check has been set without any other indications; or a unit check has occurred without data check, equipment check, or ID burst check being set.
3. Reject tape unit without supporting sense: This error is set if the microprogram reaches Endup on a DSE or Rewind command and busy drops without EOT or BOT coming on.
4. Unexpected ending status: The ending status did not match the expected status mask.
5. Unexpected Data: The data received did not match the data expected.

Most Probable Cause:
The following is a list of cards that can cause the problems covered in this procedure. The cards are listed with the highest probability first. Lines with multiple cards have the same probability.

A. Y1G2
B. A1C2, Y1P2
C. A2R2
D. A1K2
D. A2D2, Y1D2, Y1J2, Y1M2
F. A1G2, A2Q2
G. A1H2, Y1N2, Y1Q2
H. A1D2, A1E2, Y1H2, Y1K2

Additional Cards Referenced:
A. A2H2
B. A1G2
C. A2T2

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Was the failure in section F, G, or H of OLT?	Go to 21-000.
2	Did failure occur during a rewind sense operation?	Go to 15-140.
3	Set up the CE panel as follows: (If CE panel fails to load correctly, go to 12-000.) 1. Raise the Panel Enable switch. Turn the ROS Mode switch to Norm and operate the Set ROS Mode switch. 2. Turn the meter switch to Disable, then wait for the Intf's Disabled light to come On. 3. Lower the Stop On Control Check and Stop On Data Flow Check switches to off position. 4. Use the Data Entry Select switch to enter the following commands (operate the CE/Cmpr switch to load each command): CMND1 = 8BX (LWR) CMND2 = 8BX (LWR) CMND3 = 8BX (LWR) CMND4 = 8BX (LWR) Byte Count = FE0 Write Data/Go Down = FF0 (=TU address) 5. Add jumper between A1S2G08 to A1S2J08. 6. Set: ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU2; Mple/Single switch to Mple; Display Select switch to IC. 7. Rewind and ready the tape unit. 8. Operate the Start switch.	
4	Is the error equipment check or reject TU without Sense Byte 6, Bit 1, or Byte 7 or 10, any bit?	Go to Seq 12.
5	Does the error occur in LWR mode?	Go to Seq 22.
6	Was unexpected data received in a read forward operation?	Go to Seq 43.
7	Does the sense data indicate a Data Check without supporting sense data?	Go to Seq 59.
8	Is the error a backspace block that did not detect a tape mark?	Go to Seq 64.
9	Operate the Start switch. Does −End Data Check (A1K2M11) ever go minus?	Change A1K2.
10	Does −End Data Check (A1S2U07) ever go minus?	Go to ALD PR161 and follow line back to the failing point.
11	If not:	Recheck the symptoms.
12	Set up the CE panel as follows: 1. Turn Display Select switch to Compare Reg. 2. Turn Data Entry Switches to the equivalent hex address of ALU2 statement HUP1 (2E8). 3. Operate Set CE/Cmpr switch. 4. Operte the Reset switch. 5. Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU2. 6. Turn ROS Mode switch to Stop and operate the ROS Mode switch. 7. Turn Display Select switch to IC. 8. Operate the Start switch.	
13	Do IC indicators 0 through 11 display HUP1 (2E8)?	Go to Seq 15.
14	If not:	Go back to Seq 12 and recheck setup.
15	Turn Display Select switch to Bus In. Are indicators 0, 3, 5 and 7 on and Bit 6 off? (This is TU Sense Byte 0.)	Go to Seq 17.
16	If not:	Change A2D2.
17	Set up CE Panel as follows: 1. Operate the Reset switch. 2. Load Compare Register with SKIPMOD (16F). 3. Turn Display Select switch to IC. 4. Operate the Start switch. 5. IC should indicate SKIPMOD (16F).	
18	Turn Display Select switch to Bus In. Are only indicators 0 and 2 on in the command byte? (This is the command byte coming back from the TU.)	Go to Seq 20.
19	If not:	Change A2D2.
20	Interchange A2N2 and B2C2. 1. Turn ROS Mode switch to Norm. 2. Operate the Set ROS Mode switch. Does program fail in the same manner?	Change A2H2.
21	If not:	Change cards back and replace A2N2.
22	Operate the Start switch. Is −ROC Cycled (Y1P2U04) pulsing?	Go to Seq 24.
23	If not:	Change Y1P2.
24	Does −2 Ptrs On Pwr (Y1J2G09) ever go minus?	Change Y1J2.
25	Does −2 Ptrs On Pwr, (Y1F2U07) ever go minus?	There is a broken line between Y1J2G09 and Y1F2U07. Go to ALD CH021 and follow line back to the failing point.
26	Is +Degate Serialize S1 (Y1J2S02) pulsing?	Go to Seq 28.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

UNIT CHECK WITHOUT SUPPORTING SENSE OR UNEXPECTED SENSE (Cont'd)

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
27	If not:	Change Y1J2.
28	Is −Pointer Bus In 0 (Y1G2B12) pulsing?	Go to Seq 30.
29	If not:	Change Y1G2.
30	Is −Pointer Bus Bit 1 (Y1G2M02) pulsing?	Go to Seq 32.
31	If not:	Change Y1G2.
32	Is −Pointer Bus Bit 2 (Y1G2D13) pulsing?	Go to Seq 34.
33	If not:	Change Y1G2.
34	Is −Pointer Bus Bit 3 (Y1G2P02) pulsing?	Go to Seq 36.
35	If not:	Change Y1G2.
36	Is −Pointer Bus Bit 4 (Y1G2P05) pulsing?	Go to Seq 38.
37	If not:	Change Y1G2.
38	Is −Pointer Bus Bit 5 (Y1G2M08) pulsing?	Go to Seq 40.
39	If not:	Change Y1G2.
40	Is −Pointer Bus Bit 6 (Y1G2M05) pulsing?	Go to Seq 42.
41	If not:	Change Y1G2.
42	Is −Pointer Bus Bit 7 (Y1G2M07) pulsing?	Recheck the symptoms.
43	Operate the Start switch. Does +Bus In Bit 0 (A1C2G09) pulse?	Go to Seq 45.
44	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1S2
45	Does +Bus In Bit 1 (A1C2G12) pulse?	Go to Seq 47.
46	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1S2
47	Does +Bus In Bit 2 (A1C2D04) pulse?	Go to Seq 49.
48	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1S2
49	Does +Bus In Bit 3 (A1C2D06) pulse?	Go to Seq 51.
50	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1S2
51	Does +Bus In Bit 4 (A1C2S04) pulse?	Go to Seq 53.
52	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1S2
53	Does +Bus In Bit 5 (A1C2G07) pulse?	Go to Seq 55.
54	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1S2
55	Does +Bus In Bit 6 (A1C2D13) pulse?	Go to Seq 57.
56	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1S2
57	Does +Bus In Bit 7 (A1C2G02) pulse?	Change A1C2.
58	If not:	Change in order: 1. A1C2 2. A1S2
59	Operate the Start switch. Does +Tape Op Delayed (Y1N2M05) pulse?	Go to Seq 61.
60	If not:	Change Y1N2.
61	Set up the CE panel as follows: 1. Use the Data Entry Select switch to enter the following commands (operate Set CE/Cmpr switch to load each command): CMND1 = 04X (Sense) CMND2 = 04X (Sense) CMND3 = 04X (Sense) CMND4 = 04X (Sense) =TU ADDRESS 2. Remove jumper between A1S2G08 and A1S2J08. 3. Set ALU1/ALU2 switch to ALU1. 4. Operate the Start switch.	
62	Does −Stat Bit 1 Sense (A2T2B03) pulse?	Change A1K2.
63	If not:	Change A2T2. If problem is not resolved, suspect noise on the TU Interrupt Line.
64	Set up the CE panel as follows: 1. Use the Data Entry Select switch to enter the following commands (operate the Set CE/Cmpr switch to load each command): CMND1 = 1F (WTM) CMND2 = 1F (WTM) CMND3 = 1F (WTM) CMND4 = 1F (WTM) = TU ADDRESS 2. Remove LWR jumper between A1S2G08 and ground. 3. Operate the start switch.	
65	Does −BOR 27 Comb or DT BR Cond (Y1P2J13) ever go minus?	Change Y1P2.
66	If not:	Recheck symptoms.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

BAD SENSE AFTER A REWIND FROM OLTs

From: 14-00, 15-1000

Refer to Charts A, B, and C on this page for sense information and test points.

Most Probable Cause:
The cards are listed with the highest probability first. Lines with multiple cards have the same probability.

A. A2D2, Y1P2
B. A2E2, A2R2
C. A1K2, B2E2, A2Q2
D. B2S2. See Caution.
E. A2T2
F. B2R2. See Caution.
G. A1S2
H. A1D2, A1C2
J. Y1N2, Y1J2

Single Drive

Model 3, 5, 7
T-A1E2
T-A1H2

Model 4, 6, 8
T-A1D4
T-A1M2

Additional Cards Referenced:
A. B2S2

Caution: Removing this card may cause channel errors even with power off. Put CPU in the Single Cycle mode before removing card.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise. **Remember** to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Take the tape control offline and reset it with the Stop On Control Check and Stor On Data Flow Check switches up.	
2	Do you get any errors?	Go to 14-000 and analyze the sense data.
3	Set up the CE Panel with the following command sequence: REW 07 WRT 01 WRT 01 WRT 01 Execute the sequence first with a byte count of FE0; then with a count of EF0.	
4	Does the tape run away?	Go to 13-000.
5	Are sense bytes 13 and 14 all zeros?	Check A2R2 for proper address jumpers. Correct, if necessary, and go to Seq 6.
6	Does the tape control have the two channel switch feature?	Go to Seq 29.
7	Do a write operation from the CE panel.	
8	Does the tape control stop on any errors?	Do an offline sense operation, then go to 14-100 and analyze the sense data.
9	Do a rewind followed by a sense command from the CE panel and step to the failing sense byte. See Chart A for correct sense data.	
10	Does Sense Byte 2 equal something other than 00?	Change Y1P2.
11	Is an extra bit On in the failing sense byte? (See Chart A for correct sense data.)	Go to Seq 18.
12	Determine which bit is missing in the failing sense byte.	
13	Is that bit minus on −CBI Bit? (See Chart C.)	Change B2S2. See Caution.
14	Is the failure in bytes 13 and 14?	Go to Seq 16.
15	If not:	Change A2R2.
16	Is +Stat Bit 1 Sense (A2T2D05) plus?	Change A2R2.
17	If not:	Change A2T2.
18	Determine which bit is extra in failing sense byte.	
19	Is that bit inactive on −CBI Bit?	Change B2S2. See Caution.
20	Is that bit inactive on +Data Bus In? See Chart B.	Go to Seq 27.
21	Is −R/W VRC (A1S2U05) minus?	Change A1K2.
22	Is −MTE (A1S2U06) minus?	Change A1K2.
23	Is −End Data Check (A1S2U07) minus?	Change A1K2.
24	Is −Skew Error (A1S2S09) minus?	Change A1K2.
25	Is −P Or C Comp (A1S2M13) minus?	Change A1K2.
26	If not:	Go to Seq 32.
27	Are +Stat Bit 1 Sense (A2T2D05) and −Stat Bit 1 Sense (A2T2B03) at the same level?	Change A2T2.
28	If not:	Change A2R2.
29	Does tape control fail on both channels?	Go to Seq 8.
30	Does tape control fail on channel A?	Change B2S2. See Caution.
31	If not:	Change B2R2. See Caution.
32	Is +6250 1 Or 2 Trk Corr TP (A1S2S02) minus?	Change A1S2.
33	Is +1 Or 2 Trk Corr TP (A1D2P06) minus?	Change in order: 1. A1D2 2. A1C2
34	Is −Set I Cnt Cmpr (Y1N2P09) plus?	Change Y1N2.
35	If not:	Change Y1J2.

Chart A

Sense Byte Mask For Sense Data After Rewind

		Bit or Indicator Display							
Sense Byte Number	**Hex**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**
Sense Byte 1	48		X			X			
Sense Byte 2	00								
Sense Byte 3	06						X	X	
Sense Byte 4	00								
Sense Byte 5	40		X						
Sense Byte 6	not=00	The bits contained in this sense byte vary according to the tape unit model attached to the tape control.							
Sense Byte 7	00								
Sense Byte 8	00								
Sense Byte 9	08					X			
Sense Byte 10	00								
Sense Byte 11	00								
Sense Byte 12	00								
Sense Bytes 13 and 14	not=00 00	The bits contained in these two bytes vary according to the features and serial number of the tape control.							
Sense Bytes 15 and 16	not=00 00	The bits contained in these two bytes vary according to the serial numbers of the attached tape units.							
Sense Byte 21	1A				X	X		X	

X=bit or indicator on

Chart B

+ DATA BUS IN	
X	**Data Bus In Location**
0	A2R2P07
1	A2R2P03
2	A2R2M04
3	A2R2J12
4	A2R2P06
5	A2R2P02
6	A2R2P04
7	A2R2J11

Chart C

−CBI X	
X	**CBI Location**
0	A2R2S09
1	A2R2S07
2	A2R2G09
3	A2R2S05
4	A2R2S04
5	A2R2G11
6	A2R2G10
7	A2R2J10

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

From: 00-010

ERROR DESCRIPTION:
This failure is usually the result of a tape positioning problem while executing an error recovery procedure.

Most Probable Cause:

1. T-A1H2, Models 4, 6, and 8 only.
2. 1600 and 6250 bpi—a crease longer than 0.15 inch (3.8 mm) can cause positioning problems if tape stops with the read/write head positioned within the crease.
3. NRZI—a crease that is longer than 0.025 inch (0.64 mm) can cause positioning problems if tape stops with the read/write head positioned within the crease.
4. On 3420 Models 4, 6, or 8, the only time the write head does not erase is after a read operation. In rewriting a bad record, tape is positioned with the erase head in the IBG area. This means the write head is situated over the previous record. If the write head is energized at the wrong time, it can erase part or all of the previous record.
5. 1600 bpi Only—an area at least 2.7 inches (68.6 mm) behind load point must be free of blocks. If the tape was written on a 2400 or 2415 tape unit, blocks within 2.7 inches (68.6 mm) of load point can cause this failure.
6. Tape slippage on the capstan.

Notes:

1. Several ECs are available on an "as required" basis for Model 3, 5, and 7 tape units.
   a. EC734030
      This EC prevents splashes on tape resulting from a write operation after a read operation. These splashes can be recognized on read operations and result in positioning problems.
   b. EC734391
      This EC prevents electrostatic discharge (ESD) from inadvertently dropping the rewind plunger solenoid and possibly activating the rewind plunger.
2. EC 734866 is available on an "as required" basis for 3803-1. This eliminates dropping a record when a backward error recovery initiates a cleaner blade action over a crease or contamination that disappears during the cleaner action.
   a. EC 734866
      This EC eliminates dropping a record when the backward error recovery initiates a cleaner blade action over a crease or contamination that disappears during the cleaner action.
   b. EC 443935
      Install if problem is causing records to be dropped.

Always start with Seq 1 and follow the procedure in sequence unless directed otherwise.
Remember to END all problems or maintenance calls by going to MAP 00-030.

Seq	Condition/Instruction	Action
1	Develop tape. (See 00-011) If problem is not corrected, return here.	
2	Is this a single tape unit failure?	See Note 1. Perform the Pneumatic Pressure/Vacuum Level Checks. See 08-400. Also check for drag. See 6A-010 or 6B-150. Go to Seq 3.
3	If not:	Read Note 2 and go to 00-030.
4	Is the problem resolved?	Go to 00-030.
5	If not:	Change T-A1H2 and go to Seq 6.
6	Is the problem resolved?	Go to 00-030.
7	If not:	Go to 00-040, Seq 14.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

NOTES:

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

15-201

A

Abends-Theory 00-035
A/B Read and Sequencing Register 53-055
A Register 52-035
AC Power Supply (see Power Supplies)
Acceptable Waveforms (Read Card Test Points) 5B-004
Access Times, Read/Write (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Acronyms and Abbreviations PLAN 2
Active/Inactive/Pulsing/Switched Line Levels 00-003
Adapter Hose (CE Tool) 80-000
ADD/ADDM, Arithmetic (ALU Operation) 52-065
Additional Stopping Distance After Go Extend 6A-140, 6B-205
Address Out Active (MAP) 13-300
Address Out Inactive (MAP) 13-360
Address/Feature/Priority Card Plugging (Installation) 90-110
Address Decoders, Control Unit 58-010
Addressing
  Concepts 40-003
  Tape Control and Tape Unit 54-005
Adjustment
  Altitude Vacuum Level 08-410, 90-190
  AMP Sensor (NRZI-Model 3, 5, 7) 08-300
  Amp Sensor (PE Only-Model 3, 5, 7) 08-290
  Amplitude (Model 4, 6, 8) 08-310
  Autocleaner 08-382, 5B-110
  BOT/EOT, Fiber Optic 08-580
  BOT/EOT Voltage 08-575
  Capstan To Stubby Bar Clearance (All Models) 08-080
  Capstan Tachometer (Model 3, 5, 7) 08-130
  Capstan Tachometer (Model 4, 6, 8) 08-120
  Cartridge Motor 08-535
  Data Flow Clock Asymmetry 90-190
  DC Power Supply 08-570
  Dual Density Threshold Adjustment Card 80-000
  Electrical Skew (NRZI Feature) 08-200
  ESD Grounding (3420/3803) 90-190
  Head Mirror Stop (Model 3, 5, 7) 08-350
  Left Reel Hub and Motor 80-560
  Mechanical Skew (NRZI Feature) 08-180
  Mechanical Skew (1600 and 6250 BPI) 08-170
  Power Window Safety Bail 08-640
  Read Amplitude (Model 4, 6, 8) 08-310
  Read Electrical Skew (NRZI Feature) 08-190
  Type 2272 MST Card 17-800
  Vacuum Column Door 08-680
  Vacuum Column Door Glass 08-690
  Write Electrical Skew (NRZI Feature) 08-200
  Pneumatics
    Pressure Level (All Models) 08-420
    Supply Flat Belt (Type 4) 08-442
  Power Window Motor, Rack and Switch 08-640
  Rack and Limit Switch 08-650
  Read Amplitude (Models 4,6, 8) 08-310
  Read Electrical Skew (NRZI) 08-190
  Right Reel Hub 08-500
  Safety Bail 08-640
  Tape Unit Stubby Bar 08-080
  Write Electrical Skew (NRZI) 08-200
  7-Track NRZI Threshold Adjustment Card 08-000
Air Bearings, MAP 4A-160, 4B-160
Air Pressure Check, Regulator 08-405, 90-190
Airflow and Voltage Monitoring System 1A-000, 1B-000
Alignments
  Capstan
    Dynamic (Non-90,000 series) 08-150
    Dynamic (90,000 series) 08-160, Marks 08-064
    Static (Non-90,000 Series) 08-060
    Static (With Round Supports) 08-068
    Static (With Square Support Without Zero Marks) 08-062
  Power Window 08-640
Alternate Flip Flop 53-040
ALU ((Arithmetic Logical Unit) Microprocessor))
  Operations
    Arithmetic Add: ADD/ADDM (Hex Code A or B) 52-065
    Branch On Condition: BOC (Hex Code 2 or 3) 52-085
    Branch to Read from Load Point 55-040
    Branch to Write from Load Point 55-024
    Branch Unconditional: BU (Hex Code 6) 52-090
    Common Start I/O Routine 55-020
    Logical AND: AND/ANDM (Hex Code C or D) 52-070
    Logical Exclusive OR: XO/XOM (Hex Code E or F) 52-075
    Logical OR: OR/ORM (Hex Code 8 or 9) 52-075
    Store Logic: STO (Hex Code 0 or 1) 52-095
    Transfer Logic: XFR (Hex Code 4 or 5) 52-100
  ALU1
    Charts 1 to 7 13-091
    Fails to Trap to 000 (MAP) 13-400
    Failure to Reset CTI (MAP) 13-210
    Hangs at 000 (MAP) 13-010
    Hangs on ALU2 Failure (MAP) 13-410
    Loop (MAP) 13-530, 13-540
    Loop, TCS (MAP) 13-080
    Microprogram Detected Error (Sense Byte 11, Bit 4) (MAP) 16-060
    Op In Wait (MAP) 13-250
    Power-On Reset (MAP) 13-090
    Reset Failure (MAP) 13-200
    Waiting for ALU2 to Complete a Sequence (MAP) 13-420
    Waiting for ALU2 to Drop STATB (MAP) 13-460, 13-470
    Waiting for ALU2 STATB Indication (MAP) 13-450
    Waiting for ALU2 STATD Indication (MAP) 13-440
ALU Cannot Exit or Loop (MAP) 13-370
ALU1 or ALU2 Hangs (Chart) 13-005
ALU1 or ALU2 Hangs (MAP) 13-000
ALU1/ALU2 (Two Position Switch) 75-002
  ALU2
    Analyzing Microprogram Errors 16-131
    Microprogram Detected Error (Sense Byte 12, Bit 4) 16-130
    Microprogram Error (Table) 16-130
    Power-On Reset Charts 1 to 7 13-194
    Power-On Reset (MAP) 13-190
    Trap Failure (MAP) 13-260
B Bus Parity Error ALU1 16-030
B Bus Parity Error ALU2 16-100
Branch On Condition (BOC) Error
  ALU1 16-050
  ALU2 16-120
Bus In Register, Channel 52-040
Bus Out Register, Tape Unit 52-045
Card Interchanging List 16-001
Channel Bus In (CBI) Register 52-040
Channel Tags In (CTI) Register 52-040
Communication Between Microprocessors (Description) 52-030
Crossover (XOUTA/XOUTB) Registers 52-025
D Bus Parity Error ALU2 16-110
D Registers 52-060
Diagnose, Loop, and Scoping Procedures 16-000
General Reference Information 16-000
High-Order ROS Registers 52-035
High ROS/IC Parity Error On a Branch Instruction
  ALU1 16-020
  ALU2 16-090
How to Determine the Failing Address 16-000
How to Make the ALU Loop on an Error 16-000
Linking Microprogram Routines (Description) 52-030
Listings, Microprocessor (Description) 52-030
Local Storage Register (LSR) 52-015
Low-Order ROS Registers 52-035
Low ROS/IC Parity Error On a Branch Instruction
  ALU1 16-010
  ALU2 16-080
Microprocessor
  Clocks 52-005
  Instructions (see ALU Operation)
  Listings (Description) 52-030
  (MP1/MP2) Schematic 50-003
Microprogram Transfer Decodes 52-101
MIST or TCS Register (MP1) 52-060
MP1 Special Register (Hardware Errors) 52-060
MP2 Special Register (TU Bus In) 52-060
Parity Error ALU1 16-040
ROS 1 Trap Conditions 50-011
Second Level Diagram, ROS 1 Trap Conditions 50-010
Short Cycle XFR Example (Timing Chart) 16-001
Stat Registers 52-015
Stop Address-FRU List ALU1 16-060
Stop Address-FRU List ALU2 16-130
Tags In Register, Channel 52-040
Tape Unit Bus Out (TUBO) Register 52-045
TCS or MIST Register (MP1) 52-060
XOUTA/XOUTB (Crossover) Registers 52-025
Amplitude-Setting Sequence 5B-120
Analysis of Damaged Tape Errors 00-012
Analysis of IBG in Developed Tape 00-013
Analyzing Microprogram Errors 16-131
AND, Logical (ALU Operation) 52-070
Arithmetic Add (ALU Operation) 52-065
Array Patching, Patch Card 52-103
Asymmetry Adjustment, Clock 17-800
Attachment, Channel (Chart) 90-010
Autocleaner
  Adjustment 08-382
  Erase Head 5B-110
  Operation 08-360
  Operational Check 08-380
  Removal/Replacement 08-370
  Solenoid 4B-160
  Write Card Circuits 5B-110
Automated Logic Diagram (ALDs) 00-002
Automatic Threading (Concept) 40-001

B

B Bus
  B Bus 0-7 ALU1 Test Points (Table) 16-030
  Parity Error ALU1 (MAP) 16-030
  Parity Error ALU2 (MAP) 16-100
  Parity Indicator 75-003
Backhitch 6B-230
Backspace Block Command 40-007
Backspace File Command 40-007
Backspace Operation 6B-230
Backward
  No Response or Tape Moves Backward 3A-100
  Tape Fails to Go Backward 3A-130, 3B-130
Bad Sense Data After a Rewind from OLTs (MAP) 15-140
Basic Recording Techniques (PE, NRZI, 6250) Description 55-007
Basic Subsystem (Concepts) 40-001
BCDIC-EBCDIC Conversion Chart (7-Track Operation) 57-020
Bit Cell and PE Waveform 55-007
Bit Cell and NRZI Waveform 55-007
Bit Packing and Scoping Procedure 5A-115, 5B-025
Bit Usage Chart, MP| XOUTA Register 52-025
Block Diagram, Device Switching (2x8 Switch) 18-012
Block Diagram, Device Switching (3x8 or 4x8 Switch) 18-013
BOC Indicator 75-003
BOT/EOT
  Phototransistor 2A-010
  Load Check Prior to BOT Sense 2A-150, 2B-150
  Tape Does Not Go Backward or Does Not Stop at BOT 2A-190
  Tape Moves Backward Off Left Reel 2B-190
  Tape Unwinds Off Right Reel or TI Light Stays On 3A-150
  Tape Won't Thread, Load, and Return to BOT Correctly 6B-100
  Voltage Checks and Adjustments 08-580
BOT/EOT, Fiber Optics
  Block Removal/Replacement 08-590
  LED BOT/EOT Window Removal/Replacement 08-590
  LED BOT/EOT Voltage Checks/Adjustments 08-580
Branch
  Condition Error ALU1 (MAP) 16-050
  MP1 Condition (Table) 52-086
  MP2 Conditions (Table) 52-087
  On Condition (ALU Operation) 52-085
  On Condition Error ALU2 (MAP) 16-120

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

Unconditional (ALU Operation) 52-090
To Write From Load Point 55-024
To Read From Load Point 55-040
Buffer Write Cycle 53-040
Buffers, LSR 52-015
Burst Commands 40-005
Bus In Register, Channel 52-040
Bus In/Bus Out Interface Lines 07-000, 54-000
Bus Out Checks (MAP) 15-030
Bus Out Register, Tape Unit 52-045
Busy (TCS Feature) 58-012
Busy/Tach Lines Test Points (Table) 16-171
Byte Counter 53-025

C

C Compare or P Compare Circuit Logic 17-017
C Compare or P Compare Errors 17-010
C Compare or P Compare Errors (Timing Chart) 17-014
Cable and Terminator Plugging 90-080
Cable Retaining Bar 90-060
Cables 90-060
Cabling, Subsystem 90-060
Capstan
Adjusters 08-060
Adjustment Wrench (CE Tool) 80-000
Box Wrench (CE Tool)80-000
Capstan To Stubby Bar Clearance 08-080
Drive System 6A-120, 6B-200
Dynamic Alignment Tracking (90,00 Series) 08-160
Dynamic Alignment Tracking (Non-90,00 Series) 08-150
Glazed Cleaning Procedure 08-700
Major Elements of Capstan Control logic 6B-205
Motion Checks (Motion Appears Normal) 6B-020
Motion Control 6A-000
Motion Failure Symptoms 6B-000, 6B-140
Motor and Controls 6A-120, 6B-200
Motor Proportional Drive Control 6B-215
Motor Status 3A-030, 3B-030
Motor Waveforms 6A-002
Normal Cleaning Procedure 85-004
Pulse Generator 6A-120, 6B-200
Start Capstan Motion (Write Operation 200 IPS) 6B-220
Capstan Assembly
Field Repair, Dented Capstans (Non-90,000 Series TU) 08-020
Field Repair, Dented Capstans (90,000 Series TU) 08-030
Removal (Non-90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-020
Removal (90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-030
Replacement (Non-90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-040
Replacement (90,00 Series Tape Units) 08-050
Starts Turning When Power is Turned On (Second Level) 6B-140
Static Alignment (Square Support With Zero Marks) 08-064
Static Alignment (Square Support Without Zero Marks) 08-062
Static Alignment (With Round Supports) 08-068
Capstan Tachometer
Check/Adustment (Models 3, 5, and 7) 08-130
Check/Adjustment (Models 4, 6, and 8) 08-120
Cleaning 08-140
Cleaning Kit 85-000
Cleaning Procedure, Special Glazed 08-700
Control Circuits, Capstan 6A-120, 6B-200
Drive System 6A-120, 6B-200
Dynamic Alignment (Non-90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-150
Dynamic Alignment (90,000 Series Tape Units) 08-160
Extended Go 6A-140, 6B-205
Gray Code Counter (GCC) 6B-205
IBG Counter Circuits 6A-130, 6B-205
Major Elements of Capstan Control Logic 6B-205
Motion Checks (Capstan Motion Appears Normal) 6B-020
Motion Control Problems 6A-000
Motion Failure Problems 6B-000
Motor and Controls 6A-120, 6B-200
Motor Proportional Drive Control Circuit 6B-215
Motor Waveforms 6A-002, 6B-002
Polarity Hold Drive (PHD) Register 6B-205
Proportional Drive Counter (PDC) 6B-205
Pulse Generation 6A-120, 6B-200
Quarter Tach Pulses 6B-205
Read Only Storage (ROS) 6B-205
Start Capstan Motion 6B-220
Starts Turning When Power is Turned On 6B-140
Static Alignment
(With Round Supports) 08-068
(90,000 Series, With Zero Marks) 08-062
(90,000 Series, Without Zero Marks) 08-064
Tach Period Counter (TPC) 6B-205
Tape Unit Loads But Capstan Motion is Faulty 6B-110
TU Stubby Bar Clearance Adjustment 08-080
TU Won't Thread, Load and Return to BOT Correctly 6B-100
Won't Start Rewind to LP After Tape Load 2B-175
6 MHz Oscillator and GCC 6B-205
Capstan Prealignment Gauge (CE Tools) 80-000
Card/Board Function Layout
(3420) 19-010
(3803-2) 19-000
Card Isolation Technique PLAN 1
Card Plugging (Installation) 90-110
Card Plugging, Tape Control Logic Panel 19-000
Cartridge
Does Not Open 2A-100, 2B-100
Opener Does Not Close 4A-150, 4B-150
Optional (Concept) 40-001
Motor Replacement/Adjustment 08-535
Restraint Pressure Check 08-536
Restraint Removal/Replacement 08-540
CE Initial Entry Flow Chart START 1
CE Panel
Description 75-001
Failures 12-020
Operation Contents (MAP) 12-010
Switches 75-001
Channel
Attachment (Chart) 90-010
Buffer Controls 53-030
Buffer Logic 50-000
Bus In 53-055
Bus In Register 52-040
Bus In/Out Checking (MAP) 13-380
Initial Selection 54-000
Interface Problems, Tape Control 18-040
Priority Circuits 54-020
Status Word Bits (Table) 15-080
Tags In Register 52-040
Test Points (Table) 17-021
Write Byte Register 53-045
Characteristics, 3420 Subsystem 40-002
Chart
ALU1 1 to 7 13-091
ALU2 Power On Reset 13-194
Branch Conditions 16-050
Cards and Cables, Device Switching Troubleshooting Procedure 18-028
Dropping Ready and Thread and Load Failure 2A-000
Features Chart (Sense Byte 6) 17-220
Mode Chart (Sense Byte 6) 17-110, 17-220
Read/Write Vertical Redundancy Check 17-170
Reference 18-029
Skew Error Test Points 17-162
Tape Control To/From Device 18-005
Tape Unit Control Lines 16-213
1x8 Selection 18-001, 18-005
Checks
Autocleaner Operational 08-380
BOT/EOT Voltage 08-580
Capstan Tachometer
(Model 4, 6, 8) 08-120
(Model 3, 5, 7) 08-130
Capstan and Tracking 08-010
Cartridge Restraint Pressure 08-536
Cleaner Blade Gauss 08-390
Column Vacuum Level 08-400
DC Power Supply 08-570
Erase Head Polarity and Erasure 08-320
ESD Grounding (3420/3803) 90-190
Feedthrough 08-330
File Protect Mechanism 08-340
Mechanical Skew
1600 and 6250 08-170
NRZI Feature 08-180
Pneumatic Pressure Vacuum 08-400
Power Supply 90-180, 08-570
Read/Write Head Resistance (Model 4, 6, 8) 08-280
Regulator Air Pressure 08-405, 90-190
Tape Guide (NRZI Feature) 08-230
Tape Unit Grounding 08-600
Threading Vacuum 08-400
Transfer Valve Plug 08-410
Vacuum Column Switch 08-450
Vacuum Pump Belt 08-410
Check Register, Write 53-045
Checking, Read Back (Concept) 40-001
Cleaner Blade Gauss Check 08-390
Cleaning Procedures (see Preventive Maintenance)
Clock
Asymmetry Adjustment 17-800
Chart 53-015
Check (MAP) 17-800
Control Logic, Microprocessor 52-005
Write (Table) 53-020
Clocks/Oscillators/Counters
Byte Counter 53-025
CRIC-CROC Address Counters 53-035
Data Flow Clock 53-015
Group Buffer Counter 53-090
Master Clock 53-005
Microsecond Frequency 53-005
Oscillator Gating 53-005
Read Clock Stepping Pulses 53-005
Read/Write Clocks and Counters (Table) 53-010
Write Clock and Write Counter 53-020
Column Vacuum Check 08-400
Command Controls Switches (CE Panel) 75-002
Command or Control Status Reject 16-160, 6A-160
Command Out Inactive During Reset or Power On Reset (MAP) 13-330
Command Out Tag Active (MAP) 13-290
Command Reject (MAP) 15-020,
Command Select Sequencer and Decoder 12-026
Command Sequence (MAP) 13-050
Command Status Reject (MAP) 16-160
Commands and Instructions
Burst Commands 40-005
I/O Instructions 40-009
Motion Control Commands 40-007
Non-Motion Control Commands 40-008
Common Start I/O (SIO) Routine 55-020
Communication Between Microprocessors (Description) 52-030
Communicator Feature, Device Switch 18-010
Communicator (2X8 Switching) 58-080
Compare Equal Indicator (CE Panel) 75-003
Compare Errors, P Compare or C Compare 17-010
Compare Errors, P Compare or C Compare (Timing Chart) 17-014
Concepts, 3803-2/3420 40-003
Configuration Worksheet Instructions 90-030
Configurations, Subsystem (Concepts) 40-003, 90-100
Contingent Connection (TCS Feature) 58-012
Control Burst 40-002
Control Check Indicators (CE Panel) 75-003
Control Status Reject (MAP) 16-210
Control Unit (see Tape Control)
Common Start I/O (SIO) 55-020
Sense and Status Byte Table 00-005
Control Unit End (TCS Feature) 58-012
Conversion, Field Tester 90-170
Conversion Table, Sense Byte to Bit 14-005
Cooling Fan Assembly Removal/Replacement 08-630
Cooling System (see Voltage and Airflow Monitoring System)
Counter (IC), Microprocessor 1 Flow Logic 52-010
Counters (see Clocks/Oscillators/Counters)

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

CRC
Error, NRZI 17-590
Error, 6250 BPI/PE 17-540
Generation 53-0678
Generators 53-065
Indicator 75-004
Timing Chart 17-544
CRIC/CROC Address Registers 53-035
Crimper Procedure, Tape (CE Tool) 80-000, 2A-015, 2B-006
Cross Reference, Pins to Logic (3803-2) 20-000
Cross Reference 3803-2, Pins To Logic (Logic) 17-166
Crossover (XOUTA/XOUTB) Registers 52-025
Crosspoint Section (2X8 Switching) 58-080
Crosspoint Switch, Inbound 58-110
Crystral Oscillators, Basic Timing 53-005
CUE Reset on Interface B (MAP) 13-500
Current Generator 5B-110
Cyclic Redundancy Checks (see CRC)
(MAP) 17-540
Generation CRC A, B, C, D 53-066
During Read Back Check of Write Operations 53-067
During 9-Track Read Backward Operations 53-067
During 9-Track Read Forward Operations 53-067
During 9-Track Write Operations 53-067
Read CRC Generator 53-065
Write CRC Generator 53-065

D

D-Bearing Removal and Replacement (NRZI Feature) 08-210
D Bus
Parity Error
ALU1 (MAP) 16-040
ALU2 (MAP) 16-110
Parity Indicator 75-004
D Registers 52-060
Data
Converter Check (MAP) 15-070
Entry Select Switch (CE Panel) 75-003
Exchange on Device Interface During a Write Operation 5A-130, 5B-130
Data Flow and Control
ALU Schematic 50-003
Check Indicators 75-004
Clock 53-015
Clock Asymmetry Adjustment (Installation) 90-190
Exchange on Device Interface During Write Operation 5A-130, 5B-130
Intermittent Permanent Data Checks
Bit Packing 5A-115, 5B-025
Forward to Backward Ratio 5B-020
Noise or Bit In IBG 5A-115, 5B-025
Signal Dropout 5A-110, 5B-020
Tape Edge Damage 5A-110, 5B-030
Tape Slipping 5B-020
Tape Stretch 5A-115, 5B-020
Read Data Flow Logic 50-002
Read Translator 7-Track 57-020
Read/Write Flow Logic 50-002
Write Data Flow Logic 50-001
Write Translator 7-Track 57-021
7-Track Read Schematic 57-006
Security Erase Command 40-007
Security Erase Procedure Offline 12-013
Data Flow Check Indicators (CE Panel) 75-004
Data In 53-040
Data Rates (3420 Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
DC Power Supply (see Power Supplies)
DC71 Patch Card General Description 52-103
Dead Track Register 53-075
Degausser (CE Tool) 80-000
Degaussing, Cleaner Blade 08-390
Degaussing, Read/Write Head 08-280
Density Feature Combinations (Table) 40-004
Description
Group Coded Recording 55-008
Phase Encoded (PE) 55-007
NRZI 55-007
6250 BPI 55-007
Detection Register 53-005
Determine the Failing Instruction Address Procedure, Microprocessor 16-000
Developing Solution (CE Tool) 80-000
Develop Tape 00-011
Device
Bus In x to DF Test Points (Table) 17-312
Selection Priority 54-020
Switching Feature (Description) 58-050, 90-050
Block Diagram For 2x8 Switch 18-012
Block Diagram For 3x8 or 4x8 Switch 18-013
Failure Modes 18-010
Feature (Logic) 18-010
Inbound Crosspoint Switch 58-110
Line Definitions 58-060
Operation 58-060
Rules and Definitions 18-011
Switch Node 58-090, 90-050
Tape Subsystem Cabling 18-011
Interface
Data Exchange on Device Interface During Write Operation 5A-130, 5B-130
Lines 07-000, 54-000
Device End (TCS Feature) 58-012
Device to SDI Logic Lines 18-030, 18-032
Diagnostic Mode Set Command 40-008, 55-007
Diagnostics, System (Installation) 90-200
Diagram
Autocleaner Operation 08-360
Byte Count or Go Down 12-028
CE Entry 12-027
Channel Priority 54-020
Configuration Worksheet, Subsystem Installation 90-040
Device Interface 07-000
Device Interface During a Write Operation 5A-130, 5B-130
Device Interface During Read Forward Operation 5A-140, 5B-140
Device Switching
Configuration 58-051, 18-011
Feature 18-010
Most Probable Cause Analysis 18-015
1x8 Selection Logic 18-000
2X8 Switch Logic 58-055, 18-012
2X8 Switching Functional Units 58-080
2X16 Switch Logic 58-055
2x16 Switch Logic 58-060
3X8 or 4X8 Switch Logic 18-013
4X16 Switch Logic 58-070
Display Select Switch and Compare 12-023
Group Coded Recording (6250 BPI) 55-008
IBG Generation 6A-150, 6B-210
Initial Selection 54-000
Map Formats 00-001
Pneumatic System, Thread Status (Active and Inactive) 4A-161, 4B-161
Reel and Capstan Operation During Rewind 3A-030, 3B-030
Set and Display CE Register 12-021
Set and Display Compare Register 12-022
System Diagnostics 90-210
Troubleshooting Procedure (MAP) 18-020
Write Head Driver Card 08-270
Digital to Analog Converter (DAC) Waveforms (Model 4, 6, and 8) 6B-010, 6B-011, 6B-012
Digitec 251 Meter (CE Tool) 80-000
Display LSR Contents (How To) 12-013
Display Select Switch (CE Panel) 75-002
Drive (see Tape Unit)
Drop Ready Problems, Intermittent 00-005
Dropping or Picking Records 15-200
Dropping Ready and Thread and Load Failure Symptoms Chart 2A-000, 2B-000
Dual Density Threshold Adjustment Card 80-000
Dynamic Reversal (MAP) 16-200

E

Early Begin Readback Check (MAP) 17-100
Easy Load Cartridge (Concept) 40-001
EBCDIC/BCDIC Conversion Chart 57-020
ECC/CRC Scope points (Table) 17-075
ECC/ENV Indicator 75-004
Edge Damage, Tape 5B-030
Emulator Jumper 90-200
Enable Switch 75-001
Enable/Disable Switch (Concepts) 40-003
Encoded Data Group (GCR) 55-010
End Data Check
MAP 17-530
Logic 17-531
End Of Call 00-030
Engineering Changes Which Affect MAPs 00-000
Entry Select Switch, Data 75-003
ENV/ECC Indicator 75-004
Envelope
Check Circuit Logic 17-315
Check Without Skew Error (MAP) 17-220
Circuits 5A-100, 5B-100
Failure, Runaway, or Read/Write Problems 5A-000, 5B-000
EOT/BOT (see BOT/EOT)
Equipment Checks 16-000
Erase
Full Width Erasure (Concept) 40-001
Gap Command 40-007
Head 5B-110
Head Current 40-007
Head Polarity and Erasure Checks 08-320
Head Removal and Replacement 08-250
Error Analysis (see MAPs, Tape Control)
Error Analysis Flow Chart, Permanent Read/Write 00-011
Error Correction Sense Analysis (MAP) 21-000
Example of Typical Flow Through MAPs 00-003
Excursions (Wide) in Left Column During HS Rewind 3A-160, 3B-160
Extended Go 6B-205
Extra or Missing Interrupts (A2 Panel) 18-050

F

Failure Follows Tape Unit 00-040
Failure Modes, Device Switch Feature 18-010
Features
Card Plugging 90-110
Chart for Sense Byte 6 17-220
Density Feature Combinations (Table) 40-004
Device Switching
Cabling Instructions 90-060
Line Definitions 58-060
Node Logic 58-090
Node Schematic 58-080
Operation 58-060
Theory 58-050
2 X 8 Switch Functions (Concepts) 58-080
2 X 8 Switch Logic 5B-005
2 X 16 Switch Logic 58-060
4 X 16 Switch Logic 58-070
Nine-Track NRZI 40-004
Seven-Track NRZI
EBCDIC-BCDIC Conversion Chart 57-020
Read Data Convert Data Flow Schematic 57-026
Read Translator Data Flow Schematic 57-022
Seven-Track Read Data Flow Schematic 57-006
Seven-Track Write Data Flow Schematic 57-005
Write Data Convert Data Flow Schematic 57-025
Write Translator Data Flow Schematic 57-020
Switching Configurations (Figure) 58-051
Two Channel Switch (TCS) 58-010
Busy 58-012
Contingent Connection 58-012
Control Unit End 58-012
Device End 58-012
Implicit Connection 58-011
Interface Switch Control 58-011
Partitioning 58-011
Reserve/Release Operation 58-011
Resets 58-011
Selection 58-011
Sense Release Command 58-011
Sense Reserve Command 58-011
Stack 58-012
Stack Interrupt 58-012
Theory 58-010
Tie Breaker 58-012
2 Control Switch (Concepts) 58-050
3 Control Switch (Concepts) 58-050
4 Control Switch (Concepts) 58-050
Feedthrough Check 08-330

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

Fiber Optics
BOT/EOT Voltage Checks/Adjustments 08-580
Bundle Removal/Replacement 08-610
Lamp Removal/Replacement/Cleaning 08-620
LED BOT/EOT Block Removal/Replacement 08-590
LED BOT/EOT Voltage Checks/Adjustments 08-580
LED BOT/EOT Window Removal/Replacement 08-590
Field Feedback Problem Fixes 00-050
Field Replaceable Units (FRUs) PLAN 1
Field Tester
Accuracy Check 08-290, 08-300, 08-315
Conversion 90-170
3420 80-020
File Protect Indicator Off (MAP) 1A-000, 1B-000
File Protect Mechanism Check 08-340
File Protection (Concept) 40-001
Flag Bytes 1 and 2 (Tables) 40-006
Flat Belt Replacement, Pneumatic Supply 08-442
Flow Charts
Branch To Read From Load Point 55-040
Branch To Write From Load Point 55-024
Common Start I/O Routine 55-020
Read From Load Point 55-040
Selection and Priority 54-005
Write From Load Point 55-024
Flow Through MAPs, Typical (Example) 00-003
Format Character Trk x (Table) 17-075
Format, Data (see Recording Methods/Formats)
Format of MAPs 00-001
Format, Microprocessor Instruction 52-030
Forward Creep During Rewrite (Model 4, 6, 8) 6B-230
Forward Space Block (FSB) Command 40-007
Forward Space File (FSF) Command 40-007
Forward Start Times (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Four Control Switch (Concepts) 58-050
Full-Width Erasure (Concept) 40-001
Function Layout, Card/Board
3420 19-010
3803-2 19-000
Functions, MP1 and MP2 52-030

G

Gating, Oscillator 53-005
General Cleaning Instructions 85-000
General Information 07-000
General Reference Information, Microprocessor 16-000
General Reset 50-011
Generators, CRC 53-065
Generation, CRC 53-067
Generation, IBG 6A-150
Glazed Capstan Cleaning Procedure 08-700
Glossary of Terms PLAN 5
Go Extend
Additional Stopping Distances After 6A-140, 6B-205
Go Extensions in Quarter Tach Pulses 6B-205
IBG Counts Models 3, 5, and 7 6A-140
Gray Code Counter (GCC) 6B-205
Ground Check, Tape Unit 08-600
Group Buffer Control 53-025
Group Buffer Counter 53-090
Group Coded Recording (GCR) 6250 BPI 55-008
GCR, 5260 BPI (Concepts) 40-002
GCR Block 55-008

H

Halt I/O Instruction 40-009
Hardware Errors (MP1 Special Register) 52-060
Hardware Pointers 17-602
Head, Erase 5B-110
Head Mirror Stop Adjustment (Models 3, 5, and 7) 08-350
Hex Wrench, Right Reel Hub (CE Tool) 80-000
Hi IC Pty/Hi ROS Reg Pty Indicator (CE Panel) 75-003
High-Order ROS Registers 52-035, 16-020
High ROS/IC Parity Error on A Branch Condition
ALU1 (MAP) 16-020
ALU2 (MAP) 16-090
High-Speed Rewind (see Rewind Operation)
High-Speed Rewind Solenoid Check 08-405
How To
CE Initial Entry Flow Chart Start 1
Determine the Failing Instruction Address 16-000
Develop Tape 00-011
Locate Information PLAN 1
Make the ALU Loop on an Error 16-000
Operate CE Panel 12-000
Use MAPs 00-000, PLAN 1
Use Section 18-xxx 18-010

I

IBG Counter 2A-010
IBG Detected on Write (MAP) 17-080
IBM Easy Load Cartridge 40-001
ID Burst 40-002
ID Burst Check (MAP) 17-050
Implicit Connection (TCS Feature) 58-011
Inactive/Active/Pulsing/Switched Line Levels 00-003
Inbound Crosspoint Switch Schematic (Device Switch Feature) 58-110
Indicators, CE Panel 75-003
Inhibit Preamble/Postamble 40-005
Initial Entry Flow Chart, CE Start 1
Initial Selection Description 54-000
Initial Selection
AB CE 50-011
Bus In/Bus Out Lines 54-000
Device Interface Lines 07-000
Tape Unit 07-000, 54-000
Initiating a Rewind 3A-010, 3B-010
Initiating Tape Motion 07-010
Installation
Address/Feature/Priority Plugging (see Card Plugging)
Cable and Terminator Plugging 90-060
Cable Retaining Bar 90-060
Cabling, Subsystem (Chart) 90-070
Card Plugging
Address, Tape Control 90-110
Data In Handling 90-130
Device Selection Priority Assignments (Chart) 90-150
Device Switching Feature 90-110
Device Switching Feature, Address Control (Chart) 90-140
Disconnect In Handling 90-110
NRZI Feature 90-120
Primary/Secondary TU Interface Control (With Device Switch) 90-130
Primary/Secondary TU Interface Control (With 1x8) 90-130
Priority Assignments, Device Selection (Chart) 90-150
Select Out Priority 90-120
Serial No/EC Level/Feature Code (Tape Control) 90-210
Serial No/Model No/EC Level/Feature Code (Tape Unit) 90-212
Tape Control Address 90-110
Tape Switching Feature, Address Control (Chart) 90-140
Two Channel Switch Feature 90-120
3803 Address 90-110
Checklist 90-020
Checks and Adjustments (Installation)
Air Bearing Pressure, 3420 90-190
Altitude Vacuum Level Setting, 3420 90-190
Autocleaner 90-190
BOT/EOT Check 90-190
Capstan Check 90-190
Data Flow Clock Asymmetry Adjustment, 3803 90-190
ESD Grounding 90-190
Mechanical Skew, 3420 90-190
Configuration Worksheet (Instructions) 90-030, 90-040
Device Switch Cabling 90-050
Emulator Jumper 90-200
Field Tester Conversion 90-170
Installation Checklist 90-020
Instructions, Subsystem Installation 90-000
I/O Interface 40-003
Kickplates 90-090, 90-100
Operator Panel Labels, Tape Control 90-160
Plugging, Cables and Terminators 90-060
Power Requirements, Special–3420 Model 8 90-180
Power Supply Checks
Procedures 90-020
Special Power Requirements–3420 Model 8 90-180
Subsystem Cabling (Chart) 90-070
System Diagnostics 90-200
Terminator and Cable Plugging 90-060
Instructions (see Commands and Instructions)
Instruction Counter, Microprocessor 1 52-010
Interblock Gap (IBG)
Counter Logic 6A-130, 6B-205
Detected on Write 17-080
Generation 6A-150, 6B-210
Go Extend IBG Counts (Model 3, 5, 7) 6A-140
Noise or Bit In 5A-115, 5B-025
Passing Times (3420 Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Subsystem Characteristics 40-002
Timing Chart (Model 5) 6A-150
Interface Disabled Indicator (CE Panel) 75-003
Interface Switch Control (TCS Feature) 58-011
Intermittent Drop Ready Problems 2A-005, 2B-005, 07-010
Interrupt 54-000
Interrupts, Extra or Missing (A2 Panel) 18-050
Intervention Required (MAP) 15-010
Introduction to Maintenance Philosophy PLAN 1
Introduction, Subsystem Installation 90-000
I/O Instructions (see Commands and Instructions) 40-009
I/O Pins (3 Bit Code) 12-023, 12-024

K

Kickplates, Installation 90-090, 90-100

L

Lamp, Skew Check 53-085
Lamp Test Switch (CE Panel) 75-002
Latch, Reel (see Right Reel Latch)
Left Movable Guide and Retractor Removal and Replacement (NRZI Feature) 08-220
Left or Right Vacuum Column Problems 2A-170, 2B-170, 3A-110, 3B-110
Left Reel
Does Not Turn Clockwise at Threading Speed 2A-110, 2B-110
Hub and Motor Removal/Replacement/Adjustment 80-560
Logic 3A-030, 3B-030
Motor Speed, Voltages 3A-020, 3B-020
Right or Left Reel Won't Load Tape Into Column 2B-180
Tape Rewinds Off Left Reel 3B-180
Theory, Rewind and Timing Chart 3A-010, 3B-010
Left Threading Channel 08-230
Legend and Symbols PLAN 4
Light Source Removal/Replacement 08-620
Lights/Indicators (see Maintenance Procedures)
CE Panel 75-001
File Protect Indicator Off 1A-000, 1B-000
Load Check Prior to BOT Sense 2A-150, 2B-150
Power Check Indicator On 1A-000, 1B-000
Ready Lamp Does Not Turn Off 4A-100, 4B-100
Ready Lamp Does Not Turn On 2A-210, 2B-210
TI Lamp Stays On 3A-150, 3B-150
Line Definitions, Device Switching Feature 58-060
Line Levels - Active/Inactive/Pulsing/Switched 00-003
Line Names for Reference to ALD XC70x (Table) 18-020
Linking Microprogram Routines (Description) 52-030
Listings, Microprocessor 52-030
Lo IC Pty/Low ROS Reg Pty Indicator 75-003
Load Check 2A-000, 2B-000

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1980, 1983

Load Failure Symptoms (MAP) 2A-000, 2B,000
  Load Check Prior to BOT Sense 2A-150, 2B-150
  Loading Tape in Columns 2B-175
Load Operation, Approximate Time (3420 Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Load Test, Minireel 08-800
Local Storage Register (LSR)
  Displaying Contents 12-013
  Operation 52-015
Locating Information PLAN 1
Locations
  Control Unit
  Tape Unit
    Air Bearing Switch 2B-160
    BOT/EOT Block 3A-150, 3B-150
    Cartridge Motor 4B-150
    Cartridge Open Switch 4B-150
    Cartridge Opener Control Card 4B-150
    CP3 2A-130, 2B-130
    Fiber Optic 2B-150
    Fuses 1A-000, 1B-000
    Manual Status Control (MSC) Card 4B-110
    Pneumatic Contactor 2A-130, 2B-130
    Pneumatic Supply 2A-210, 2B-210
    Power Interface Board B1 1A-003, 1B-001
    Power Window PCB 2A-210, 2B-210
    Power Window Switches 4B-140
    Reel Motor Power Board 2A-140, 2B-140
    Reel Tachometers 3A-170, 3B-170
    Reels Loaded Switch 4A-140, 4B-140
    Regulator Cards 1A-002, 1B-002
    SCRA 2B-160
    TB-1, 2, and 3 1A-002, 1B-002
    Transfer Valve Solenoid 2A-130, 2B-130
    Y1 Panel Location 90-080
Lock ROS 1 IC 50-011
Logic
  A Register 52-035
  Arithmetic Add 52-065
  Branch On Condition 52-085
  Branch Unconditional 52-090
  Byte Count or Go Down 12-028
  Capstan Control, Pulse Generator, and Motor Controls 6A-120, 6B-200
  Capstan Fails To Start a Rewind To Load Point Operation After Loading Tape into Columns 2B-175
  Cartridge Does Not Open 2A-100, 2B-100
  Cartridge Opener Does Not Close 4A-150, 4B-150
  CE Entry 12-027
  Channel Buffer Controls 53-030
  Channel Tags In and Channel Tags Out Register 52-040
  Channel Write Byte, Write Check, and Pointer Registers 53-045
  Command Select Sequencer and Decoder 12-026
  CRC Generators 53-065
  D Register 52-060
  Data Flow Clock 53-015
  Dead Track 53-075
  Device Switch Node 58-090
  Device Switching 58-050
  End Data Check 17-531
  Envelope and Read/Write
    Model 3, 5, 7 5A-100
    Model 4, 6, 8 5B-100
Envelope Check 17-315
Group Buffer Counter 53-090
Inbound Crosspoint Switch 58-110
High-Order ROS Register 52-035
Left Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Threading Speed 2A-111, 2B,111
Left or Right Vacuum Column Problems 2A-170, 2B-170, 3A-110, 3B-110
Load Check Prior To BOT Sense 2A-150, 2B-150
Logical AND 52-070
Logical Exclusive OR 52-080
Logical OR 52-075
Loop-Write-To-Read (LWR) 55-005
Low-Order ROS Register 52-035
Microprocessor Clocks Control 52-005
MP1 IC (Instruction Counter) 52-010
MP1/MP2 Circuits 50-003
MP1/MP2 Special registers 52-060
MP1/MP2 STAT Registers 52-015
MIST or TCS Register 52-060
Multi-Track Error (Logic) 17-112
No Response or Tape Moves Backward 3A-100, 3B-100
NRZI Read Data Flow 57-006
Oscillator Gating 53-005
Overrun 15-042
P or C Compare 17-017
Power Window Does Not Go Down 4A-140, 4B-140
Proportional Drive Control 6B-215
Read Cycle Controls 53-095
Read Data Converter 57-026
Read Data Flow 50-002
Read Head and Read Card 5B-120
Read Sequencing and A/B Registers 53-055
Read Translator 57-021
Read/Write Flow 50-000
Read/Write VRC Circuit 17-179
Ready Lamp Does Not Turn Off 4A-100, 4B-100
Ready Lamp Does Not Turn On/Window Does Not Close 2A-210, 2B-210
Reel and Capstan Operation during Rewind 3A-030, 3B-030
Reel Drive System 3b-020
RIC/ROC 53-081
Right or Left Reel Fails To Load Tape Into Column 2B-180
Right Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Threading Speed 2A-120, 2B-120
ROS/LSR 52-015
ROS Mode Switch and Gates 12-024
ROS 1 Trap Conditions 50-010
Skew Detection 53-085
System 360/370 Switching (Data In Handling) 58-005
Tape Does Not Enter or Stay in High Speed Rewind or Rewinds To BOT at High Speed 3A-170, 3B-170
Store 52-095
Tape Does Not Go Backward or Does Not Stop at BOT 2A-190
Tape Does Not Load Into Either Column 2A-160, 2B-160
Tape Does Not Pull Out of Columns Properly During Unload Rewind 4A-120, 4B-120
Tape Does Not Stop or Tape Runaway (Forward or Backward 3A-140, 3B-140
Tape Does Not Wind Completely Onto Right Reel or Reels Do Not Stop 4A-130, 4B-130.
Tape Fails To Go Backward 3A-130, 3B-130
Tape Goes Forward After Loading Into Vacuum Columns 2A-200, 2B-200
Tape Moves Backward Off Left Reel, or Tape Unit Performs a Normal Unload Rewind During Load Operation 2B-190
Tape Pulls Out, Dumps, or Has Wide Excursions in Left Column During High Speed Rewind 3A-160, 3B-160
Tape Threads Into Threading Channel and Stops 2A-140, 2B-140
Tape Threads Into Right Column 2B-130
Tape Unit Bus Out (TUBO) Register 52-045
Tape Unit Selection Priority 54-010
Tape Unwinds Off Right Reel 3A-150, 3B-150
TCS Selection and Tie Breaker 58-030
Transfer 52-100
Transfer Valve Does Not Pick or Pneumatic Motor Not Running 2A-130
Two-Channel Switch 58-010
Two-Channel Switch and Tie Breaker 58-030
Unload Rewind Pushbutton (No Response) 4A-110, 4B-110
Write 53-070
  Clock and Write Counter 53-020
  Data Converter 57-025
  Data Flow 50-001
  Group Buffer Control 53-025
  Write Head, Erase Head, and Write Card 5B-110
  Service Controls 53-040
  Translator 57-020
  Triggers 53-070
  Trigger VRC 17-026
2x8 Switching Functional Units 58-080
Logic Panel Removal/Replacement (3803/3420) 08-630
Logic, Pins, Cross Reference List 20-000
Logic Section (2X8 Switching) 58-080
Logical AND (ALU Operation) 52-070
Logical Exclusive OR (ALU Operation) 52-080
Logical OR (ALU Operation) 52-075
Long Cycle BOC or BU Example (Timing Chart) 16-001
Loop, ALU1 (MAP) 13-530, 13-540
Loop Write-to-Read (LWR) Command 40-006, 55-005
  Tape Unit Operation 55-005
Low-Order ROS Registers 52-035, 16-010
Low ROS/IC Parity Error on a Branch Condition (ALU2) (MAP) 16-080
Low ROS/IC Parity Error on a Branch Instruction (ALU1) (MAP) 16-010
Low Speed Rewind 3A-010, 3B-010
LWR Tape Unit Operation 55-005

M

Magnetic Tape and Reels (Concepts) 40-002
  Preventive Maintenance
    General Cleaning Instructions 85-000
    Schedule 85-005
    Tape Unit Cleaning Procedure 85-001
Maintenance Philosophy, Introduction PLAN 1
Major Elements of Capstan Control Logic 6B-205
Make the ALU Loop on an Error (Procedure) 16-000
MAPs
  Address Out Tag Active 13-300
  ALU Cannot Exit or Loop 13-370
  ALU1
    Cannot Transfer 13-130
    Fails to Trap to 000 13-400
    Failure to Reset CTI 13-210
    Hangs at 000 13-010
    Hangs on ALU2 Failure 13-410
    Loop 13-530, 13-540
    Loop, TCS 13-080
    Microprogram Detected Error (Sense Byte 11, Bit 4) 16-060
    Op In Wait 13-250
    Power On Reset 13-090
    Reset Failure 13-200
    Waiting 13-110, 13-140, 13-170
    Waiting for ALU2 to Complete a Sequence 13-420
    Waiting for ALU2 to Drop STATB 13-460, 13-470
    Waiting for ALU2 STATB Indication 13-450
    Waiting for ALU2 STATD Indication 13-440
    Waiting for End of Data (EOD) on Write 13-520
  ALU1 or ALU2 Hangs 13-000
  ALU2
    Power On Reset 13-190
    Trap Failure 13-260
B Bus Parity Error (ALU1) 16-030
B Bus Parity Error (ALU2) 16-100
Bad Sense After a Rewind from OLTs 15-140
Branch Condition Error ALU1 16-050
Branch On Condition Error (ALU2) 16-120
Bus Out Checks 15-030
Capstan Motion Control 6A-000, 6B-000
CE Panel Operation 12-010
Channel Bus In/Out Checking 13-380
Clock Check 17-800
Command or Control Status Reject 6A-160
Command Out Inactive During Reset or Power On Reset 13-330
Command Out Reject 15-020
Command Out Tag Active
Command Sequence 13-050
Command Status Reject 16-160
Control Status Reject 16-200
CUE Reset on Interface B 13-500
Cyclic Redundancy Checks 17-540
D Bus Parity Error
  ALU1 16-040
  ALU2 16-110

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

Data Converter Check 15-070
Device Switching Feature
  Most Probable Cause Analysis 18-015
  Troubleshooting Procedure 18-020
Dropping Ready and Thread and Load Failure Symptoms 2A-000, 2B-000
Dynamic Reversal 16-200
Early Begin Readback Check 17-100
End Data Check 17-530
End Of Call 00-030
Envelope Check Without Skew Error 17-220
Envelope Failure, Runaway, or Read/Write Problems 5A-000, 5B-000
Error Correction Sense Analysis 21-000
File Protect Indicator Off or Power Check Indicator On 1A-000, 1B-000
Formats 00-001
High ROS/IC Register Parity Branch Condition
  ALU1 16-020
  ALU2 16-090
How to Use 00-000
IBG Detected on Write 17-080
ID Burst Check 17-050
Intervention Required 15-010
LRCR Errors, Sense Byte 3, Bits 0, 1, or 4 17-310
Low ROS/IC Parity Error on a Branch Condition (ALU2) 16-080
Low ROS/IC Parity Error on a Branch Instruction (ALU1) 16-010
MTE Without Envelope Check 17-110
No Block Detected on Write/Write Tape Mark (WTM) 16-190
Noise Detection 17-370
Not Capable 15-060
NRZI Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) 17-590
Offline Duplication of Online Failures 12-000
Overrun 15-040
P Compare or C Compare Errors 17-010
Partial Record (Sense Byte 5, Bit 5) 17-410
PE or NRZI and GCR Velocity Checks/Changes 16-180
Permanent Data Checks 5A-105, 5B-002
Picking/Dropping Records 15-200
Pointer System 17-602
Postamble Error 17-190
Read/Write Vertical Redundancy Check (VRC) 17-168
Sense All Zeros 15-080
Sense Analysis 14-000
Service Out Tag Active 13-280
Single Tape Unit Problems 00-040
SIO Trap Failures 13-320
Slow End Readback Check 17-150
Start Read Check 17-070
Suppress Out Active 13-310
Suppress Out Inactive During Reset or Power On Reset 13-340
TACH Start Failure (Sense Byte 10, Bit 5) 16-170
TACH Velocity Error 13-510
Tape Control Metering Problems 18-060
Tape Control Power Supply 11-000
Tape Motion and Rewind Symptoms 3A-000, 3B-000
Tape Unit Loads but Capstan Motion is Faulty 6B-110
Tape Unit Wont Thread, Load, and Return to BOT Properly 6B-101
Unit Check Without Supporting Sense or Unexpected Sense 15-100
Unload Failure Symptoms 4A-000, 4B-000
Write Current Failure or Tape Unit Check 15-090
Write Tape Mark (WTM) Check 17-180
Write Trigger Vertical Redundancy Check (VRC) Error 17-020
XOUTA Register Not Functioning 13-430
1x8 Selection Logic 18-000
301 Trap Address, TCS or Device Switching Without TCS 13-240
3420/3803 Symptom Index 00-010
3803 Status Pending 13-220
6250 Error Correction 17-600
Markers, BOT/EOT 40-007
Master Clock 53-005
Master Signal Level Tapes (CE Tool) 80-000
Master Skew Tapes (CE Tools) 80-000
Mechanical Skew (Installation) 90-190
Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment, NRZI Featured Units 08-180
Mechanical Skew Check/Adjustment, 1600 and 6250 BPI Units 08-170
Meter, Torque
Metering (Concepts) 40-003
Metering Problems, Tape Control 18-060
Microprocessor (see also ALU)
  Card Interchange List 16-001
  Clock Control Logic 52-005
  Communication Between ALU1 and ALU2 (Description) 52-030
  Diagnose, Loop, and Scoping Procedures 16-000
  Functions (Description) 52-030
  Instruction Counter Logic 52-010
  Instruction Format 52-030
  Listings (Description) 52-030
  Stat Registers 52-015
Microprogram Address, Used in MAPs (Description) 00-003
Microprogram Detected Error, ALU1 (MAP) 16-060
Microprogram Error, ALU2 (Table) 16-130
Microprogram Error Labels (Table) 16-060
Microprogram Errors, Analyzing (Table) 16-131
Microprogram Flowcharts
  Branch to Read From Load Point 55-040
  Branch to Write From Load Point 55-024
  Common Start I/O Routine 55-020
Microprogram Indicators 75-004
Microsecond Frequency 53-005
Minireel Load Test 08-800
Missing or Extra Interrupts 18-050
MIST or TCS Register (MP1) 52-035, 52-060
MLM Tab Placement by Volume PLAN 7
Mode Chart for Sense Byte 6 17-220
Mode Set Command Table 40-008
Mode Set 1 (7-Track NRZI) Operation 55-007
Mode Set 2 (9-Track PE/NRZI) Operation 55-007
Modified Power Supply, 3420 1A-002
Motion Control Commands 40-007
Motion Control Commands (Table) 40-005
Motion Problems, Tape (Stubby Column Loops) 6A-010
Motion Tester (see Field Tester)
Mple/Single Switch (CE Panel) 75-002
MP1 (see ALU)
  A-Register 52-035
  Branch Conditions (Table) 52-086
  Clock Control Logic 52-005
  Clock Timing Charts 52-005
  Functional Description 52-030
  High-Order ROS Registers 52-035
  Instruction Counter Logic 52-025
  Low-Order ROS Registers 52-035
  Schematic 50-003
  Special Register (Hardware Errors) 52-060
  Stat Registers 52-015
  Transfer Decodes (Table) 52-101
  XOUTA Register Bit Usage 52-025
MP2 (see ALU)
  A-Register 52-035
  Branch Conditions (Table) 52-087
  Functional Description 52-030
  High-Order ROS Registers 52-035
  Instructional Counter Logic 52-030
  Low-Order ROS Registers 52-035
  Schematic 50-003
  Special Register (TU Bus In) 52-040
  Stat Registers 52-015
  Transfer Decodes (Table) 52-101
  XOUTA Register Bit Usage 52-025
Multi-Track Error (MTE)
  Logic 17-112
  MTE/LRC Indicator 75-004
  Without Envelope Check (MAP) 17-110

N

9-Track NRZI (Concepts) 40-002
9-Track NRZI Feature (Tape Control) 40-004
No Block Detected on Write/Write Tape Mark (WTM 16-190
No-Operation (NOP) Command 40-008
No Response or Tape Moves Backward 3A-100, 3B-100
No Response When Rewind/Unload Button is Pressed 4A-110, 4B-110
Noise Detection (MAP) 17-370
Noise or Bits in the Interblock Gap 5A-115, 5B-025
Non-Motion Control Commands 40-008
Non-Motion Control Commands (Table) 40-005
Not Capable (MAP) 15-060
Not Capable Conditions (Table) 15-064
NRZI
  Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) (MAP) 17-590
  Hi-Clip VRC (Write Only) 17-310
  Read Data Bit x Test Points (Table) 17-590
  Read Data Flow 57-006
  R/W VRC, Hi Clip VRC, LRC Error 17-314
  7-Track (Concepts) 40-002
  9-Track (Concepts) 40-002

O

Offline Duplication of Online Failures (MAP) 12-001
OLT Error Messages Analysis 21-000
OLT-3420 F, G, H, Error Sense Analysis 21-000
One and Two Track 6250 Error Correction 17-600
Online and Offline Status (Concepts) 40-003
Operation, Autocleaner 08-360
Operational Check, Autocleaner 08-380
Operations, ALU
  Arithmetic Add: ADD/ADDM (Hex Code A or B) 52-065
  Branch On Condition: BOC (Hex Code 2 or 3) 52-085
  Branch to Read from Load Point 55-040
  Branch to Write from Load Point 55-024
  Branch Unconditional: BU (Hex Code 6) 52-090
  Common Start I/O Routine 55-020
  Logical AND: AND/ANDM (Hex Code C or D) 52-070
  Logical Exclusive OR: XO/XOM (Hex Code E or F) 52-075
  Logical OR: OR/ORM (Hex Code 8 or 9) 52-075
  Store Logic: STO (Hex Code 0 or 1) 52-095
  Transfer Logic: XFR (Hex Code 4 or 5) 52-100
Operator Panel Switches (2X8 Switch Logic) 58-055
Optional Tape Cartridge (Concept) 40-001
ORC Byte 53-045
Organization of Publication PLAN 6
Oscillator Gating 53-005
Oscillators (see Clocks/Oscillators/Counters)
Other (Related) Subsystem Documents PLAN 1
Overrun
  Error 53-040
  MAP 15-040
  PE and 6250 BPI (Timing Chart) 15-041

P

P Compare Error Test Points (Table) 17-013
P Comp Indicator (CE Panel) 75-004
P Compare or C Compare (Logic) 17-017
P Compare or C Compare Errors (MAP) 17-010
Panel, CE 75-001
Panel Enable Switch 75-001
Parity Error, B Bus, ALU1 16-030
Parity Error, B Bus, ALU2 16-100
Parity Indicator 75-003
Partial Record (MAP) 17-410
Partitioning (TCS Feature) 58-011
Passing Times per Byte (3420 Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Passing Times, IBG (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Patch Card
  ALU1/ALU2 Card Location 52-104
  General Description 52-103
  Card Plugging Layout 52-104
PE or NRZI and GCR Velocity Checks/Changes (MAP) 16-180
PE Threshold Adjustment Card 80-000
PE, 1600 BPI (Concepts) 40-002
PE/6250 BPI CRC 17-540
Permanent Data Checks (MAP) 5A-105, 5B-002
Permanent Read Error Scoping Offline 00-013
Permanent Read Error Scoping Online 00-014
Permanent Read/Write Error Analysis
  Flow Chart 00-011

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

Permit Flip Latch 53-040
Persistent Pointers 17-602
Phase Encoded (PE) 55-007
Phase Pointers (Table) 08-250
Phasing Check (Installation) 90-180
Phasing, Power 90-180
Photo Cell, Radius Sensor 08-610
Picking/Dropping Records (MAP) 15-200
Pins to Logic, Cross Reference List (3803-2) 20-000
Plugging, Cables and Terminators 90-060
Plugging, Reverse High Power Drive Current To Capstan (Model 7 Only) 6A-140
Plugging, Write Head Card (Model 4, 6, 8) 08-270
Pneumatic System
- Imbalance or Leaks Check 6A-010, 6B-150
- Motor Does Not Turn Off 4A-160, 4B-160
- Motor Not Running or Transfer Valve Not Picked 2A-130, 2B-130
- Motor Stepped Pulley Alignment (Type 3 Supply) 08-434
- Pressure Level Adjustment (All Models) 08-420
- Pressure/Vacuum Checks 08-400
- Procedure to Check for Imbalance or Leaks 6A-010
- Regulator Air Pressure Check 08-405
- Supply Flat Belt Replacement/Adjustment 08-442
- Supply Pulley Removal/Replacement 08-430
- System, Description
  - Air Bearing 4A-160, 4B-160
  - Flow Diagram 4A-161, 4B-161
  - Pnematic Switches 4A-160, 4B-160
  - Three-Way Valve 4A-160, 4B-160
  - Transfer Valve 4A-160, 4B-160
  - Transfer Valve Leakage Test 08-400
  - Transfer Valve Not Picked 2A-130

Pointer System
- MAP 17-602
- Pointer Register (Second Level) 53-045
- Probe List (Table) 17-701
- Timing Chart 17-702

Polarity Hold Drive (PHD) Register 6B-205
Possible 3420/3803 Problem Fix 00-050
Postamble Error (MAP) 17-190
Power
- Cable 90-060
- Check Indicator On 1A-000, 1B-000
- Supply Checks (Installation) 90-180
- Power-On Checks (Installation) 90-180
- Power-On/Off Sequencing (Concepts) 40-003
- Power On Reset 50-011
- Reel Motor Voltages, Speed 3A-020, 3B-020
- Requirements, Special-3420 Model 8 (Table) 90-180

Power Supplies
- DC Checks/Adjustments 08-570
- DC Test Points (3803/3420 Tables) 08-570
- Modified 1A-002
- Printed Circuit Board Removal/Replacement (3803 Model 2 Only) 08-575
- TCU Power Supply Failure Analysis 11-000
- Unmodified 1A-000, 1B-002
- 3420 1A-000, 1B-000
- 3420 Power Interface Board, B1 1A-003, 1B-001

Power Window
- Alignment 08-640
- Does Not Go Down 4A-140, 4B-140
- Glass Removal/Replacement 08-670
- Rack, Switch Adjustment 08-650
- Safety Bail Adjustment 08-640
- Safety Bail Cable Removal/Replacement 08-660

Preamps (see Ajustment)
Pressure, Air (see Pneumatic System)
Pressure Divider (CE Tool) 80-000
Pressure Test, Right Reel Latch Rear Housing 08-520
Pressure/Vacuum Gauge 80-010
Preventive Maintenance
- Fiber Optic Lamp Cleaning Procedure 08-260
- General 85-000
- Schedule 85-005
- Tape Unit Cleaning Procedure 85-001

Priority, Select Out 90-120
Priority (2X16 Switch Logic) 58-060
Procedures
- Capstan Motion Checks (Motion Appears Normal) 6B-020
- Check for Tape Drag 6A-010
- Diagnosing CE Panel Failure 12-020
- Displaying Sense Information from CE Panel 12-012
- Locating a Failing Command 12-010
- Offline Duplication of Failures 12-000

Priority Circuits 54-020
Priority (see Selection and Priority)
Problems, Intermittent Drop Ready 2A-005
Proportional Drive Control, Capstan Motor (Second Level) 6B-215
Proportional Drive Counter (PDC) 6B-205
Protection, File (Concept) 40-001
Pulse Generator, Capstan 6A-120
Pushbuttons (see CE Panel Switches)

Q

Quick Fix Index, 3803-2 Subsystem 00-009

R

Radius Sensor Photo Cell 08-610
Read
- Acceptable Waveforms (Read Card Test Points 5B-004
- Access Times (3420 Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
- Amplitude Adjustment (Model 4, 6, and 8) 08-310
- Back Checking (Concept) 40-001
- Backspace Operation 6B-230
- Backward Command 40-005
- Backward Operation 5A-140, 5B-140
- Card Reference Generator 5B-120
- Cycle Controls 53-095
- Data Converter Data Flow Logic 57-026
- Data Flow Logic 50-002
- Data Flow Logic, NRZI 57-006
- Errors, Permanent (see Permanent Read Error Analysis)
- Forward to Backward Ratio Test (All Models) 08-240, 5B-020
- Forward to Backward Ratio Test (Models 3, 5, 7) 5A-110
- Forward Command 40-005
- Forward Operation 5A-140, 5B-140
- Head and Read Card Circuits 5B-120
- Noise or Bits in the Interblock Gap 5A-115
- Operation 5B-140
- Register, A/B 53-055
- Translator Data Flow Logic 57-021
- VRC Indicator 75-004
- 6250 Service Requirements 50-030

Read Card Reference Generator 5B-120
Read Card Test Points (Table) 08-310
Read Electrical Skew Adjustment (NRZI Feature) 08-190
Read Head and Read Card Logic 5B-120
Read Only Storage (ROS) 6B-205
Read Only Tape Generation 90-200
Read Sequencing Circuits 53-055
Read/Write
- Clocks and Counters (Table) 53-010
- Clocks/Oscillators 53-005
- CRC A, B, C, D 53-066
- CRC Generators 53-065
- Cyclic Redundancy Check Generation and Use 53-067
- Data Flow Clock 53-015
- Data Flow Logic 50-000, 50-001, 50-002
- Envelope Failure, Runaway, or Read/Write Problems 5A-000, 5B-000
- Head Degaussing and Resistance Check (Models 4, 6, and 8) 08-280
- Head Resistance Check Procedure 5B-001
- Intermittent Permanent Data Checks
  - Bit Packing 5A-115, 5B-025
  - Forward to Backward Ratio 5A-110, 5B-020
  - Noise or Bit In IBG 5A-115, 5B-025
  - Signal Dropout 5A-110, 5B-020
  - Tape Edge Damage 5A-110, 5B-030
  - Tape Slipping 5B-020
  - Tape Stretch 5A-115, 5B-020
- Logic Circuits 5A-100, 5B-100
- Problems 5A-000, 5B-000
- Self Adjusting Gain Control (SAGC) 5B-120
- Skew Detection 53-085
- Vertical Redundancy Check (VRC) (Logic) 17-179
- Vertical Redundancy Check (VRC) (MAP) (Chart) 17-168, 17-170
- Vertical Redundancy Check (VRC) (Timing Charts) 17-172
- VRC Circuit (Logic) 17-179
- Write Clock and Write Counter 53-020
- Write Head Card Plugging (Models 4, 6, and 8) 08-270
- Write Service Controls 53-040
- Zero Threshold 5B-120

Ready Lamp Does Not Turn Off 4A-100, 4B-100
Ready Lamp Does Not Turn On/Window Does Not Close 1A-210, 2B-210
Ready Symptoms Failure Chart 2A-000
Recording Methods/Formats
- Concepts 40-002
- Description 55-007
- Interblock Gap (IBG) 40-002
- Magnetic Tape amd Reels (Concepts) 40-002
- Nine-Track NRZI (Concepts) 40-002
- PE (1600 BPI) Concepts 40-002
- 7-Track NRZI (Concepts) 40-002
- 6250 BPI (Concepts) 40-002
- 6250 BPI Error Correction (Concepts) 40-002

Reel
- Alignment Tool Preparation Kit 08-460
- Alignment Tool Modification/Zeroing 08-465
- And Capstan Operations During Rewind 3A-030, 3B-030
- Left Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Threading Speed 2A-110, 2B-110
- Motors and Drivers 3A-020, 3B-020
- Reel and Capstan Operations During Rewind 3A-030, 3B-030
- Reel Does Not Stop 4A-130, 4B-130
- Reel Motor and Hub Adjustment (CE Tools) 80-000
- Reel Tachometers 3A-030, 3B-030
- Rewind Operation and Timing Chart 3A-010, 3B-010
- Right or Left Reel Won't Load Tape into Column 2B-180
- Right Reel Does Not Stop 4A-130, 4B-130
- Right Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Correct Speed 2A-120, 2B-120
- Right Reel Latch Rear Housing Pressure Check 08-520
- Stabilization 3A-020, 3B-020
- Tachometer Removal/Replacement 08-550
- Tachometers, During Rewind 3A-030, 3B-020, 3B-030
- Tape Does Not Wind Completely Onto Right Reel 4A-130, 4B-130
- Tape Fails to Go Backward 3A-130, 3B-130
- Tape Unwinds Off Right Reel or TI Light Stays On 3A-150, 3B-150

Reference Charts, Device Switching Feature 18-029
Registers
- A/B 53-055
- Channel Tags and Bus In 52-040
- Channel Write Byte 53-045
- Crossovers 52-025
- D 52-060
- Dead Track 53-075
- High and Low-Order ROS 52-035
- Local Storage 52-015
- MIST and TCS 52-060
- MP1 and MP2 52-060
- MP1/MP2 STAT 52-015
- Pointer 53-045
- ROS/LSR 52-015
- Tape Unit Bus Out 52-045
- Write Check 53-045

Regulator Air Pressure Checks/Adjustments 90-190, 08-405

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

Removals and Replacements
Air Bearings (D) 08-210
Autocleaner 08-370
Capstan Assembly (Non-90,000 Series) 08-020, 08-040
Capstan Assembly (90,000 series) 08-030, 08-050
Capstan Tachometer (Model 3, 5, 7) 08-110
Capstan Tachometer (Model 4, 6) 08-090
Cartridge Restraint 08-540
Cooling Fan 08-630
D-Bearing 08-210
Erase Head 08-250
Fiber Optics
BOT/EOT Block 08-590
Bundle 08-610
Lamp 08-620
LED BOT/EOT Block 08-590
LED BOT/EOT Window 08-590
Left Movable Guide and Retractor (NRZI Feature) 08-220
Left Reel Hub and Motor 08-560
Logic Panel (3420/3803) 08-630
Pneumatic Supply Flat Belt 08-442
Power Circuit Board (PCB) 08-575
Power Circuit Board (3803 Model 2 only) 08-575
Power Window Glass 08-670
Power Window Safety Bail Cable 08-660
Printed Circuit Board (3803 Model 2 Only) 08-575
Read/Write Head Card 08-260
Read/Write or Erase Head 08-250
Reel Tachometer 08-550
Right Rear Movable Guide and Retractor 08-210
Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing 08-470
Right Reel Motor 08-530
Right Reel Hub 08-480
Right Reel Hub Individual Parts 08-490
Vacuum Column Door Glass 08-690
Replacement
Cartridge Motor 08-535
Pneumatic Supply Flat Belt (Type 4) 08-442
Pneumatic Supply Pulley (All Types of Pneumatic Supplies) 08-430
Right Reel Hub 08-500
Right Reel Hub Individual Parts 08-490
Right Reel-Latch Rear Housing 08-510
Vacuum Column Door 08-680
Request In Interrupt 54-001
Request Track-In-Error Command 40-006
Reserve/Release Operation (TCS Feature) 58-011
Reset/Start or Step Switch (CE panel) 75-001
Resets (TCS Feature) 58-011
Resources PLAN 1
Response Chart 40-008
Rewind (REW)
Command 40-007
Concept 40-001
Operation and Timing Chart 3A-010, 3B-010
Problems 3A-000, 3B-000
Capstan Won't Rewind to LP After Loading Tape 2B-175
No Response or Tape Moves Backward 3A-100, 3B-100
Tape Does Not Enter or Stay in Hi Speed Rewind 3A-170, 3B-170
Tape Does Not Stop or Tape Runaway (Forward or Backward) 3A-140, 3B-140
Tape Fails to Go Backward 3A-130, 3B-130
Tape Pulls Out Of or Dumps During High Speed Rew 3B-160
Tape Rewinds Off Left Reel 3B-180
Tape Rewinds to Beginning of Tape at High Speed 3A-170
Tape Stays in High Speed Rewind Status to Load Point 3B-180
Tape Unwinds off Right Reel 3A-150, 3B-150
Unload/Rewind Pushbutton (No Response) 4A-110, 4B-110
Wide Execursions in Left Column During High Speed Rewind 3A-160, 3B-160
Rewind Times (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Rewind/Unload (RUN)
Command 40-007
Concepts 40-001
Unload Operation With Cartridge 4A-000, 4B-000
Unload Operation Without Cartridge 4A-000, 4B-000
Problems 4A-000, 4B-000
Cartridge Opener Does Not Close 4A-150, 4B-150
No Response When Rewind/Unload Button is Pressed 4A-110, 4B-110
Power Window Does Not Go Down 4A-140, 4B-140
Reels Do Not Stop 4A-130, 4B-130
Tape Does Not Pull Out of Columns Properly During Unload Rewind 4A-120, 4B-120
Tape Does Not Wind Completely onto Right Reel or Reels Does Not Stop 4A-130, 4B-130
Tape Moves Backward Off Left Reel 2B-190
Tape Unit Performs a Normal Unload Rewind During a Load Operation 2B-190
Unload Rewind Pushbutton (No Response) 4A-110, 4B-110
Rewind/Unload Times (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
RIC/ROC 53-080
Right Reel
Does Not Turn Clockwise at Correct Speed 2A-120, 2B-120
Hub Individual Parts Replacement 08-490
Hub Removal 08-480
Hub Replacement/Adjustment 08-500
Latch
Rear Housing Pressure Test 08-520
Rear Housing Removal 08-470
Rear Housing Replacement 08-510
Logic 3A-030, 3B-030
Motor Removal/Replacment 08-530
Motor Speed, Voltages 3A-020, 3B-020
Reels Do Not Stop 4A-130, 4B-130
Right or Left Reel Won't Load Tape into Column 2B-180
Tape Does Not Wind Completely onto Right Reel 4A-130, 4B-130
Tape Unwinds Off Right Reel or TI Light Stays On 3A-150, 3B-150
Theory, Rewind and Timing Chart 3A-010, 3B-010
Won't Load Tape into Columnn 2B-180
Right Threading Channel 08-230
Ripple/Wr Data Switch (CE Panel) 75-002
ROS Bit P1, 0-7 Test Points (Table) 16-020
ROS Bit P2, 8-15 Test Points (Table) 16-010
ROS Mode Switch (CE Panel) 75-002
ROS Patch Card (Plugging) 80-030
ROS 1 Trap Conditions Logic 50-010
Routines, Linking Microprogram 52-030
Rules and Definitions, Device Switching 18-011
Runaway
Envelope Failure, Runaway, or R/W Problems 5A-000, 5B-000
Tape Does Not Stop or Tape Runaway (FWD/BKWD) 3A-140, 3B-140

S

Safety Section
SAGC (Self-Adjusting Gain Control)
Check 16-220
Theory 5B-120
Scale (CE Tool) 80-000
Schematics
IBG Counter (Model 3, 5, 7) 6A-130
Microprocessor (MP1, MP2) Flow 50-003
Read/Write Flow 50-000, 50-001, 50-002
ROS 1 Trap Conditions 50-010
Scoping Permanent Errors
Offline 00-013
Online 00-014
Select In/Select Out 54-020
Select Out Priority (Table) 90-120
Selection, Tape Control and Tape Unit 54-005
Selection (TCS Feature) 58-011
Selection and Priority 54-010
Selective Reset 50-011
Self-Adjusting Gain Control and Zero Threshold 5B-120
Logic 1x8 18-000
Priority Circuits 54-020
Tape Control and Tape Unit Addressing 54-005
Tape Control and Tape Unit Selection 54-005
Tape Unit Selection 54-010
Sense
Analysis (MAP) 14-000
Analysis, Error Correction (MAP) 21-000
Bytes 0-23
Bits not Defined in MAPs 00-006
Tables 00-005
Mask for Sense Data After Rewind 15-140
Subsystem Quick Fix Index, Sense Byte Analysis 00-009
Tape Unit Sense Bytes (Table) 00-005
Sense All Zeros (MAP) 15-080
Sense Byte to Bit Conversion (Table) 14-005
Sense Byte 3, Bit 4 17-315
Sense Byte 5, Bit 5 17-410
Sense Command 40-005
Sense Data Equals All Zeros 15-080
Sense Release Command (TCS Feature) 40-006, 58-011
Sense Reserve Command (TCS Feature) 40-005, 58-011
Sensor Adjustment, AMP (NRZI-Model 3, 5, 7) 08-300
Sensor Adjustment, AMP (PE Only-Model 3, 5, 7) 08-290
Sequence Chart, Forward Creep During Rewrite 6B-230
Sequencing, Power On/Off (Concepts) 40-003
Service Controls, Write 53-040
Service In/Service Out 58-005
Service Out Inactive During Reset or Power-On-Reset (MAP) 13-350
Service Out Tag Active (MAP) 13-280
Service Requirements
6250 Read 50-030
6250 Write 50-020
Set Diagnose Command 40-006
Set ROS Mode/Set CE Compr Switch (CE Panel) 75-002
Seven-Track NRZI Recording (Concepts) 40-002
Shim (CE Tool) 80-000
Short Cycle XFR Example (Timing Chart) 16-001
Short Gap (with Tape Damage) 00-012
Signal Dropout 5A-110, 5B-020
SIO Trap Failures (MAP) 13-320
Single Tape Unit Problems Chart 00-040
Skew
Buffers 53-075
Detection 53-085
Error 17-166
Error Circuit Description 17-166
Errors, Test Point Chart (Table) 17-162
Error Timing Chart 17-163
Group Buffer Counter 53-090
Indicator (CE Panel) 75-004
RIC Equals ROC (MAP) 17-160
Test Points, Skew Errors (Chart) 17-162
Slippage, Tape 5B-020
Slow End Readback Check (MAP) 17-150
Solenoid Check, High-Speed Rewind 08-405
Space Block Commands (Description) 40-007
Space File Commands (Description) 40-007
Special Power Requirements–3420 Model 8 (Table) 90-180
Special Register, MP1 (Hardware Errors) 52-060
Special Register, MP2 (TU Bus In) 52-060
Stack Interrupt (TCS Feature) 58-012
Stack/Stack Interrupt (TCS Feature) 58-012
Standard Voltages, Definition of 00-003
Start Capstan Motion 6B-220
Start I/O (SIO) Routine, Common 55-020
Start Problem Analysis START 1
Start Read Check (MAP) 17-070
Start Times, Forward (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Stat Registers 52-015
Status Byte Chart 00-005
Status Reject, Command or Control 6A-160
Stop Address-FRU List (Table) 16-060
Stop On Control Check Switch (CE Panel) 75-001
Stop On Data Flow Check Switch (CE Panel) 75-001
Stop/Start Switch (CE Panel) 75-002
Store (ALU Operation) 52-095

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1976, 1979, 1983

Subsystem
Address/Feature/Priority Card Plugging 90-110
Cabling 90-060
Channel Cable Maximum Length for 6250 BPI (Table) 90-070
Channel Attachment (Table) 90-010
Concepts 40-002
Configuration 90-100
Configuration Worksheet Instructions 90-030
Device Switching 90-050
Error Correcting/Detecting Code 40-002
External Cables (Table) 90-070
Field Tester Conversion 90-170
Installation Checklist (3803-2/3420) 90-020
Installation (Introduction/Instructions) 90-000
Kickplates 90-100
Power Cable 90-060
Power Supply Checks 90-180
Quick Fix Index, 3803-2 00-009
Recording Method 40-002
Unpacking Instructions 90-000
3803/3420 Configurations 40-003
Suppress Out Active (MAP) 13-310
Suppress Out Inactive During Reset or Power-On-Reset (MAP) 13-340
Switches
Cartridge Open and Closed 2A-100, 2B-100
CE Panel 75-001
Vacuum Column 08-450
Switching Configuration, Device 58-050
Symbols and Legend PLAN 4
Symptoms
Capstan Motion Failure 6B-000
Dropping Ready and Thread and Load Failure 2A-000, 2B,000
Failure Follows Tape Unit 00-040
Index, 3420/3803 00-010
Unload 4A-000, 4B-000
Tape Motion and Rewind Chart 3A-000, 3B-000
3803/3420 Index 00-010
System Diagnostics (Installation) 90-200
System/360/370 Switching 58-005

T

TACH Period Counter (TPC) 6B-205
TACH Start Failure (Sense Byte 10, Bit 5) (MAP) 16-170
TACH Velocity Error (MAP) 13-510
Tachometer, Capstan (Model 3, 5, 7) 08-130
Tachometer, Capstan (Model 4, 6, 8) 08-120
Tachometer, Reel 3B-020, 3B-030
Tags In Register, Channel 52-040
Tape Cleaning Kit (CE Tool) 80-000
Tape Cleaner (see Autocleaner)
Tape Control (TCU)
Addressing 40-003
Address Decoders 58-010
Address/Feature/Priority Card 90-110
Branch To Read From Load Point 55-040
Branch To Write From Load Point 55-024
Channel Interface Problems (Table) 18-040
Common Start I/O (SIO) 55-020
Concepts 40-003
Configurations (Concepts) 40-003
Contingent Connection (TCS Feature) 58-012
Control Unit End (TCS Feature) 58-012
Density Feature Configurations 40-004
Device End (TCS Feature) 58-012
Device Switching Feature 54-010
Enable/Disable Switch 40-003
Group Coded Recording (GCR) 55-008
Interface Switch Control 58-011
Logic Panel Card Plugging 19-000
Logic Panel Removal/Replacement 08-630
Loop-Write-To-Read (LWR) 55-005
MAPs (see MAPs)
Metering 40-003
Metering Problems (MAP) 18-060
Online and Offline Status 40-003
Power On/Off Sequencing (Concepts) 40-003
Registers 52-060
Channel Tags and Bus In 52-040
Crossovers 52-025
D 52-060
High and Low-Order ROS 52-035
Local Storage 52-015
MP1 and MP2 52-060
MP1/MP2 STAT 52-015
ROS/LSR 52-015
Tape Unit Bus Out 52-045
Resets (TCS Feature 58-011
SDI Logic! (Table) 18-030, 18-032
Selection and Addressing 54-005
Sense Byte Bits Not Defined in MAPs 00-007
Sense Byte Chart 00-005
Sequencing, Power On/Off 40-003
Stack Interrupt (TCS Feature) 58-012
Status Byte Chart 00-005
Tie Breaker Logic 58-010
Timing, Read Cycle Controls 53-095
Tape Control To/From Device (Chart) 18-005
Tape Crimper Procedure 2A-015, 2B-006
Tape Damage
Analysis of IBG in Developed Tape 00-013
At End of Block (Block Appears Short) 00-012
Consists of Small Spot or Oxide Void (1 or More Tracks) 00-012
Edge Damage 5B-030
In Beginning Zeros Burst (PE Only) 00-012
In Ending Zeros Burst (PE Only) 00-012
In Erased Gap Area 00-012
In Middle of Data 00-012
Scope
Offline 00-013
Online 00-014
Short Gap 00-012
Tape Developing Procedure 00-011
Tape Guide Check (NRZI-Featured Units) 08-230
Tape Slippage 5B-020
Tape Speed (3420 Characteristics) 40-002
Tape Subsystem Cabling, Device Switch Feature 18-011
Tape Transport Cleaner (CE Tool) 80-000
Tape Unit
Autocleaner Operation 40-001, 5B-110, 08-360
Bus In Test Points (Table) 17-312
Bus Out Test Points (Table) 17-312
Characteristics Table 40-002
Commands 40-006
Commands and Command Status Byte (Table) 16-164
Control Lines Charts 16-213
Double Track Errors 40-002
EC Level 90-210
Erase Head 5B-110
Feature Code 90-210
Full Width Erasure 40-001
General and Daily Cleaning 85-000
Ground Check 08-600
Head-Mirror Stop Adjustment (Model 3, 5, 7) 08-350
IBG Counter (Model 3, 5, 7) 6A-130
Initial Selection 54-000
Initiating Tape Motion 07-010
Interchangeability Problems 40-001
Logic Panel Card Plugging (Models 3, 5, and 7) 19-010
Logic Panel Card Plugging (Models 4, 6, and 8) 19-011
Logic Panel Removal/Replacement 08-630
Loop-Write-To-Read 55-005
Model Number 90-212
Online/Offline Switches (2X8 Switching) 58-080
Power Supplies 1A-000, 1B-000
Problems, Single Unit 00-040
Selection and Addressing 54-005
Selection Priority 54-010
Sense Byte Chart 00-005
Serial Number 90-210
Single Direct-Drive Capstan 40-001
Single Track Errors 40-002
Speed (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Tape Developing Analysis 00-011
Tape Guide Check (NRZI Feature) 08-230
Track Pointers 40-002
Two-Gap Read/Write Head 40-001
Tape Unit Problems
Bit Packing 5A-115, 5B-025
Capstan Starts Turning When Power is Turned On (Second Level) 6B-140
Dropping Ready and Thread and Load Failure Symptoms 2A-000, 2B-000
Capstan Fails to Start a Rewind to Load Point After Loading Tape into Columns 2B-175
Cartridge Does Not Open 2A-100, 2B-100
Intermittent Drop Ready 2A-005, 2B-005
Left or Right Vacuum Column Problems 2A-170, 2B-170
Left Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Threading Speed 2A-110, 2B-110
Load Check Prior to BOT Sense 2A-150, 2B-150
Ready Lamp Does Not Turn On/Window Does Not Close 2A-210, 2B-210
Right or Left Reel Fails to Load Tape into Columns 2B-180
Right Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Threading Speed 2A-120, 2B,120
Tape Does Not Go Backward or Does Not Stop at BOT 2A-190
Tape Does Not Load into Either Column 2A-160, 2B-160
Tape Goes Forward After Loading into Vacuum Columns 2A-200, 2B-200
Tape Motion Problems (Stubby Column Loops) 6A-010
Tape Moves Backward Off Left Reel, or Tape Unit Performs a Normal Unload Rewind During a Load Operation 2B-190
Tape Starts into Threading Channel and Stops 2A-140, 2B-140
Tape Threads into Right Column 2A-130, 2B-130
Forward to Backward Ratio 5A-110, 5B-020
Intermittent Drop Ready 07-010
Noise or Bit in IBG 5A-115, 5B-025
Permanent Data Checks (MAP) 5A-105, 5B-002
Signal Dropout 5A-110, 5B-020
Tape Drag Check 6A-010, 6B-150
Tape Edge Damage 5A-110, 5B-030
Tape Motion Symptoms 3A-000, 3B-000
Left or Right Vacuum Column-Tape Pulls Out, Bobbles, Bottoms 3A-110, 3B-110
No Response or Tape Moves Backward 3A-100, 3B-100
Tape Does Not Enter or Stay in High Speed Rewind or Rewinds to BOT at High Speed 3A-170, 3B-170
Tape Does Not Stop or Tape Runaway (Forward/Backward) 3A-140, 3B-140
Tape Fails to go Backward 3A-130, 3B-130
Tape Has Wide Excursions in Left Column During High Speed Rewind 3A-160, 3B-160
Tape Pulls Out or Dumps in Left Column During HS Rew 3A-160, 3B-160
Tape Rewinds to Beginning-Of-Tape (BOT) at High Speed 3A-170, 3B-170
Tape Unwinds Off Right Reel 3A-150, 3B-150
Tape Slipping 5B-020
Tape Stretch 5A-115, 5B-020
Tape Unit Check (MAP) 15-090
Tape Unit Loads but Capstan Motion is Faulty (MAP) 6B-110
Tape Wont Thread, Load, and Return to BOT Properly (MAP) 6B-100
Unload Failure Symptoms
Cartridge Opener Does Not Close 4A-150, 4B-150
Pneumatic Motor Does Not Turn Off 4A-160, 4B-160
Power Window Does Not Go Down 4A-140, 4B-140
Ready Lamp Does Not Turn On 4A-100, 4B-100
Tape Does Not Pull Out of Columns Properly During Unload Rewind 4A-120, 4B-120
Tape Does Not Wind Completely Onto Right Reel or Reels Do Not Stop 4A-130, 4B-130
Unload Rewind Pushbutton (No Response) 4A-110, 4B-110
TB-1, TB2, and TB3 Diagram 1A-002
TCS (see Two Channel Switch)
TCU (see Tape Control)
Technique, Card Isolation PLAN 1
Tee and Hose Assembly (CE Tool) 80-000
Terminator and Cable Plugging 90-060
Terminology Notes PLAN 1

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1983

Test I/O Instruction 40-009
Test Points, Channel Buffer/Write Bus (Table) 17-021
Test Points (Read Card) 5B-004
Tester, CE (see Field Tester)
Theory (see Tape Unit or Tape Control Unit)
Theory (TCS Feature) 58-010
Theory of Operation
Additional Stopping Distances After Go Extend 6A-140
Air Bearings 4A-160, 4B-160
Airflow and Voltage Monitoring System 1A-000, 1B-000
Backspace 6B-230
Capstan Control Circuits 6A-120, 6B-020
Capstan Drive System 6A-120, 6B-200
Capstan Motion Checks 6A-000, 6B-000
Capstan Motor and Controls 6A-120, 6B-020
Capstan Pulse Generation 6A-120, 6B-200
Cartridge Opener Does Not Close 4A-150, 4B-150
Data Exchange on DEVI During Write Operation 5A-130, 5B-130
Erase Head (Schematic) 5B-110
Extended Go 6B-205
Go Extend IBG Counts 6A-140
Go Extensions in Quarter TACH Pulses 6B-205
IBG Counter Circuits 6A-130, 6B-205
IBG Generation 6A-150, 6B-210
Left or Right Vacuum Column Problems 3A-110, 3B-110
Left Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Threading Speed 2A-110, 2B-110
Load Check Prior to BOT Sense 28-150
Major Elements of Capstan Control Logic 6B-205
Plugging (Model 7 Only) 6A-140
Pneumatic System (flow diagram) 4A-160
Pneumatic Switches 4A-160, 4B-160
Polarity Hold Drive (PHD) Register 6B-205
Power Check 1A-000, 1B-000
Power Supplies 1A-000, 1B-000
Proportional Drive Counter (PDC) 6B-205
Read Backward Operation 5A-140, 5B-140
Read Card and Read Card Circuits 5B-120
Read Card Reference Generator 5B-120
Read Forward Operation 5A-140, 5B-140
Read Only Storage (ROS) 6B-205
Reel and Capstan Operations During Rewind 3A-030, 3B-030
Reel Drive System Schematic 3A-020, 3B-020
Reel Motors and Drivers 3A-020, 3B-020
Reel Stabilization 3A-020, 3B-020
Reel Tachometers 3B-020, 3B-030
Reel Tachometers, During Rewind 3A-030, 3B-030
Reset/Start or Stop Switch 75-001
Rewind Operation 3A-010, 3B-010
Self Adjusting Gain Control (SAGC) 5B-120
TACH Period Counter (TPC) 6B-205
Three-Way Valve 4A-160, 4B-160
Transfer Valve 4A-160, 4B-160
Unload Operation with Cartridge 4A-000, 4B-000
Unload Operation without Cartridge 4A-000, 4B-000
Write Head, Erase head, and Write Card (Schematic) 5B-110
Zero Threshold 5B-120
6 MHz Oscillator and GCC 6B-205
3420 Power Supplies 1A-000
Thread and Load Operations 2A-010, 2B-020
Thread, Load
Check Points 2A-020, 2B-030
Checking with Cartridge (Timing Chart) 2A-010, 2B-020
Checking without Cartridge (Differences) 2A-020, 2B-030
Failure Symptoms 2A-000, 2B-000
Left Reel Turns Too Fast 2A-110, 2B-110
Operations
Cartridge Does Not Not Open 2A-100, 2B-100
Left or Right Vacuum Column Problems 2A-170, 2B-170, 3A-110, 3B-110
Left Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Threading Speed 2A-110, 2B-110
Load Check Prior to BOT Sense 2A-150, 2B-150
Motor Not Running or Transfer Valve Not Picked 2A-130, 2B-130
Ready Light Does Not Turn On 2A-210, 2B-210
Right Reel Does Not Turn Clockwise at Correct Speed 2A-120, 2B-120
Tape Does Not Go Backward or Does Not Stop at BOT 2A-190
Tape Does Not Load into Either Column 2A-160, 2B-160
Tape Enters Threading Channel and Stops 2A-140, 2B-140
Tape Goes Forward after Loading into Vacuum Columns 2A-200, 2B-200
Tape Unit Won't Thread, Load, and Return to BOT Correctly 6B-100
Time Required in Execute (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Regulator Air Pressure Check 08-400
Threading Vacuum Check 08-400
Transfer Valve Leakage Test 08-400
Thread Load Checking With Cartridge 2A-020, 2B-030
Thread Load Without Cartridge (Differences) 2A-020
Thread Status Active and Inactive 4A-161, 4B-161
Threading Failure Symptoms Chart 2A-000, 2B-000
Three Control Switch Feature (Concepts) 58-050
Three-Way Valve 4A-160, 4B-160
TIE Breaker (with TCS Feature) 58-012, 50-030
TIE (Request Track-in-Error Command) 40-006
Timing Chart
Bit Cell and PE and NRZI Write Waveform 55-007
Branch Unconditional 52-090
Byte Count or Go Down 12-028
CE Entry 12-027
Clock 17-800
Command Select Sequencer and Decoder 12-026
Command Sequence (Tag Lines/Status) 54-001
Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) 17-544, 17-545, 17-546
Data Convert Write Timing 57-025
Go Extend IBG 6A-140
IBG Generation 6B-210
Long Cycle (BOC or BU) 16-001
Microprocessor Clocks Control 52-005
NRZI R/W VRC, Hi Clip VRC, LRC Errors 17-314
Overrun 15-041
PE 17-176
PE Mode 17-016, 17-025, 17-111
PE Write 17-165
Plugging Reverse High Power Current (Model 7 Only) 6A-140
Pointer System, PE 17-705
Pointer System, 6250 17-702
Read Cycle Controls 53-095
Read Electrical Skew 08-190
Rewind 3A-010, 3B-010
Set and Display CE Register 12-021
Set and Display Compare Register 12-022
Short Cycle (XFR) Example 16-001
Start Capstan Motion (Write Operation 200 IPS) 6B-220
Store 52-095
Thread and Load 2B-020
Thread Load Checking With Cartridge 2A-020, 2B-030
Thread Load With Cartridge 2A-010
Transfer 52-100
Write Electrical Skew (NRZI Feature) 08-200
6250 BPI Mode 17-014, 17-015,
6250 Multi-Track Error (MTE) 17-111
6250, PE, and NRZI Waveform 53-070
6250 Read Service Requirements 50-030
6250 Write 17-172
6250 Write (RIC/ROC) 17-163
6250 Write Service Requirements 50-020
6250 Write Trigger VRC 17-022
7-Track 17-313
Timing Charts, Used in MAPs (Description) 00-003
Tools and Test Equipment 80-000
Transfer (ALU Operation) 52-100
Transfer Decodes, Microprogram (MP1 and MP2) 52-101
Transfer Valve
Not Picked or Pneumatic Motor Not Running 2A-130, 2B-130
Leakage Test 08-400
Translation
Write Translator 7-Track 57-020
Read Translator 7-Track 57-021
Translator, Write 57-020
Transport Cleaning Procedure 85-001
Transport Concepts 40-001
Transport, Tape (Concept) 40-001
Trap Channel A/B (TCS Feature) 58-011
Trap Condition Schematic, ROS 1 50-010
Troubleshooting Procedure, Device Switching (MAP) 18-020
TU (see Tape Unit)
TU Bus In (MP2 Special Register) 52-060
TU Control Lines and Control Status Byte Response (Table) 16-213
TUBI Test Points (Table) 17-312
TUBO Test Points (Table) 17-312
Two Channel Switch (TCS) Feature 58-010
TCS or MIST Register (MP1) 52-060
Two Control Switch Feature (Concepts) 58-050
Type 2272 MST Card Adjustment 17-800
Typical Flow Through MAPs (Example) 00-002

U

U Pgm Indicators 75-004
Unit Check Without Supporting Sense or Unexpected Sense (MAP) 15-100
Unload Operation With/Without Cartridge 4A-000, 4B-000
Unload Operations (see Rewind/Unload Operation)
Unmodified Power Supply, 3420 1A-000, 1B-002
Unpacking Instructions, Subsystem Installation 90-000

V

Vacuum Column
Balance 08-800
Door Glass Removal/Replacement/Adjustment 08-690
Door Replacement/Adjustment 08-680
Left or Right Vacuum Column Problems 2A-170, 2B-170, 3A-110, 3B-110
Switch Check 08-450
Tape Bobbles Vacuum Columns 3A-110, 3B-110
Tape Bottoms in Vacuum Columns 3A-110, 3B-110
Tape Does Not Load into Either Column 2A-160, 2B-160
Tape Exhibits Abnormal Motion Symptoms 3A-110, 3B-110
Tape Goes Forward After Loading into Vacuum Columns 2A-200, 2B-200
Tape Pulls Out of Vacuum Columns 3A-110, 3B-110
Wide Excursions in Left Column During High Speed Rewind 3A-160, 3B-160
Vacuum Chart ((Inches of Water) All Models) 08-405
Vacuum Level Adjustment, Altitude 08-410
Vacuum/Pressure Gauge (Setup) 80-010
Valid Pointers 17-602
Variable Go-Down Time 40-006
Velocity Check, Velocity Change During Write 16-180
Voltage and Airflow Monitoring System 1A-000, 1B-000
Voltage Levels (Limits) 00-003
Voltages, Standard (Definition Of) 00-003
VRC Error, Write Trigger 17-020
VRC, Write Trigger Circuit Description 17-026

W

Water Manometer (Procedures) 80-010
Waveforms (Read Forward and Backward Ratio Test) 5A-110, 5B-020
Wide Excursions in Left Column During High Speed Rewind 3A-160, 3B-160
Window (see Power Window)
Word Count Zero (MAP) 15-050

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1983

Write
Access Times (Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Byte Counter 53-025
Byte Register, Channel 53-045
Check Register 53-045
Clock and Write Counter 53-020
Command 40-005
Data Converter Logic 57-025
Data Exchange on Device Interface During Write Operation 5A-130, 5B-130
Data Flow Logic 50-000, 50-001
Electrical Skew Adjustment (NRZI Feature) 08-200
Enable Ring (see File Protection-Concepts)
Forward Creep During Write 6B-230
Group Buffer Control 53-025
Head Card Plugging (Models 4, 6, and 8) 08-270
Service Controls 53-040
Tape Mark (WTM) Check (MAP) 17-180
Tape Mark Command 40-007
Translator, 7-Track Logic 57-020
Trigger Operation, 6250, NRZI, and PE 53-070
Write Trigger Indicator 75-004
Write Trigger Vertical Redundancy Check (VRC)
Logic 17-026
Error (MAP) 17-020
Error, 6250 BPI (Timing Chart) 17-022
Write Current Failure or Tape Unit Check (MAP) 15-090
Write Head, Erase Head, and Write Card Circuits 5B-110
6250 Write Operation (MAP) 13-480
6250 Sevice Requirements 50-020

X

XOUTA Register Not Functioning (MAP) 13-430
XLOUTA/XOUTB (Crossover) Registers 52-025

Y

Y1 Panel Location 90-080

Z

Zero Threshold 5B-120

NUMERIC

1 and 2 Track 6250 Error Correction 17-600
301 Trap Address, TCS or Device Switching Without TCS (MAP) 13-240
360/370 Switching Logic 58-005
1600 BPI (Concepts) 40-002
3420
Airflow and Voltage Monitoring System 1A-000, 1B-000
Altitude Vacuum Level Adjustment 08-410
Daily and General Cleaning Instructions 85-000
Dropping Ready, Thread, and Load Failure Symptoms 2A-000, 2B-000
Field Tester Accuracy Check 08-290, 08-300, 08-315
Field Tester Procedure 80-020
Installation Checklist 90-020
Models 3-8 Cleaning Procedure 85-001
Model 8–Special Power Requirements 90-180
Modified Power Interface Board (B1) 1A-003
Modified Power Supply 1A-002
Preventative Maintenance Schedule 85-005
Read Amplitude Adjustment 08-310
SAGC Checks 08-315
Tape Speed (3420 Subsystem Characteristics) 40-002
Unmodified Power Supply 1A-000
3803
CE Panel Description 75-001
Installation Checklist 90-020
3803/3420 Magnetic Tape Subsystem 40-001
Basic Sense Data 40-001
Command Set 40-001
Cross-Reference, Pins To Logic 17-166
Features (Concepts) 40-004
Logic Panel Removal/Replacement 08-630
Preventative Maintenance Schedule 85-005
Status Pending 13-220
Status Response 40-001
Symptom Index 00-010
Tape Control (Concepts) 40-003
6250 Write Operation (MAP) 13-480
PE Mode Timing Chart 17-016
1x8 Selection Logic (MAP) 18-000
2 Control Switch (Concepts)58-050
2x8 Switch Logic 58-055
2x8 Switching Functional Units 58-080
2x16 Switch Logic 58-060
3 Control Switch (Concepts) 58-050
4 Control Switch (Concepts) 58-050
4x16 Switch Logic 58-070
6 MHz Oscillor and Gray Code Counter 6B-205
6250 BPI
(Concepts) 40-002
Error Correction (Concepts) 40-002
Mode Timing Chart 17-014, 17-015
PE CRC 17-540
6250 Error Correction (MAP) 17-600
6250 Read Service Requirements 50-030
6250 Stress Tape (CE Tool) 80-000
6250 Write Service Requirements 50-020
7-Track NRZI Threshold Adjustment Card 80-000
7-Track Timing Chart 17-313
7 or 9 Track LRC 17-310
7 and 9 Track NRZI 40-004
9-Track CRC Generation During Read and Write 53-067

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1983

3803-2/3420

XK0600 Seq 2 of 2	6851777 Part Number	847298 15 Aug 83						

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1983